

**NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE CANCER REGISTRY
Data Collection Manual**

4th Edition - January 2011

FOR ORDS

FACILITY
ONCOLOGY
REGISTRY
DATA
STANDARDS

and
**NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE CANCER REGISTRY
SUPPLEMENT**

Effective with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2011

**NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE CANCER REGISTRY
Data Collection Manual**

4th Edition - January 2011

Includes:

FORDS

Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards Revised for 2011

(Incorporates all updates since FORDS was originally published in July 2002)

Includes updates to January 1, 2011

See Appendix C for a summary of changes.

and

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE CANCER REGISTRY SUPPLEMENT

Effective with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2011



New Hampshire State Cancer Registry
P.O. Box 186
Hanover, NH 03755
(603)653-6630

This project was supported in part by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's National Program of Cancer Registries, cooperative agreement U58/DP000798 awarded to the New Hampshire Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health Services, Bureau of Public Health Statistics and Informatics, Office of Health Statistics and Data Management.

Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention or New Hampshire Department of Health and Human Services.

**© 2002 AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS
All Rights Reserved**

Table of Contents

NHSCR-specific items NOT listed here are provided on page x.

Preface 2010.....	xiii
Preface 2011.....	xi
SECTION ONE: Case Eligibility and Overview of Coding Principles.....	1–31
Case Eligibility	3
Tumors Required by the CoC to be Accessioned, Abstracted, and Followed.....	3
Reportable-by-Agreement Cases	3
Ambiguous Terms at Diagnosis.....	3
Class of Case.....	5
Date of First Contact.....	5
Overview of Coding Principles	7
Unique Patient Identifier Codes.....	7
National Provider Identifier	7
Coding Dates.....	7
Cancer Identification.....	8
Patient Address and Residency Rules.....	13
<i>In Utero</i> Diagnosis and Treatment.....	14
Comorbidities and Complications	14
Stage of Disease at Initial Diagnosis	15
AJCC TNM Staging.....	15
Collaborative Staging	17
First Course of Treatment	19
Treatment, Palliative, and Prophylactic Care	27
Embolization	28
Outcomes	28
Case Administration	29
SECTION TWO: Coding Instructions[*].....	33–356
Patient Identification	35-88
Accession Number	37
Sequence Number	38
Medical Record Number.....	40
Social Security Number	41
Last Name	42
First Name.....	43
Middle Name (Middle Initial).....	44
Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis	45
Patient Address at Diagnosis–Supplemental	46
City/Town at Diagnosis (City or Town).....	47
State at Diagnosis (State).....	48
Postal Code at Diagnosis (ZIP Code).....	50
County at Diagnosis.....	51

The *NSHCR Table of Required Data Items* table is located at the beginning of Section Two. This table provides a list of NHSCR-required data items.

Patient Identification (continued)

Patient Address (Number and Street)–Current	52
Patient Address–Current–Supplemental	53
City/Town–Current	54
State–Current	55
Postal Code–Current (ZIP Code)	57
Telephone	58
Place of Birth	59
Date of Birth	60
Date of Birth Flag	61
Age at Diagnosis	62
Race 1	63
Race 2	65
Race 3	66
Race 4	67
Race 5	68
Spanish Origin–All Sources (Spanish/Hispanic Origin)	69
Sex	70
Primary Payer at Diagnosis	71
Comorbidities and Complications #1	73
Comorbidities and Complications #2	75
Comorbidities and Complications #3	76
Comorbidities and Complications #4	77
Comorbidities and Complications #5	78
Comorbidities and Complications #6	79
Comorbidities and Complications #7	80
Comorbidities and Complications #8	81
Comorbidities and Complications #9	82
Comorbidities and Complications #10	83
NPI–Managing Physician	84
NPI–Following Physician	85
NPI–Primary Surgeon	86
NPI–Physician #3 (Radiation Oncologist–CoC Preferred)	87
NPI–Physician #4 (Medical Oncologist–CoC Preferred)	88
Cancer Identification	89-119
Class of Case	91
NPI–Institution Referred From	93
NPI–Institution Referred To	94
Date of First Contact	95
Date of First Contact Flag	96
Date of Initial Diagnosis	97
Primary Site	98
Laterality	99
Histology	100

Cancer Identification (continued)

Behavior Code	101
Grade/Differentiation.....	103
Grade Path System.....	105
Grade Path Value	106
Lymph-Vascular Invasion.....	107
Diagnostic Confirmation.....	108
Ambiguous Terminology Diagnosis.....	111
Date of Conclusive Diagnosis.....	112
Date of Conclusive DX Flag.....	113
Date of Multiple Tumors	114
Date of Mult Tumors Flag	115
Type of Multiple Tumors Reported as One Primary	116
Multiplicity Counter	117
Regional Lymph Nodes Examined.....	118
Regional Lymph Nodes Positive	119
Stage of Disease at Diagnosis	121-198
Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure.....	123
RX Date–DX/Stg Proc Flag.....	124
Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure.....	126
Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure at This Facility	128
Clinical T	129
Clinical N.....	130
Clinical M	131
Clinical Stage Group.....	132
Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor	133
Staged By (Clinical Stage).....	134
Pathologic T	135
Pathologic N	136
Pathologic M.....	137
Pathologic Stage Group	138
Pathologic Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor	139
Staged By (Pathologic Stage)	140
CS Tumor Size	141
CS Extension.....	142
CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval.....	143
CS Lymph Nodes.....	144
CS Lymph Nodes Eval.....	145
CS Mets at DX.....	146
CS Mets at DX–Bone.....	147
CS Mets at DX–Brain	148
CS Mets at DX–Liver	149
CS Mets at DX–Lung.....	150
CS Mets Eval	151

Stage of Disease at Diagnosis (continued)

CS Site-Specific Factor 1	152
CS Site-Specific Factor 2	155
CS Site-Specific Factor 3	157
CS Site-Specific Factor 4	159
CS Site-Specific Factor 5	161
CS Site-Specific Factor 6	162
CS Site-Specific Factor 7	164
CS Site-Specific Factor 8	165
CS Site-Specific Factor 9	166
CS Site-Specific Factor 10	167
CS Site-Specific Factor 11	168
CS Site-Specific Factor 12	169
CS Site-Specific Factor 13	170
CS Site-Specific Factor 14	171
CS Site-Specific Factor 15	172
CS Site-Specific Factor 16	173
CS Site-Specific Factor 17	174
CS Site-Specific Factor 18	175
CS Site-Specific Factor 19	176
CS Site-Specific Factor 20	177
CS Site-Specific Factor 21	178
CS Site-Specific Factor 22	179
CS Site-Specific Factor 23	180
CS Site-Specific Factor 24	181
CS Site-Specific Factor 25	182
Derived AJCC-6 T	183
Derived AJCC-6 T Descript	184
Derived AJCC-6 N	185
Derived AJCC-6 N Descript	186
Derived AJCC-6 M	187
Derived AJCC-6 M Descript	188
Derived AJCC-6 Stage Group	189
Derived AJCC-7 T	190
Derived AJCC-7 T Descript	191
Derived AJCC-7 N	192
Derived AJCC-7 N Descript	193
Derived AJCC-7 M	194
Derived AJCC-7 M Descript	195
Derived AJCC-7 Stage Group	196
Derived SS1977	197
Derived SS2000	198

First Course of Treatment	199-284
Date of First Course of Treatment	201
Date of 1 st Crs RX Flag	202
RX Summ–Treatment Status	204
Date of First Surgical Procedure.....	205
RX Date–Surgery Flag.....	206
Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site.....	208
RX Date Mst Defn Srg Flag.....	209
Surgical Procedure of Primary Site	211
Surgical Procedure of Primary Site at This Facility	212
Approach – Surgery of the Primary Site at This Facility	213
Surgical Margins of the Primary Site	214
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery	215
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility	217
Surgical Procedure/Other Site	219
Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility	221
Date of Surgical Discharge	222
RX Date Surg Disch Flag	223
Readmission to the Same Hospital within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge	225
Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site	226
Date Radiation Started	227
RX Date–Radiation Flag.....	228
Location of Radiation Treatment.....	230
Radiation Treatment Volume.....	231
Regional Treatment Modality	235
Regional Dose: cGy	238
Boost Treatment Modality	239
Boost Dose: cGy	242
Number of Treatments to This Volume	243
Radiation/Surgery Sequence.....	244
Date Radiation Ended	246
RX Date Rad Ended Flag.....	247
Reason for No Radiation.....	249
Date Systemic Therapy Started.....	250
RX Date Systemic Flag.....	251
Date Chemotherapy Started	253
RX Date–Chemo Flag.....	254
Chemotherapy	256
Chemotherapy at This Facility.....	258
Date Hormone Therapy Started	260
RX Date–Hormone Flag	261
Hormone Therapy (Hormone/Steroid Therapy)	263
Hormone Therapy at This Facility (Hormone/Steroid Therapy)	265
Date Immunotherapy Started	267

First Course of Treatment (continued)	
RX Date–BRM Flag	268
Immunotherapy	270
Immunotherapy at This Facility	272
Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures	273
Systemic/Surgery Sequence	275
Date Other Treatment Started	277
RX Date–Other Flag	278
Other Treatment	280
Other Treatment at This Facility	281
Palliative Care	282
Palliative Care at This Facility	284
Outcomes	285-298
Date of First Recurrence	287
Recurrence Date–1 st Flag	288
Type of First Recurrence	290
Date of Last Contact or Death	292
Date of Last Contact Flag	293
Vital Status	294
Cancer Status	295
NPI–Following Registry	296
Follow-Up Source	297
Next Follow-Up Source (Next Follow-Up Method)	298
Case Administration	299-353
Abstracted By	301
Facility Identification Number (FIN)	302
NPI–Reporting Facility	303
Archive FIN	304
NPI–Archive FIN	305
Date Case Completed–CoC	306
Override ACSN/CLASS/SEQ	307
Override HOSPSEQ/DXCONF	308
Override CoC–SITE/TYPE	309
Override HOSPSEQ/SITE	310
Override SITE/TNM-STAGE GROUP	311
Override AGE/SITE/MORPH	312
Override SURG/DXCONF	313
Override SITE/TYPE	314
Override HISTOLOGY	315
Override LEUK, LYMPHOMA	317
Override SITE/BEHAVIOR	318
Override SITE/LAT/MORPH	319
CoC Coding System–Current	320
CoC Coding System–Original	322

Case Administration (continued)	
Race Coding System–Current.....	324
Race Coding System–Original.....	325
Site Coding System–Current	326
Site Coding System–Original	327
Morphology Coding System–Current.....	328
Morphology Coding System–Original.....	329
ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	330
ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	331
TNM Edition Number.....	332
ICD Revision Comorbidities and Complications	333
RX Coding System–Current	334
Derived AJCC–Flag.....	335
Derived SS1977–Flag.....	336
Derived SS2000–Flag.....	337
CS Version Input Original	338
CS Version Input Current	339
CS Version Derived	340

APPENDIX A: Definitions of Single and Subsequent Primaries for Hematologic Malignancies (only for use prior to January 1, 2010, diagnoses)

APPENDIX B: Site-Specific Surgery Codes

APPENDIX C: FORDS Page Revisions

APPENDIX D: FORDS Items Required to Be Complete to Enter *Date Case Completed* – CoC for Cases Diagnosed in 2010

Table of Contents

for NHSCR-specific items NOT included in FORDS: Revised for 2011

NHSCR PREFACE 2011	xvii
SECTION TWO: Coding Instructions	
Patient Identification	
Name--Maiden	44A
Name--Alias	44B
Name--Prefix	44B
Name--Suffix	44B
Marital Status at DX	70A
Text--Usual Occupation	70B
Text--Usual Industry	70C
Physician--Managing	84A
Cancer Identification	
Type of Reporting Source	90A
Casefinding Source	90B
Text--Place of Diagnosis	90D
Text--Primary Site Title	98A
Text--Histology Title	100A
Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	120A
Text--DX Proc--Path	120B
Text--DX Proc--PE	120C
Text--Remarks	120D
Stage of Disease at Diagnosis	
Text--DX Proc--Op	128A
Text--DX Proc--Scopes	128B
Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan	128C
Text--Staging	140A
First Course of Treatment	
RX Text--Surgery	226A
RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	248A
RX Text--Radiation Other	248A
RX Text--Chemo	259A
RX Text--Hormone	266A
RX Text--BRM	272A
RX Text--Other	280A
Outcomes	
Subsequent RX 2nd Course Date	286A
RX Text--Other	286A
Cause of Death	294A
Autopsy	294B
Place of Death	294B
APPENDIX E: CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research (CER) Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Items	
APPENDIX F: New Hampshire Rules & Regulations	
APPENDIX G: New Hampshire Town/County & Zip Codes	
APPENDIX H: Casefinding List	

Preface 2011

Facility Oncology Data Standards (FORDS): Revised for 2011 introduces relatively few major changes in comparison to **FORDS: Revised for 2010**.

Data items no longer required by the Commission on Cancer (CoC). Eight data items previously required by the Commission on Cancer (CoC) have been removed from **FORDS: Revised for 2011** and are not required to be coded by CoC accredited programs for cases diagnosed in 2011 or later. These items may be required by the facility's state or central registry, by the Cancer Program, or for registry software function, so registries will want to check with them before discontinuing coding them.* *Military Record Number Suffix* (NAACCR Item #2310) is used only for military record-keeping, and will no longer be required by CoC. *Following Physician* (NAACCR Item #2470), *Primary Surgeon* (NAACCR Item #2480), *Physician # 3* (NAACCR Item #2490) and *Physician # 4* (NAACCR Item #2500) are no longer required, but the NPI numbers designating these physicians still are required. Similarly, *Facility Referred From* (NAACCR Item #2410), *Facility Referred To* (NAACCR Item #2420), and *Following Registry* (NAACCR Item # 2440) are no longer required, but the NPI numbers for those facilities still are required. Note that both *Facility Identification Number* (FIN, NAACCR Item #540) and *Archive FIN* (NAACCR Item #3100) are needed by CoC; those items and the applicable facility NPI numbers are required.

*Refer to the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* in *Section Two*, following page 34, for a list of required data items.

New site-specific factor requirements for Collaborative Stage.* Seven new Collaborative Stage (CS) site-specific factors (SSF) affecting four CS schema are required. CS version 02.03.xx is required for coding CS cases diagnosed in 2011. That version introduced one new schema (MyelomaPlasmaCell Disorder) for which the Durie-Salmon Staging System value (SSF 2) and Multiple Myeloma Terminology (SSF 3) is required. The Tumor Growth Pattern (SSF 10) is now used in some derivations for the schema BileDuctsIntraHepat, so it is required. The HER2 Summary Result of Testing for the Breast schema is now required to be coded. Finally, for the Testis schema three post-orchietomy range specifications are required: Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP) Range (SSF 13), Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) Range (SSF 15), and Lactate Dehydrogenase (LDH) Range (SSF 16). Many histology ranges and a few site codes for the SSF 1-25 items have been corrected in **FORDS: Revised for 2011**. The schema names and SSF item names were not affected by those corrections.

ICD-10-CM. The list of reportable *Comorbidities and Complications (Secondary Diagnoses) 1-10* (NAACCR Item #3120-3164) codes now includes the ICD-10-CM codes as well as the codes for ICD-9-CM, in anticipation of the requirement that hospitals in the United States convert to ICD-10-CM for billing by 2012. Please do not mix ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes for a single case in these items. It will be important to code *ICD Revision Comorbidities and Complications* (NAACCR Item #3165) correctly to indicate which ICD-CM version is in use. Effective with cases diagnosed January 1, 2011, the recording of *Comorbidities and Complications* is required by NHSCR.

New site-specific primary site surgery code for breast. A new code 76 (Bilateral mastectomy for a single tumor involving both breasts, as for bilateral inflammatory carcinoma) has been added. It may be used for pre-2011 diagnoses if desired.

Code correction. The correct abbreviation for a Canadian residence when the specific province is unknown is "CD". This correction was made for *State at Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item #80) and *State-Current* (NAACCR Item #1820).

References to original sources. Detailed coding instructions for eleven items have been removed from **FORDS: Revised for 2011**, and registries are referred to the source manuals for specific instructions. Registries are now referred to the current Collaborative Stage manual to code *Grade Path System* (NAACCR Item #449), *Grade Path Value* (NAACCR Item #441) and *Lymph-Vascular Invasion* (NAACCR Item #1182). Similarly, *Ambiguous Terminology at Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item # 442), *Date of Conclusive Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item #442), *Date Conclusive DX Flag* (NAACCR Item #448), *Date of Multiple Tumors* (NAACCR Item #445), *Date of Mult Tumors Flag* (NAACCR Item #439), *Type of Multiple Tumors Reported as One Primary* (NAACCR Item #444) and *Multiplicity Counter* (NAACCR Item #446) should be coded according to the instructions in the most recent version of the Multiple Primary and Histology coding rules. NHSCR provides definitions and detailed coding instructions for some items that are not included in **FORDS: Revised for 2011**. These are cited from the original source and noted as NHSCR-specific pages.

Revisions to the list of items that must be coded to mark a case “complete”. Appendix D has been modified to make clear that *Class of Case* 00 and 20-22 cases must have *either* an institution (*NPI-Inst Referred To* or *NPI-Inst Referred From*, depending on the *Class of Case*) or a physician (*NPI-Primary Surgeon*, *NPI-Physician # 3*, *NPI-Physician # 4*) coded. More than one may be coded, if applicable.

Many other modifications were made for clarification. Appendix C lists all changes other than modest spelling and style changes made in **FORDS: Revised for 2011**. Note that the modifications result in pagination changes, so communications about **FORDS** content should refer to the Section One heading or the item definition in which the information is found rather than to page numbers.

Preface 2010

The *Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)* manual provides definitions and detailed instructions for coding patient diagnosis, treatment, and outcomes. The manual also describes the types of cases that must be abstracted and followed and explains the relationships among data items. Registry data maintained with standardized quality control mechanisms support meaningful evaluation and analysis.

FORDS: Revised for 2010

Following the initial release of *FORDS* in July 2002, the manual has undergone a series of modifications and revisions. In order to avoid the need to implement major changes in data annually, the registry community has agreed to the adoption of major changes once every three or four years. *FORDS: Revised for 2010* is to be supplemented by the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual (7th Edition)*, the *Collaborative Stage (CS) Data Collection System (Version 2)*, and the *Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual* that will be implemented in 2010. *The 2007 Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules* will also be required. Implementation of *FORDS: Revised for 2010* is required of all Commission on Cancer (CoC)-approved cancer programs starting with cases diagnosed on January 1, 2010.*

In 2010, the format used to transmit dates from hospitals to central registries or NCDB has been modified for interoperability with nonregistry data systems. *FORDS: Revised for 2010* describes the changes. Depending on registry software, these changes may be transparent to registrars. New date flags have been introduced for use when a valid, known date is not entered; those flags are described in this manual.

Some additional new items are incorporated in *FORDS: Revised for 2010*.

- *Date Case Completed – CoC* is inserted automatically by the registry software when data that should be available to the registry following the patient's main contact with the facility has been successfully abstracted, based on *Class of Case*. All items in *FORDS: Revised for 2010* are required; it is understood that some information may become available after this date.
- *RX Summ–Treatment Status* provides a simple, summary indicator of whether the patient received any treatment from any facility, is managed by active surveillance (watchful waiting), or is untreated.
- *RX Hosp–Surg App 2010* indicates whether the patient's principle surgery at the facility was open, closed, robotic assisted, or converted from closed or robotic assisted to open.
- *Grade Path System* and *Grade Path Value* were added to *FORDS: Revised for 2010* at the request of AJCC to record the original pathologist's designation of a 2, 3 or 4-grade system and its value. They supplement, and do not replace, the item *Grade/Differentiation*.
- *Lymph-vascular Invasion* was also added at the request of AJCC. It records pathologic evidence of the presence or absence of cancer cells in the lymphatic ducts or blood vessels of the primary tumor.
- Some new CS items have been added. *CS Mets at DX–Bone*, *CS Mets at DX–Brain*, *CS Mets at DX–Liver*, and *CS Mets at DX–Lung* record metastases to those sites evident at initial diagnosis. The possible

*Some data items are required effective January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2011. See the NHSCR-specific pages in this manual for the definitions and coding instructions for these items. Note that these are likely to change in future years.

number of site-specific factors (SSF) for CS schema has been increased from six to 25. Not all are used by CS, and not all are required to be coded by CoC. The software-assigned codes for tracking CS version also have been modified and one additional item has been added.

Some modified codes are also introduced in *FORDS: Revised for 2010*.

- *Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor* was clarified in the February 2010 update. In the past, its codes indicated that code 4 (corresponding to “y”) is not applicable for clinical stage. Code 4 now no longer is included in the definitions for clinical stage.
- *Class of Case* has been rewritten in response to requests from registrars. The new two-digit codes offer more flexibility for recording diagnosis and treatment by the facility as distinct from diagnosis and treatment performed by a staff physician, and for distinguishing between all or part of first course treatment at the facility. It also has more specificity for recording non-analytic cases, and will handle some situations that previously were not well-handled by any *Class of Case* code. *Class of Case* should be converted automatically to the new codes when registry software for 2010 is implemented.
- *Method of Diagnostic Confirmation* was modified to reflect differences in diagnostic methods used for hematopoietic and lymphoid tumors as compared to solid tumors, and a new code 3 was added.
- *Laterality* now has a specific code (5) for use when the tumor arises from the midline of a paired site. The rules now permit coding non-paired sites to right or left when applicable.
- *Race* codes 1-6 were modified. Code 09 (Asian Indian or Pakistani) has been converted to 15, to avoid accidental use of the code 09 for “unknown”. New codes 16 and 17 are now available to differentiate between Asian Indian and Pakistani. The new codes may be used for pre-2010 cases.
- *Surgical Procedure of the Primary Site* for brain was modified to add more specificity for resection of brain tumors. The new codes may be used for pre-2010 cases.
- The radiation item, *Number of Treatments to This Volume*, has been extended from two to three digits, to handle some of the high numbers of treatments given in split fractions.
- Pathologic and clinical AJCC T, N, M and stage group codes have been expanded from two to four digits, so that it is possible to code the longer codes as defined in the *AJCC Manual for Staging*. These items are entered as left-justified, always capitalizing the alphabetic components. The new, longer codes may be used for pre-2010 cases where applicable.
- CS expanded the storage codes for *CS Extension* and *CS Lymph Nodes* from two to three digits to avoid changing the meaning of the original codes. These storage codes are generally invisible to registrars.

Treatment dates for chemotherapy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy are re-introduced for use in 2010. They were discontinued in 2003, but are necessary to evaluate adherence to recommended treatment practices. Many registries continued to collect them after 2003. For registries that did not collect them, those dates may be blank for cases diagnosed from 2003 through 2009.

Some modifications in coding instructions were also made.

- *Section I* instructions for assigning *Date of First Contact* now clarify that the first contact date for analytic cases is the date the case become analytic. For nonanalytic cases, it is the date the case becomes assignable to the respective *Class of Case*. Additional clarification has been added for determining when *Date of First Contact* should be changed if *Class of Case* changes.
- *Section I* has new language distinguishing among treatment, palliative and prophylactic care.
- If the *Date of Initial Diagnosis* is entirely unknown, the rules now require that the year portion be estimated. Because of this rule change, *Date of Diagnosis Flag* was removed from the CoC required items in the February 2010 update.
- The instructions for *Surgical Procedure of the Primary Site* for bladder were modified to clarify the coding of surgical procedures used for men and women with bladder cancer.
- The definitions of codes 0 and 9 for *Radiation/Surgery Sequence* and *Systemic/Surgery Sequence* have been changed for consistency with SEER. For cases diagnosed in 2010 or later, use code 0 (not 9) if it is unknown whether the patient was treated with either surgery or systemic therapy. This change in coding instructions applies only to cases diagnosed in 2010 or later.
- New codes were added to five administrative items to reflect changes in coding versions. *Morphology Coding System—Original* and *Morphology Coding System—Current* have new codes 8 because, beginning with 2010 diagnoses, some new hematopoietic histology codes will be used. TNM Edition Number has a new code 07 to represent use of the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, 7th edition. *Race Coding System—Original* and *Race Coding System—Current* have a code 7 added to reflect the changes in race codes.

The February 2010 updates include changes in histologic specifications for all site-specific primary site surgery codes and for several other items for consistency with the new hematopoietic and lymphoid coding rules. See Appendix C for the changes.

Additional Coding References

The following references are required to code some items. Coding instructions for items from these sources are not reproduced in *FORDS: Revised for 2010* in order to avoid redundancy and possible conflict when the primary manuals are updated. For each, use the most current version applicable for the diagnosis year.

Fritz A, Percy C, Jack A, et al (eds). *ICD-O: International Classification of Diseases for Oncology*, 3rd ed. Geneva, World Health Organization: 2000.

Edge S, Byrd D, Compton C, et al (eds): *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, 7th ed. American Joint Committee on Cancer, Chicago IL. Springer: 2009.

Collaborative Stage Data Collection System, Version 2. Available at <http://cancerstaging.org/cstage/manuals.html>.

Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual and the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms Database (Hematopoietic DB). Available at

<http://seer.cancer.gov/registrars/> (Note: these coding procedures require use of a small number of histology codes not published in *ICD-O-3* above).

Johnson CH, Peace S, Adamo P, et al. *The 2007 Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules*. National Cancer Institute, Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results Program. Bethesda, MD: 2007. Available for download at <http://seer.cancer.gov/registrars/>.

*SEER*Rx – Interactive Drug Database*. National Cancer Institute, Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results Program, Bethesda MD. Available for download at <http://seer.cancer.gov/registrars/>.

The following references may also be useful.

NAACCR Inc. 2010 Implementation Guidelines and Recommendations. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Available at

http://www.naacr.org/index.asp?Col_SectionKey=7&Col_ContentID=431

Thornton M, O’Conner L (eds). *Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary*, 14th ed. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries, Springfieldfield IL: 2009. Available at http://www.naacr.org/index.asp?Col_SectionKey=7&Col_ContentID=133.

SEER Program Coding and Staging Manual (<http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/codingmanuals/index.html>).

An interactive tool that incorporates many of the references above is provided free by Registry Plus. The *Registry Plus Online Help* application has full copies of the FORDS, Collaborative Stage, and Multiple Primary and Histology Coding manuals as well as the NAACCR Data Dictionary, the SEER Coding Manual, and the introduction and histology sections of ICD-O-3. It also describes all standard edits with links to the item definitions they use and explanations for interpreting them. *Registry Plus Online Help* is available at <http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/npcr>. Select “Registry Plus” under Tools; select “Online Help” under Registry Plus Components; then select “Technical Information and Installation.” Follow the instructions to download and install. Because of the many coding changes planned for implementation in 2010, the version with 2010 documentation may not be available until mid-year in 2010.

Preface 2011

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE CANCER REGISTRY Data Collection Manual

Introduction

Cancer became a reportable disease in NH in 1985, and since 1986, the New Hampshire State Cancer Registry (NHSCR) has been charged to collect incidence data on all cancer cases seen and/or treated in New Hampshire. As required by NH Administrative Rules (Appendix E), the NHSCR currently collects reports from hospital registrars operating in all the large hospitals in NH. Hospitals with relatively smaller caseloads of cancer (fewer than 105 cases per year) generally do not have their own cancer registry and NHSCR staff helps these hospitals with their abstracting duties. NHSCR also receives reports of cases from physician practices, free standing radiation oncology centers, out-of-state pathology laboratories and other sources. In addition, the NHSCR receives reports for cases diagnosed in other states who are NH residents at diagnosis, based on agreements of information exchange with other states.

The NHSCR has an innovative, two-phase reporting system. An initial *rapid* report that provides the most elemental aspects of case identification is reported within 45 days of diagnosis. A *definitive* case report is reported 180 days from the date of diagnosis and includes more specific information, such as treatment and staging information. The timeliness of the receipt of information is essential to the ability of the NHSCR to provide meaningful data.

NHSCR Data Collection Manual and FORDS: Revised for 2011

To ensure the integrity of cancer data that are collected and submitted by reporting facilities, the NHSCR has developed the *NHSCR Data Collection Manual*. This manual is a combination of the *Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS): Revised for 2011* with additional material pertaining to NHSCR-specific requirements and clarifications. NHSCR has been granted permission by the American College of Surgeons and the Commission on Cancer to use the *FORDS* manual information as the basis for the *NHSCR Data Collection Manual*. Per copyright law, the context of the *FORDS* information itself is not altered in any way. Instead, sections of the *FORDS* are highlighted and notations added that clarify NHSCR-specific requirements. To comply with NHSCR reporting requirements, all reporting facilities are to use the standards set forth in this manual for cases diagnosed January 1, 2011 forward.

Briefly, the main differences between NHSCR requirements and *FORDS 2011* are as follows:

- Nonanalytic cases (class of case 30-43) are reportable to the NHSCR.
- Intraepithelial Neoplasia of the Vulva (VIN III), Vagina (VAIN III), & Anus (AIN III) **are** reportable to the NHSCR.
- All cases seen with evidence of cancer or for cancer-directed treatment since the NHSCR reference date of June 1986 are reportable to the NHSCR, including nonanalytic cases. For example, reportable are patients receiving transient care, patients with active cancer admitted for medical conditions other than cancer, and patients with a history of cancer that are now undergoing cancer-directed treatment. NHSCR does not require the reporting of historical cases when they do not have active disease. Place of diagnosis, residence, and class of case are **not** determining factors for reportability.
- Reportable-by-agreement cases that fall outside the NHSCR's reportable list should not be transmitted to the NHSCR. Only count NHSCR reportable cancers when assigning sequence numbers.
- NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on all cases diagnosed prior to year 2004, AND for breast and rectum cases diagnosed 2011 forward. While AJCC staging by a physician is ideal, registrar staging is acceptable to the NHSCR. Collaborative Stage should be used for all cases diagnosed 2004 forward.
- The NHSCR is a population-based incidence registry only. NHSCR does not conduct annual follow-up on cases once initial diagnosis and complete first-course treatment has been reported. If a completed definitive case is revised as a result of additional

information becoming available, submit a revised abstract to the NHSCR with a notation indicating the revision.

- Registries usually have vague information on nonanalytic cases. As such, the *Address at Diagnosis* for many nonanalytic cases may be unknown. Registries should ensure the patient's residence at the time he/she was diagnosed and/or treated.
- *Date of Initial RX-CoC* is required by NHSCR. Registries should be careful not to confuse this data item with *Date of Initial RX—SEER* (NAACCR Item #1260).
- Descriptions and coding instructions of additional data items that are not included in FORDS, but may be required by NHSCR, are provided (e.g. marital status, text). These pages are marked and highlighted with NHSCR-Specific notation.
- As part of the CDC-CER Specialized Registry, reporting facilities are required to collect additional information on all cases and more detailed data on breast, colorectal, and chronic myeloid leukemia (CML) cases effective January 1, 2011. Please refer to the *Table of Required Items* for these variables. *Appendix E* is the data dictionary for the new non-standard NAACCR items.

Reportable Cases

Section One: Case Eligibility and Appendix F: NH Rules and Regulations of this manual provide detailed criteria and definitions of cases that are required by the NHSCR.

Casefinding

To successfully identify reportable cancers, reporting facilities should have casefinding procedures in place to confirm whether a case is required. While there are many sources for the identification of cancer cases, the principle sources are **pathology reports** (histology, cytology, bone marrow, and autopsy) and **medical disease indices**. The list provided in *Appendix H* consists of ICD-9-CM codes used to identify potentially reportable cancer cases. Some of these codes may contain conditions that are not considered reportable; however, these diagnoses may indicate a reportable condition. Casefinding must include both primary and secondary diagnoses. The patient medical record will need to be reviewed to verify whether or not the case is reportable to the NHSCR. Facilities are urged to maintain a list of non-reportable cases in case the NHSCR requests these as a potentially missed case resulting from a casefinding audit.

Data Collection

Section Two: Coding Instructions of this manual contains the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* and provides coding definitions of individual data items. In the case where NHSCR and CoC requirements differ, NHSCR requirements take precedence over the CoC.

NHSCR is participating in CDC's Enhancing Cancer Registries for Comparative Effectiveness Research (CER) project. This project aims to collect more detailed cancer registry data beyond SEER, CoC and NAACCR standards. As part of the new reporting requirements, every facility is required to collect specific additional variables for ALL cases (eg co-morbidities) and more detailed treatment information on all breast, colorectal, and chronic myeloid leukemia (CML) cases. These new data items are listed in the *Table of Required Items* in *Section Two*, and definitions and coding instructions are provided in *Appendix E: CER Data Dictionary*.

Data Transmissions

Reporting facilities should have an agreement with the NHSCR for the submission of cancer reports. *Appendix F: NHSCR Rules and Regulations* of this manual specifies the various methods of cancer case reporting.

SECTION ONE:

Case Eligibility and Overview of Coding Principles

CASE ELIGIBILITY

The American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer (CoC) requires registries in accredited programs to accession, abstract, and **conduct follow-up activities*** for required tumors diagnosed and/or initially treated at the abstracting facility. The tumors must meet the criteria for **analytic cases**** (*Class of Case 00-22*), and pathologically and clinically diagnosed inpatients and outpatients must be included.

*NHSCR does not require follow-up on cases after the diagnosis and initial treatment information has been reported.

**Certain nonanalytic cases are reportable to the NHSCR.

TUMORS REQUIRED BY THE CoC TO BE ACCESSIONED, ABSTRACTED, AND FOLLOWED

Malignancies with an ICD-O-3* behavior code of 2 or 3 are required for all sites.

EXCEPTION 1: Juvenile astrocytoma, listed as 9421/1 in ICD-O-3, *is required* and should be recorded as 9421/3 in the registry.

EXCEPTION 2: Malignant primary skin cancers (C44. _) with histology codes 8000–8110 *are not required* by the CoC. Skin primaries with those histologies diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003, were required to be accessioned and followed if the AJCC stage group at diagnosis was II, III, or IV. Those cases should remain in the registry data and continue to be followed.

EXCEPTION 3: Carcinoma in situ of the cervix (CIS) and intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (8077/2) of the cervix (CIN III), prostate (PIN III), vulva (VIN III), vagina (VAIN III), and anus (AIN III) *are not required* by CoC. **Intraepithelial Neoplasia of the Vulva (VIN III), Vagina (VAIN III), & Anus (AIN III) are reportable** to the NHSCR.

Nonmalignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, with an ICD-O-3* behavior code of 0 or 1 are required for the following sites: meninges (C70. _), brain (C71. _), spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of central nervous system (C72. _), pituitary gland (C75.1), craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2) and pineal gland (C75.3).

REPORTABLE-BY-AGREEMENT CASES

Registries may be requested to collect information about tumors that are not required to be abstracted by the CoC for accredited programs. Ordinarily, such requests will come from the facility's cancer committee or the **central registry**. The CoC does not require that reportable-by-agreement cases be accessioned, abstracted, followed, or submitted, but the requestor may identify the extent of information needed.

NHSCR requires the reporting of certain nonanalytic cases. Reportable-by-agreement cases that fall outside the NHSCR's reportable list should not be transferred to the NHSCR.

Examples of Reportable-by-Agreement Cases:

- The cancer committee requests abstracting and follow-up of *Class of Case 30* cases.
- The state central registry requests abstracting and reporting of pathology-only cases.

AMBIGUOUS TERMS AT DIAGNOSIS

As part of the registry case-finding activities, all pathology reports should be reviewed to confirm whether a case is required. If the terminology is ambiguous, use the following guidelines to determine whether a particular case should be included. Words or phrases that appear to be synonyms of these terms do not constitute a diagnosis. For example, “likely” alone does not constitute a diagnosis.

Cases with a final diagnosis using any of the non-diagnostic terms are reportable if cancer-directed treatment is given or if the physician states the final diagnosis is a malignancy.

Ambiguous Terms that Constitute a Diagnosis

Apparent(ly)	Presumed
Appears	Probable
Comparable with	Suspect(ed)
Compatible with	Suspicious (for)
Consistent with	Tumor* (beginning with 2004 diagnoses and only for C70.0–C72.9, C75.1–75.3)
Favors	Typical of
Malignant appearing	
Most likely	
Neoplasm* (beginning with 2004 diagnoses and only for C70.0–C72.9, C75.1–75.3)	

*additional terms for nonmalignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors only

EXCEPTION: If a cytology is identified only with an ambiguous term, do not interpret it as a diagnosis of cancer.

Abstract the case only if a positive biopsy or a physician’s clinical impression of cancer supports the cytology findings.

Examples of Diagnostic Terms:

- The inpatient discharge summary documents a chest X ray *consistent with carcinoma* of the right upper lobe. The patient refused further work-up or treatment. *Consistent with carcinoma* is indicative of cancer.
- The mammogram report states *suspicious for malignancy*. *Suspicious for malignancy* is indicative of cancer.

Ambiguous Terms That Do Not Constitute a Diagnosis without additional information

Cannot be ruled out	Questionable
Equivocal	Rule out
Possible	Suggests
Potentially malignant	Worrisome

Examples of Nondiagnostic Terms:

- The inpatient discharge summary documents a chest x-ray *consistent with neoplasm* of the right upper lobe. The patient refused further work-up or treatment. *Consistent with neoplasm* is not indicative of cancer. While “consistent with” can indicate involvement, “neoplasm” without specification of malignancy is not considered diagnostic except for non-malignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors.
- Final diagnosis is reported as *possible carcinoma* of the breast. *Possible* is not a diagnostic term for cancer.

Genetic findings in the absence of pathologic or clinical evidence of reportable disease are indicative of risk only and do not constitute a diagnosis.

CLASS OF CASE

All accessioned cases are assigned a *Class of Case* (NAACCR Item #610) based on the nature of involvement of the facility in the care of the patient.

Analytic Cases

Cases diagnosed and/or administered any of the first course of treatment at the accessioning facility after the registry's reference date are analytic (*Class of Case* 00-22). A network clinic or outpatient center belonging to the facility is considered part of the facility.

Analytic cases *Class of Case* 10-22 are included in treatment and survival analysis.

Analytic cases *Class of Case* 00, diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006, are not required to be staged or followed. *Class of Case* 00 is reserved for patients who were originally diagnosed by the reporting facility and received all of their treatment elsewhere or a decision not to treat was made elsewhere. If the patient received no treatment, either because the patient refused recommended treatment or a decision was made not to treat, the *Class of Case* is 14. If there is no information about whether or where the patient was treated, the *Class of Case* is 10.

Nonanalytic Cases

Nonanalytic cases (*Class of Case* 30-99) are not usually included in routine treatment or survival statistics. The CoC does not require registries in accredited programs to accession, abstract, or follow these cases.*

Modifications to Class of Case in 2010*

Class of Case was redefined for use beginning in 2010. The codes in this manual allow differentiation between analytic and nonanalytic cases and make additional distinctions. For analytic cases, the codes distinguish cases diagnosed in a staff physician's office from those diagnosed initially by the facility and patients fully treated at the facility from those partially treated by the reporting facility. Nonanalytic cases are distinguished by whether the patient received care at the facility or did not personally appear there. Patients who received care from the facility are distinguished by the reasons a case may not be analytic: diagnosed prior to the patient's reference date, type of cancer that is not required by CoC to be abstracted, consultation, in-transit care, and care for recurrent or persistent disease. Patients who did not receive care from the reporting facility are distinguished by care given in one or more staff physician offices, care given through an agency whose cancer cases are abstracted by the reporting facility but are not part of it, pathology only cases, and death certificate only cases.

*Certain nonanalytic cases are reportable to the NHSCR.

DATE OF FIRST CONTACT

The *Date of First Contact* (NAACCR Item #580) is the date of the facility's first inpatient or outpatient contact with the patient for diagnosis or treatment of the cancer. For analytic cases, the *Date of First Contact* is the date the patient qualifies as an analytic case *Class of Case* 00-22. Usually, the *Date of First Contact* is the date of admission for diagnosis or for treatment. If the patient was admitted for noncancer-related reasons, the *Date of First Contact* is the date the cancer was first suspected during the hospitalization. If the patient's diagnosis or treatment is as an outpatient of the facility, the *Date of First Contact* is the date the patient first appeared at the facility for that purpose.

If the patient was initially diagnosed at the facility and went elsewhere for treatment (*Class of Case* 00), but then returned for treatment that was initially expected to occur elsewhere, the *Class of Case* is updated to 13 or 14 but the *Date of First Contact* is not changed because it still represents the date the patient became analytic. If the *Class of Case* changes from nonanalytic (for example, consult only, *Class of Case* 30) to analytic (for example, part of first course treatment administered at the facility, *Class of Case* 21), the *Date of First Contact* is updated to the date the case became analytic (the date the patient was admitted for treatment).

When a pathology specimen is collected off site and submitted to the facility to be read (and the specimen is positive for cancer), the case is not required by the Commission on Cancer to be abstracted unless the patient receives first course treatment from the facility.

- If the patient subsequently receives first course treatment at the facility, the case is analytic and must be abstracted and followed. The *Date of First Contact* is the date the patient reported to the facility for the treatment; and the *Class of Case* (NAACCR Item #610) is 11 or 12 if the diagnosing physician is a staff physician at the reporting facility or 20 or 21 for any other physician. A staff physician is one who is employed by the facility, is under contract with it, or has routine admitting privileges there.

When a staff physician performs a biopsy off site and the specimen is not submitted to the facility to be read, the case is not required to be abstracted unless the patient receives some first course care at the facility.

- If the patient subsequently receives first course treatment at the facility, the case is analytic and must be abstracted and followed. The *Date of First Contact* is the date the patient reported to the facility for the treatment and the *Class of Case* is 11 or 12.

For nonanalytic cases, the *Date of First Contact* is the date the patient's nonanalytic status begins with respect to the cancer. For example, for a patient diagnosed and treated entirely in a staff physician's office (*Class of Case* 40), the date the physician initially diagnosed the cancer is the *Date of First Contact*. For autopsy only cases, the *Date of First Contact* is the date of death.

If the state or regional registry requires pathology-only cases to be abstracted and reported, the *Date of First Contact* is the date the specimen was collected and the *Class of Case* is 43. If a patient whose tumor was originally abstracted as a *Class of Case* 43 receives first course treatment subsequently as an inpatient or outpatient at the facility, update both *Class of Case* and *Date of First Contact* to reflect the patient's first in-person contact with the facility.

NOTE: NHSCR **requires** NH reporting facilities to accession and abstract all cases seen with evidence of a reportable cancer or for cancer-directed tx, on or after the NHSCR reference date (June 1986). This includes patients receiving transient care, patients with active cancer admitted for medical conditions other than cancer, patients with a history of cancer that are now undergoing cancer-directed treatment, as well as pathology-only, physician-only, and consult-only cases (i.e. class case 30-99). NHSCR does not require the reporting of historical cases when they do not have active disease. Place of diagnosis, residence, and class of case are **not** determining factors for reportability.

OVERVIEW OF CODING PRINCIPLES

UNIQUE PATIENT IDENTIFIER CODES

Accession Number (NAACCR Item #550) and *Sequence Number* (NAACCR Item #560) uniquely identify the patient and the tumor. Each cancer patient in a registry is assigned a unique accession number, and each primary diagnosed for that patient is assigned a sequence number. The accession number *never* changes.

- Accession numbers are never reassigned, even if a patient is removed from the registry.
- The sequence number is the sequence of all tumors over the lifetime of a patient and is counted throughout the patient's lifetime.
- Only tumors that would have been reportable at the time of diagnosis for CoC or by agreement with a central registry or the program's cancer committee are required to be counted when assigning sequence numbers.*A registry may contain a single abstract for a patient with a sequence number of 02, because the first tumor was not cared for by the program or was not otherwise required to be accessioned. Because of differences in requirements, it is possible for two registries with dissimilar eligibility requirements (for example, a facility registry and a state central registry) to assign different sequence numbers to the same tumor, even though the sequence number codes and instructions applied are the same.

*Only count reportable cancers when adding sequence numbers.
Do not count non-reportable cancers (e.g. CIS, PIN, etc.).

NATIONAL PROVIDER IDENTIFIER

The National Provider Identifier (NPI) is a unique identification number for health care providers that was implemented in 2007 and 2008 by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) as part of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA). For billing purposes, large practices and large group providers were required to use NPI codes by May 2007; small health plans were required to use NPI codes by May 2008. Individual item descriptions in Section Two of this volume should be consulted for specific coding instructions.

The NPI data items are:

<i>NPI–Archive FIN</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #3105)</i>
<i>NPI–Following Physician</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2475)</i>
<i>NPI–Following Registry</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2445)</i>
<i>NPI–Institution Referred From</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2415)</i>
<i>NPI–Institution Referred To</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2425)</i>
<i>NPI–Managing Physician</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2465)</i>
<i>NPI–Physician #3</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2495)</i>
<i>NPI–Physician #4</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2505)</i>
<i>NPI–Primary Surgeon</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #2485)</i>
<i>NPI–Reporting Facility</i>	<i>(NAACCR Item #545)</i>

NHSCR requires the collection and transmission of the *National Provider Identifier --Reporting Facility and National Provider Identifier --Managing Physician* when available.

CODING DATES

Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted between facility registries and central registries or the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB) was changed to improve the interoperability or communication of cancer registry data with other electronic record systems. Registry software may display dates in the traditional manner or in the interoperable format. Traditional dates are displayed in MMDDCCYY form, with 99 representing unknown day or month portions, and 99999999 representing a completely unknown date. In the traditional form, some dates also permit 88888888 or 00000000 for special meaning. Interoperable dates are displayed in CCYYMMDD form, with the unknown portions of the date filled with blank spaces. If a date is entirely blank, an associated date flag is used to explain the missing date. The following table illustrates the relationship among these items for *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site*, where each lower case 'b' represents a blank space. Flags are not used for software-generated dates.

Description	Traditional Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site	Interoperable Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site	Rx Date Mst Defn Srg Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No surgery performed	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

CANCER IDENTIFICATION

The following instructions apply to *Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #400), *Laterality* (NAACCR Item #410), *Histology* (NAACCR Item #522), *Behavior Code* (NAACCR Item #523), *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440), *Grade Path Value* (NAACCR Item #441) and *Grade Path System* (NAACCR Item #449).

Primary Site

The instructions for coding primary site are found in the “Topography” section of the **ICD-O-3** “Coding Guidelines for Topography and Morphology” (ICD-O-3 pp. 23–26). The following guidelines should be followed for consistent analysis of primary sites for particular histologies.

Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Cancers

Beginning with cases diagnosed in 2010, the **Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual** is to be used for coding primary site, histology, and grade of hematopoietic and lymphoid tumors (M-9590-9992) and to determine whether multiple conditions represent one or more tumors to be abstracted. Appendix A has the former table for use for tumors diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010, for determining unique or same hematopoietic tumors.

Kaposi Sarcoma

- Code Kaposi sarcoma to the site in which it arises.
- Code to Skin, NOS (C44.9) if Kaposi sarcoma arises simultaneously in the skin and another site or the primary site is not identified.

Melanoma

- Code to Skin, NOS (C44.9) if a patient is diagnosed with metastatic melanoma and the primary site is not identified.

Specific Tissues with Ill-Defined Sites

- If any of the following histologies appears only with an ill-defined site description (eg, “abdominal” or “arm”), code it to the tissue in which such tumors arise rather than the ill-defined region (C76._) of the body, which contains multiple tissues. Use the alphabetic index in **ICD-O-3** to assign the most specific site if only a general location is specified in the record.

Histology	Description	Code to This Site
8720–8790	Melanoma	C44._, Skin
8800–8811, 8813–8830, 8840–8921, 9040–9044	Sarcoma except periosteal fibrosarcoma and dermatofibrosarcoma	C49._, Connective, Subcutaneous and Other Soft Tissues
8990–8991	Mesenchymoma	C49._, Connective, Subcutaneous and Other Soft Tissues
9120–9170	Blood vessel tumors, lymphatic vessel tumors	C49._, Connective, Subcutaneous and Other Soft Tissues
9580–9582	Granular cell tumor and alveolar soft part sarcoma	C49._, Connective, Subcutaneous and Other Soft Tissues
9240–9252	Mesenchymal chondrosarcoma and giant cell tumors	C40._, C41._ for Bone and Cartilage C49._, Connective, Subcutaneous and Other Soft Tissues
8940–8941	Mixed tumor, salivary gland type	C07._ for Parotid Gland C08._ for Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands

Laterality

Laterality (NAACCR Item #410) must be recorded for the following paired organs as 1-5 or 9. Organs that are not paired, unless they are recorded “right” or “left” laterality, are coded 0. Midline origins are coded 5. “Midline” in this context refers to the point where the “right” and “left” sides of paired organs come into direct contact and a tumor forms at that point. Most paired sites can not develop midline tumors. For example, skin of the trunk can have a midline tumor, but the breasts can not.

Paired Organ Sites

ICD-O-3	Site
C07.9	Parotid gland
C08.0	Submandibular gland
C08.1	Sublingual gland
C09.0	Tonsillar fossa
C09.1	Tonsillar pillar
C09.8	Overlapping lesion of tonsil
C09.9	Tonsil, NOS
C30.0	Nasal cavity (excluding nasal cartilage and nasal septum)
C30.1	Middle ear
C31.0	Maxillary sinus
C31.2	Frontal sinus
C34.0	Main bronchus (excluding carina)
C34.1–C34.9	Lung

C38.4	Pleura
C40.0	Long bones of upper limb and scapula
C40.1	Short bones of upper limb
C40.2	Long bones of lower limb
C40.3	Short bones of lower limb
C41.3	Rib and clavicle (excluding sternum)
C41.4	Pelvic bones (excluding sacrum, coccyx, and symphysis pubis)
C44.1	Skin of eyelid
C44.2	Skin of external ear
C44.3	Skin of other and unspecified parts of face
C44.5	Skin of trunk
C44.6	Skin of upper limb and shoulder
C44.7	Skin of lower limb and hip
C47.1	Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system of upper limb and shoulder
C47.2	Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system of lower limb and hip
C49.1	Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissues of upper limb and shoulder
C49.2	Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissues of lower limb and hip
C50.0–C50.9	Breast
C56.9	Ovary
C57.0	Fallopian tube
C62.0–C62.9	Testis
C63.0	Epididymis
C63.1	Spermatic cord
C64.9	Kidney, NOS
C65.9	Renal pelvis
C66.9	Ureter
C69.0–C69.9	Eye and lacrimal gland
C70.0	Cerebral meninges, NOS (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C71.0	Cerebrum (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C71.1	Frontal lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C71.2	Temporal lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C71.3	Parietal lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C71.4	Occipital lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C72.2	Olfactory nerve (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C72.3	Optic nerve (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C72.4	Acoustic nerve (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C72.5	Cranial nerve, NOS (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004)
C74.0–C74.9	Adrenal gland
C75.4	Carotid body

Morphology: Histology Code

The instructions for coding histology and behavior of solid tumors are found in the “Morphology” section of the **ICD-O-3** “Coding Guidelines for Topography and Morphology” (ICD-O-3 pp. 27-30)

To code multiple or mixed histologies present in one primary, the most recent **SEER 2007 Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules** replaces all previous multiple histology rules. These rules are effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2007. and after; do not use them to abstract cases diagnosed before January 1, 2007.

Morphology: Grade/Differentiation, Grade Path Value, Grade Path System

The word “grade” is used to indicate several distinct continua of cellular variability in cancer, and it is necessary to be cognizant of the differences. Cancer registries have collected *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440) for many years, and in recent years registrars have become familiar with certain grade systems that can be converted to grade/differentiation. In 2010 the two items, *Grade Path Value* (NAACCR Item #441) and *Grade Path System* (NAACCR Item #449), were added that record exactly what was recorded by the pathologist prior to conversion to grade/differentiation. In addition, the **Collaborative Stage Data Collection System** version 2 (CSv2) includes a number of specialized grades that are collected as site-specific factors.

The instructions for coding *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440) for solid tumor grade codes 1-4 are found in the “Morphology” section of the **ICD-O-3** “Coding Guidelines for Topography and Morphology” (ICD-O-3 pp. 30–34). Use the current version of the **Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual** to code lineage of hematopoietic cases (M-9590-9992) in the same item as codes 5-8. Code 9 is used for unknown in either instance. Use the current **Collaborative Stage Data Collection System** coding manual to code *Grade Path Value* (NAACCR Item #441) and *Grade Path System* (NAACCR Item #449).

Grade/Differentiation (NAACCR Item #440) is a four-grade system. Certain two-grade and three-grade systems can be converted to the four-grade *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440), as described below. These tumors may also have been assigned a four-grade histologic grade. When it is present, that is the grade that should be recorded as *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440).

For sites other than those described below, code the tumor grade using the following priority order: (1) terminology, (2) histologic grade, (3) nuclear grade.

Coding Two-Grade Systems

If the only grade information available for urinary bladder (C67._), colon, rectosigmoid junction, rectum (C18.0–C20.9), or heart (C38.0) is supplied as a two-grade system (“high” or “low”), convert them as shown below.

Code	Terminology	Histologic Grade
2	Low grade	1/2
4	High grade	2/2

Coding Three-Grade Systems

Three grade-systems that convert to *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440) include peritoneum (C48.1, C48.2), endometrium (C54.1), fallopian tube (C57.0), and brain and spinal cord (C71.0–C72.9). For these sites, code the tumor grade using the following priority order: (1) Terminology, (2) Histologic Grade, and (3) Nuclear Grade as shown in the following table.

Code	Terminology	Histologic Grade	Nuclear Grade
2	Low grade, well to moderately differentiated	I/III or 1/3	1/3, 1/2
3	Medium grade, moderately undifferentiated, relatively undifferentiated	II/III or 2/3	2/3
4	High grade, poorly differentiated to undifferentiated	III/III or 3/3	2/2, 3/3

Breast (C50.0-C50.9)

If a three-grade grade/differentiation grade is provided for breast, code the tumor grade using the following priority order: (1) Nuclear Grade (2) Terminology, and (3) Histologic Grade as shown in the table below

Code	Nuclear Grade	Terminology	Histologic Grade
1	1/3, 1/2	Well differentiated	I/III or 1/3
2	2/3	Moderately differentiated	II/III or 2/3
3	2/2, 3/3	Poorly differentiated	III/III or 3/3

Prostate (C61.9)

For prostate cancers, code the tumor grade using the table below following priority order: (1) Gleason Score (this is the sum of the patterns, for example, if the pattern is 2+4 the score is 6), (2) Terminology, (3) Histologic Grade, and (4) Nuclear Grade. The following table is used to convert Gleason Score to grade/differentiation. The grouping for conversion to *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440) is not the same as the prognostic grouping used by AJCC to assign stage, because they serve different purposes.

Code	Gleason's Score (sum of primary and secondary patterns)	Terminology	Histologic Grade
1	2, 3, 4	Well differentiated	I
2	5, 6	Moderately differentiated	II
3	7, 8, 9, 10	Poorly differentiated	III

Multiple Primaries

The most recent **SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules** contain site-specific rules for lung, breast, colon, melanoma of the skin, head and neck, kidney, renal pelvis/ureter/bladder, and malignant and nonmalignant brain primaries. A separate set of rules addresses the specific and general rules for all other sites. The multiple primary rules guide and standardize the process of determining the number of primaries. The histology rules contain detailed histology coding instructions.

If an invasive and an in situ tumor are identified as a single tumor according to the **SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules**, **SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules** and they are located in different subsites, the primary site should be identified as the subsite in which the *invasive* tumor is located. If, however, the two tumors are both invasive, then code the subsite as “.9”.

The **SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules** do not apply to hematopoietic and lymphoid tumors. Use the **Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual** and the **Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms Database** to code hematopoietic primaries (lymphoma and leukemia M9590-9989) diagnosed on January 1, 2010, or later. Use the tables in Appendix A of **FORDS Revised for 2011** only for hematopoietic and lymphoid cases diagnosed prior to 2010. Primary site and timing are not applicable for determining whether these malignancies represent one or more primaries.

Paired Organ Sites

A list of paired organ sites can be found earlier in this section. Refer to the **SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules** to determine whether involvement of paired sites should be coded as one or two primaries.

Revising the Original Diagnosis

*If a completed definitive case is revised as a result of additional information becoming available, submit a revised abstract to the NHSCR with a notation referencing the revision.

Data are gathered from multiple sources using the most recent and complete information available. Over time, the patient's records may contain new information such as tests, scans, and consults. **Change the primary site, laterality, histology, grade and stage as the information becomes more complete.***If the primary site or histology is changed, it may also be necessary to revise site-specific staging and treatment codes. There is no time limit for making revisions that give better information about the original diagnosis or stage. However, if staging information is updated, it is important to adhere to the timing requirements for the respective staging system. Most cases that require revision are unknown primaries.

Example 1

The institution clinically diagnoses a patient with carcinomatosis. The registry enters the case as an unknown primary (C80.9), carcinoma, NOS (8010/3), stage of disease unknown. Nine months later, a paracentesis shows serous cystadenocarcinoma. The physician says that the patient has an ovarian primary. Change the primary site to ovary (C56.9), histology to serous cystadenocarcinoma (8441/3), and diagnostic confirmation to positive cytologic study, no positive histology (code 2). If enough information is available that meets the AJCC timing requirements for staging, change the stage from not applicable (88) to the appropriate staging basis, TNM elements, and stage group, or to unknown. Update the Collaborative Staging input items and rerun the derivation program. If first course surgery was performed, the surgery codes should be reviewed.

Example 2

A physician decides that a previously clinically diagnosed malignancy is a benign lesion. The patient is referred from a nursing home to the facility. The chest X ray shows a cavitary lesion in the right lung. The family requests that the patient undergo no additional workup or treatment. Discharge diagnosis is "probable carcinoma of right lung." The registry abstracts a lung primary (C34.9). Two years later a chest X ray shows an unchanged lesion. The physician documents "lung cancer ruled out." Delete the case from the database. Adjust the sequence number(s) of any other primaries the patient may have. If the deleted case is the patient's only primary, do not reuse the accession number.

PATIENT ADDRESS AND RESIDENCY RULES

The patient's address at diagnosis is the patient's place of residence at the time of original diagnosis. It does not change if the patient moves. If the patient has more than one primary tumor, the address at diagnosis may be different for each primary. **When PO Box is the only address available, record UNKNOWN for address at diagnosis, and record the PO Box address in the address supplemental data field.**

The current address initially is the patient's residence at the time the patient was first seen at the accessioning facility for this primary. The current address is updated if the patient moves. If the patient has more than one primary tumor, the current address should be the same for each primary. **Current Address is not required by NHSCR.**

Normally a residence is the home named by the patient. Legal status and citizenship are not factors in residency decisions. Rules of residency are identical to or comparable with the rules of the Census Bureau whenever possible. The registry can resolve residency questions by using the Census Bureau's definition,

“the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time or the place the person considers to be his or her usual home.” State Vital Statistics rules may differ from Census rules. Do not record residence from the death certificate. Review each case carefully.

When PO Box is the only address available, record UNKNOWN for address at diagnosis, and record the PO Box address in the address supplemental data field.

Rules for Persons with Ambiguous Residences

Persons with More than One Residence (summer and winter homes): Use the address the patient specifies if a usual residence is not apparent.

Persons with No Usual Residence (transients, homeless): Use the address of the place the patient was staying when the cancer was diagnosed. This location may be a shelter or the diagnosing facility.

Persons Away at School: College students are residents of the school area. Boarding school students below the college level are residents of their parents' homes.

Persons in Institutions: The Census Bureau states, “Persons under formally authorized, supervised care or custody” are residents of the institution. This classification includes the following:

- Incarcerated persons
- Persons in nursing, convalescent, and rest homes
- Persons in homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically disabled, mentally retarded, or mentally ill.
- Long-term residents of other hospitals, such as Veterans Affairs (VA) hospitals.

Persons in the Armed Forces and on Maritime Ships: Members of the armed forces are residents of the installation area. Use the stated address for military personnel and their families. Military personnel may use the installation address or the surrounding community's address. The Census Bureau has detailed residency rules for Navy personnel, Coast Guard, and maritime ships. Refer to Census Bureau publications for the detailed rules.

IN UTERO DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Beginning in 2009, diagnosis and treatment dates for a fetus prior to birth are to be assigned the actual date of the event. In the past, those dates were set by rule to the date the baby was born. The exact date may be used for cases diagnosed prior to 2009.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS*

The CoC requires that the registry record include up to 10 comorbid conditions, factors influencing the health status of the patient, and treatment complications, to be copied from the patient record. All are considered secondary diagnoses. The information is recorded in the **International Classification of Diseases, Ninth or Tenth Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM)** code form, typically on the patient's discharge abstract or face sheet of the billing record. Most hospitals in the United States are expected to implement use of ICD-10-CM during 2011. Registries should not combine use of ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM in a single record.

The items describing patient comorbid conditions and complications are:

- Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110)
- Comorbidities and Complications #2* (NAACCR Item #3120)
- Comorbidities and Complications #3* (NAACCR Item #3130)
- Comorbidities and Complications #4* (NAACCR Item #3140)
- Comorbidities and Complications #5* (NAACCR Item #3150)
- Comorbidities and Complications #6* (NAACCR Item #3160)
- Comorbidities and Complications #7* (NAACCR Item #3161)
- Comorbidities and Complications #8* (NAACCR Item #3162)

*Effective with cases diagnosed January 1, 2010, the recording of *Comorbidities and Complications* is required by NHSCR.

Comorbidities and Complications #9 (NAACCR Item #3163)

Comorbidities and Complications #10 (NAACCR Item #3164)

Three general categories of information are collected: comorbidities, complications, and factors influencing the health status of patients.

Comorbidities are preexisting medical conditions or conditions that were present at the time the patient was diagnosed with this cancer (for example, chronic conditions such as COPD, diabetes, and hypertension).

Complications are conditions that occur during the hospital stay, while the patient is being treated for the cancer (for example, postoperative urinary tract infection or pneumonia). Complications may also occur following the completion of therapy and be a cause for readmission to the hospital. Complications are identified by codes which classify environmental events, circumstances, and conditions as the cause of injury, poisoning, and other adverse effects. Only complication codes that describe adverse effects occurring during medical care are collected in this data item. They include misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care, and drugs and medicinal and biologic substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use.

Factors influencing the health status of patients are circumstances or problems that are not themselves a current illness or injury (for example, women receiving postmenopausal hormone replacement therapy, or a history of malignant neoplasm). Only specific codes which describe health characteristics are collected in this data item. They include prophylactic measures, personal health history, pregnancy, contraception, artificial opening and other post surgical states, and prophylactic organ removal.

STAGE OF DISEASE AT INITIAL DIAGNOSIS

Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedures

Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure (NAACCR Item #1350) and *Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #740) refer solely to surgical procedures performed specifically for diagnosis or staging of the tumor and do not apply to surgical treatment. *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1280) refers to the date on which the surgical diagnostic and/or staging procedure was performed at any facility.

EXCEPTION: Do not code surgical procedures that aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease in the data item *Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1350). Use the data item *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292) to code these procedures. Additionally, do not record the date of surgical procedures that aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in the data item *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1280). Record the date of this surgical procedure in the data item *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270) and/or *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200), as appropriate.

AJCC TNM STAGING

AJCC TNM Stage is based on the clinical, operative, and pathologic assessment of the anatomic extent of disease and is used to make appropriate treatment decisions, determine prognosis, and measure end results. The following general rules apply to AJCC staging of all sites.

- *Clinical staging* includes any information obtained about the extent of cancer before initiation of definitive treatment (surgery, systemic or radiation therapy, active surveillance, or palliative care) or within four months after the date of diagnosis, whichever is *shorter*, as long as the cancer has not clearly progressed during that time frame.
- *Pathologic staging* includes any information obtained about the extent of cancer through completion of definitive surgery as part of first course treatment or identified within 4 months after the date of

diagnosis, whichever is *longer*, as long as there is no systemic or radiation therapy initiated or the cancer has not clearly progressed during that time frame.

The CoC requires the use of AJCC staging to allow physicians to determine appropriate treatment, and a goal of cancer registry staging is to provide high-quality information about cancer stage before and after treatment. Systematic use of this established staging schema enables the reliable evaluation of treatment results and outcomes reported from various institutions on a local, regional and national basis. If the treating physician(s) has not recorded this information, registrars *will* code these items based on the best available information.*

- The CoC *requires* registries in accredited cancer programs to record the **clinical** (pretreatment) classifications of T, N, M, and stage group for *Class of Case* 10–22 cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2008.
- The CoC *recommends* that registries in accredited cancer programs record the clinical classifications of T, N, M, and stage group for *Class of Case* 00 cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2008.
- The CoC *recommends* that registries in accredited cancer programs record the pathologic classifications (for surgical cases) of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2008.
- CoC does not require that registrars use information not available in the facility’s records to assign staging information. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

The AJCC items that must be coded for Class of Case 10–22 are:

Clinical T (NAACCR Item #940)
Clinical N (NAACCR Item #950)
Clinical M (NAACCR Item #960)
Clinical Stage Group (NAACCR Item #970)
Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (NAACCR Item #980)
Staged By (Clinical Stage) (NAACCR Item #990)

***NOTE:** NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Use coding rules from the AJCC manual that was effective for the following diagnosis years:
 3rd ed.: 1989-1992 6th ed.: 2003-2009
 4th ed.: 1993-1997 7th ed.: 2010-Present
 5th ed.: 1998-2002

Collaborative Stage should be used for all cases diagnosed 2004 forward.

The AJCC items that are recommended to be coded are:

Pathologic T (NAACCR Item #880)
Pathologic N (NAACCR Item #890)
Pathologic M (NAACCR Item #900)
Pathologic Stage Group (NAACCR Item #910)
Pathologic Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (NAACCR Item #920)
Staged By (Pathologic Stage) (NAACCR Item #930)

- If a patient has multiple primaries, stage each primary independently.
- If the stage group cannot be determined from the recorded components, then record it as unknown.
- When a patient with multiple primaries develops metastases, a biopsy may distinguish the source of distant disease. Stage both primaries as having metastatic disease if the physician is unable to conclude which primary has metastasized. If, at a later time, the physician identifies which primary has metastasized, update the stage(s) as appropriate.
- If pediatric staging is used and AJCC staging is not applied, code 88 for clinical and pathologic T, N, and M as well as stage group. If either clinical or pathologic staging was applied for a pediatric tumor, enter the appropriate codes for both and do not code 88.

Ambiguous Terminology

If the wording in the patient record is ambiguous with respect to tumor spread, use the following guidelines:

Ambiguous Terms Describing Tumor Spread

Terms that Constitute Tumor Involvement or Extension		Terms that Do Not Constitute Tumor Involvement or Extension
Adherent	Into	Approaching
Apparent	Onto	Equivocal
Compatible with	Out onto	Possible
Consistent with	Probable	Questionable
Encroaching upon	Suspect	Suggests
Fixation, fixed	Suspicious	Very close to
Induration	To	

COLLABORATIVE STAGING*

Collaborative Staging (CS) is to be used for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004. It is not to be used for cases diagnosed prior to that date.

How Collaborative Staging Works

Collaborative Staging was designed for registrar use. It relieves registrars from the necessity of staging a single case according to more than one staging system. It avoids most problems that can occur when it is necessary to consider multiple pieces of information simultaneously to assign a single code. For Collaborative Staging, registrars code discrete pieces of information once and the CS computer algorithm derives the values for the 6th and 7th editions of the **AJCC Cancer Staging Manual** T, N, M, Stage Group, and descriptors, as well as Summary Stage 1977 and Summary Stage 2000. The derived stage codes are ideally suited for data analysis because of the consistency that can be obtained with objectively recorded, identically processed data items.

The timing rule for CS coding was designed to make use of the most complete information possible to yield the “best stage” information for the tumor at the time of diagnosis—“use all information gathered through completion of surgery(ies) in first course of treatment or all information available within four months of the date of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is longer.” Disease progression is defined as further direct extension or distant metastasis known to have developed after the diagnosis was established. Information about tumor extension, lymph node involvement, or distant metastasis obtained after disease progression is documented should be excluded from the CS coding.

The following CS data items are coded by the registrar. Items with an asterisk (*) have site-specific variations for some codes.

- CS Tumor Size* (NAACCR Item #2800) *
- CS Extension* (NAACCR Item #2810) *
- CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval* (NAACCR Item #2820)
- CS Lymph Nodes* (NAACCR Item #2830) *
- CS Reg Lymph Nodes Eval* (NAACCR Item #2840)
- Regional Lymph Nodes Examined* (NAACCR Item #830)
- Regional Lymph Nodes Positive* (NAACCR Item #820)
- CS Mets at DX* (NAACCR Item #2850) *
- CS Mets at DX – Bone* (NAACCR Item #2851)
- CS Mets at DX – Brain* (NAACCR Item #2852)
- CS Mets at DX – Liver* (NAACCR Item #2853)
- CS Mets at DX – Lung* (NAACCR Item #2854)
- CS Mets Eval* (NAACCR Item #2860)
- CS Site-Specific Factors 1-25* (Schema-specific)

*NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

The CS algorithm produces the output items listed below. The derived AJCC items are separate from the direct-coded AJCC items; and the derived Summary Stage items are separate from the manually coded items collected by the CoC in the past. The derived items must never be manually altered.

Derived AJCC-6 T (NAACCR Item #2940)
Derived AJCC-6 T Descript (NAACCR Item #2950)
Derived AJCC-6 N (NAACCR Item #2960)
Derived AJCC-6 N Descript (NAACCR Item #2970)
Derived AJCC-6 M (NAACCR Item #2980)
Derived AJCC-6 M Descript (NAACCR Item #2990)
Derived AJCC-6 Stage Group (NAACCR Item #3000)
Derived AJCC-7 T (NAACCR Item #3400)
Derived AJCC-7 T Descript (NAACCR Item #3402)
Derived AJCC-7 N (NAACCR Item #3410)
Derived AJCC-7 N Descript (NAACCR Item #3412)
Derived AJCC-7 M (NAACCR Item #3420)
Derived AJCC-7 M Descript (NAACCR Item #3422)
Derived AJCC-7 Stage Group (NAACCR Item #3430)
Derived SS1977 (NAACCR Item #3010)
Derived SS2000 (NAACCR Item #3020)

Finally, the registry software that runs the CS algorithm produces the following flags that describe how the derived items were computed.

Derived AJCC-Flag (NAACCR Item #3030)
Derived SS1997-Flag (NAACCR Item #3040)
Derived SS2000-Flag (NAACCR Item #3050)
CS Version Input Original (NAACCR Item #2935)
CS Version Derived (NAACCR Item #2936)
CS Version Input Current (NAACCR Item #2937)

All derived items are assigned a “storage value,” which is stored in the computer and used for data transmission and analysis, and an associated “display value,” which is displayed on the computer screen or in printed reports. The display values (for example, “N3c”) were designed to be familiar and readily interpretable to registrars and physicians.

Like the AJCC and Summary Stage codes that are derived from it, CS is a site-specific staging system. The CS algorithm uses tumor site and histology to determine which CS schema to apply. Collaborative Staging codes are defined for every site and histology combination. The *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* does not cover all sites, and some histologies are excluded from sites with an AJCC coding scheme. When the CS algorithm processes a site-histology combination that does not have an applicable AJCC code, it assigns the display string “NA” for “Not applicable.” A blank display string for a derived item means the CS algorithm was not run for the case.

Coding CS Items

The complete instructions and site-histology defined codes are available in the current version of **Collaborative Stage Data Collection System**.

See the definitions for the Site Specific Factors in this manual for the requirements for staging for cases diagnosed in 2011. This list is likely to change in future years.

Using CS Derived Values

Some differences in the ways that the CS algorithm operates and how the AJCC stage assignment rules are made can result in differences between the derived values for some patients and the direct-coded stages. The differences of most interest to registrars are those that might explain discrepancies between the derived AJCC T, N, M, and Stage Group values and the values recorded for the same cases by physicians.

As a “best stage” system, CS makes use of the most complete information available to stage the tumor. The *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* distinguishes between clinical staging, based on information available prior to primary treatment, and pathologic staging, based on information gathered as a product of the treatment process (particularly surgery). It also has specific rules governing how the components gathered at different times in the process may be combined. The CS algorithm derives a clinical (c) or pathologic (p) descriptor for each of the T, N, and M stage components based on the source of information used to validate the most extensive spread of the tumor, and uses the components to derive a stage group without reference to the value of the descriptors. Some derived stage groups may involve combinations that are neither clinical nor pathologic according to AJCC rules, so a case that is unstageable for a physician applying AJCC rules may be assigned a Derived AJCC Stage Group value by the CS algorithm. Other cases may involve combinations that do not match either the physician-assigned clinical stage or the pathologic stage.

FIRST COURSE OF TREATMENT *

The first course of treatment includes all methods of treatment recorded in the treatment plan and administered to the patient before disease progression or recurrence. “Active surveillance” is a form of planned treatment for some patients; its use is coded in the new *RX Summ–Treatment Status* item. “No therapy” is a treatment option that occurs if the patient refuses treatment, the family or guardian refuses treatment, the patient dies before treatment starts, or the physician recommends no treatment be given. If the patient refuses all treatment, code “patient refused” (code 7 or 87) for all treatment modalities.

Treatment Plan

A treatment plan describes the type(s) of therapies intended to modify, control, remove, or destroy proliferating cancer cells. The documentation confirming a treatment plan may be found in several different sources; for example, medical or clinic records, consultation reports, and outpatient records.

- All therapies specified in the physician(s) treatment plan are a part of the first course of treatment if they are actually administered to the patient.
- A discharge plan must be part of the patient’s record in a JCAHO-accredited hospital and may contain part or all of the treatment plan.
- An established protocol or accepted management guidelines for the disease can be considered a treatment plan in the absence of other written documentation.
- If there is no treatment plan, established protocol, or management guidelines, and consultation with a physician advisor is not possible, use the principle: “initial treatment must begin within four months of the date of initial diagnosis.”

Time Periods for First Course of Treatment

If first course treatment was provided, the *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270) is the earliest of *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200), *Date Radiation Started* (NAACCR Item #1210), *Date Systemic Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #3230), or *Date Other Treatment Started* (NAACCR Item #1250).

- If no treatment is given, record the date of the decision not to treat, the date of patient refusal, or the date the patient expired if the patient died before treatment could be given.
- If active surveillance (“watchful waiting”) was selected, record the date of that decision.
- Additional data items further define the parameters for specific treatments and treatment modalities, as described in the following sections.

A new item, *RX Summ–Treatment Status* (NAACCR Item #1285), implemented in 2010, summarizes whether the patient received any first course treatment, no treatment, or is being managed by active surveillance.

All Malignancies except Leukemias

The first course of treatment includes all therapy planned and administered by the physician(s) during the first diagnosis of cancer. Planned treatment may include multiple modes of therapy and may encompass intervals of a year or more. Any therapy administered after the discontinuation of first course treatment is subsequent treatment.

Leukemias

The first course of treatment includes all therapies planned and administered by the physician(s) during the first diagnosis of leukemia. Record all remission-inducing or remission-maintaining therapy as the first course of treatment. Treatment regimens may include multiple modes of therapy. The administration of these therapies can span a year or more. A patient may relapse after achieving a first remission. All therapy administered after the relapse is secondary or subsequent treatment.

Surgery

First course surgery items describe the most definitive type of surgical treatment the patient received from any facility, when it was performed, and its efficacy. When no surgical treatment is given, the reason is recorded. Major aspects of surgical care provided by the individual facility are also recorded so that hospital cancer programs can evaluate local patient care.

Individual item descriptions in Section Two of this manual should be consulted for specific coding instructions. The paragraphs below describe how the surgery items fit together.

The following summary items apply to all surgical procedures performed at this facility and at other facilities:

- Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290)
- Radiation/Surgery Sequence* (NAACCR Item #1380)
- Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292)
- Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294)
- Surgical Margins of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1320)
- Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1340)
- Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200)
- RX Date–Surgery Flag* (NAACCR Item #1201)
- Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #3170)
- RX Date Mst Defn Srg Flag* (NAACCR Item #3171)
- Date of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3180)
- RX Date Surg Disch Flag* (NAACCR Item #3181)
- Readmission to the Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3190)

The following items apply to surgical procedures performed at this facility:

Surgical Procedure of Primary Site at This Facility (NAACCR Item #670)
RX Hosp–Surg App 2010 (NAACCR Item #668)
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility (NAACCR Item #672)
Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility (NAACCR Item #674)

Relationships among Surgical Items

Date of First Surgical Procedure is the date that the first *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site*, *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery*, or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* is performed as part of first course treatment.

- If surgery was the only type of first course treatment performed or was the first of multiple treatment modalities, *Date of First Surgical Procedure* is the same as *Date of First Course of Treatment*. Both dates can be used to describe lag time between diagnosis and initialization of specific aspects of treatment.

Surgical Procedure of Primary Site, *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery*, and *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* record three distinct aspects of first course therapeutic surgical procedures that may be performed during one or multiple surgical events. If multiple primaries are treated by a single surgical event, code the appropriate surgical items separately for each primary.

- *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* is a site-specific item that describes the most invasive extent of local tumor destruction or surgical resection of the primary site and of surrounding tissues or organs that are removed in continuity with the primary site.
- *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* describes the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of sentinel nodes and other regional lymph nodes that drain the primary site and may include surgical procedures that aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease as well as removal of nodes for treatment of the disease.

Surgical Procedure/Other Site describes first course resection of distant lymph node(s) and/or regional or distant tissue or organs beyond the *Surgical Procedure of the Primary Site* code.

If surgery of the respective type was performed, the code that best describes the surgical procedure is recorded whether or not any cancer was found in the resected portion. Incidental removal of tissue or organs, when it is not performed as part of cancer treatment (for example, incidental removal of an appendix), does not alter code assignment.

The code ranges and corresponding descriptions for site-specific *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* code are grouped according to the general nature of the procedure:

- Codes 10 through 18 are site-specific descriptions of tumor-destruction procedures that do not produce a pathologic specimen.
- Codes 20 through 80 are site-specific descriptions of resection procedures.
- The special code 98 applies to specific tumors that cannot be clearly defined in terms of primary nonprimary site. *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* should be coded 98 for any tumor characterized by the specific sites and/or morphologies identified in the site-specific code instructions for *Unknown and Ill-Defined Primary Sites* and *Hematopoietic/*

Reticuloendothelial/Immunoproliferating/Myeloproliferative Disease. The item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* is used to indicate whether surgery was performed for these tumors.

When multiple first course primary site surgical procedures are performed for a single tumor, the most extensive or definitive is the last performed, and the code represents the cumulative effect of the separate procedures.*

Response categories are defined in logical sequence. Within groups of codes, procedures are defined with increasing degrees of descriptive precision. Succeeding groups of codes define progressively more extensive forms of resection.

For codes 00 through 79, the descriptions of the surgical procedures are hierarchical. Last-listed responses take precedence over earlier-listed responses (regardless of the code or numeric value).

To the extent possible, codes and their definitions are the same as those previously assigned in *ROADS* to accommodate analysis in registries that maintain unconverted data. As a result of added and modified codes, however, the numeric code sequence may deviate from the order in which the descriptions of the surgical procedures are listed.

Example: A rectosigmoid primary surgically treated by polypectomy with electrocautery, which is listed *after* polypectomy alone, is coded 22.

20	Local tumor excision, NOS
26	Polypectomy
27	Excisional biopsy
	Combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
21	Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
22	Electrocautery
23	Cryosurgery
24	Laser ablation
25	Laser excision

Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery distinguishes between sentinel lymph node biopsy and removal of other regional lymph nodes and distinguishes removal of regional lymph nodes during the same surgical procedure as a sentinel node biopsy from subsequent removal.

- One important use of registry data is the tracking of treatment patterns over time. In order to compare contemporary treatment to previously published treatment based on the former codes, or to data still unmodified from pre-1998 definitions, the ability to differentiate surgeries in which four or more regional lymph nodes are removed is desirable. The compromise incorporated in the *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* codes separates removal of one to three nodes (code 4) from removal of four or more nodes in the response categories (code 5). It is **very important** to note that this distinction is made to permit comparison of current surgical procedures with procedures coded in the past when the removal of fewer than four nodes was not reflected in surgery codes. The distinction between fewer than four nodes and four or more nodes removed is not intended to reflect clinical significance when applied to a particular surgical procedure.

Surgical Procedure/Other Site describes surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site or regional lymph nodes. It is also used to describe whether surgery was performed for tumors having unknown or ill-defined primary sites or hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease morphologies. If any surgical treatment was performed on these cancers, *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* is coded 1.

Surgical Procedure of Primary Site at This Facility, *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility*, and *Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility* are identical to *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site*, *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery*, and *Surgical Procedure/Other Site*, respectively, except they each refer solely to surgery provided by the respective facility.*

*NHSCR collects ALL surgical procedures of a primary site. Registries with software allowing for multiple treatments to be coded, code ALL surgical procedures performed.

Six surgery items augment the information recorded in *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site*. The items *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site*, *Surgical Margins of the Primary Site*, *Date of Surgical Discharge*, and *Readmission to the Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge* apply to the most definitive (most invasive) first course primary site surgery performed, that is, to the event recorded under *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site*. When no surgical procedure of the primary site is performed, the reason is recorded in the item *Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site*.

- *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection* is the date on which the specific procedure recorded in *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* was performed. If only one first course surgical procedure was performed, then the date will be the same as that for *Date of First Surgical Procedure*.
- *Surgical Margins of the Primary Site* records the pathologist's determination of the presence of microscopic or macroscopic involvement of cancer at the margins of resection following the surgical resection described by *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site*.
- *RX Hosp–Surg App 2010* distinguishes among open surgery, laparoscopic surgery, and robotic assisted surgery when it is performed by the reporting facility. If more than one surgical procedure is performed by the facility, this item refers to the most definitive (most invasive) first course primary site surgery performed.
- *Date of Surgical Discharge* is the date the patient was discharged following the procedure recorded in *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site*. It is on or after the *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection*.
- *Readmission to the Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge* distinguishes a planned from an unplanned hospital admission and is used as a quality of care indicator.
- *Reason for No Surgery* identifies why surgical therapy was not provided to the patient and distinguishes a physician's not recommending surgical therapy due to contraindicating conditions from a patient's refusal of a recommended treatment plan.

Radiation

The radiation items in *FORDS* are clinically relevant and reflect contemporary practice. These items record regional and boost treatment information.

The following summary items apply to all radiation therapy administered at this facility and at other facilities:

Date Radiation Started (NAACCR Item #1210)
RX Date–Radiation Flag (NAACCR Item #1211)
Location of Radiation Treatment (NAACCR Item #1550)
Radiation Treatment Volume (NAACCR Item #1540)
Regional Treatment Modality (NAACCR Item #1570)
Regional Dose (cGy) (NAACCR Item #1510)
Boost Treatment Modality (NAACCR Item #3200)
Boost Dose (cGy) (NAACCR Item #3210)
Number of Treatments to This Volume (NAACCR Item #1520)
Radiation/Surgery Sequence (NAACCR Item #1380)
Date Radiation Ended (NAACCR Item #3220)
RX Date Rad Ended Flag (NAACCR Item #3221)
Reason for No Radiation (NAACCR Item #1430)

Refer to the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* in *Section Two* for a list of required data items.

Relationships among Radiation Items

Date Radiation Started is the date that the first radiation therapy was delivered to the patient as part of all of the first course of therapy. This item in combination with *Date Radiation Ended* allows the duration of treatment to be calculated.

- If radiation was the only type of first course treatment performed or was the first of multiple treatment modalities, *Date Radiation Started* is the same as *Date of First Course of Treatment*. Both dates can be used to describe lag time between diagnosis and initialization of specific aspects of treatment.

Location of Radiation Treatment can be used to assess where therapy was provided. This item allows for the distinction between summary treatment and treatment given at the accessioning facility. Codes are provided that allow the description of where regional and boost dose therapy were provided, whether all the therapy was provided at the accessioning facility or if all or some of the radiation therapy was referred out to another treatment location.

The targeted anatomic region is described by *Radiation Treatment Volume*. The treatment volume may be the same as the primary site of disease; however, the available code values provide descriptions of anatomic regions that may extend beyond the primary site of disease and may be used to describe the treatment of metastatic disease. If two distinct volumes are radiated, and one of those includes the primary site, record the radiation involving the primary site in all radiation fields.

The type of regional dose therapy and its concomitant dose are captured by the items *Regional Treatment Modality* and *Regional Dose (cGy)*. These two items describe the type of radiation delivered to the patient and the most significant therapeutic dose delivered.

- Codes 20 through 32 of *Regional Treatment Modality* apply to the delivery of beam radiation. If the patient record does not specify the specific modality employed, then code the most general description of the modality, code 20.
- Codes 40 through 43 describe proton radiation (code 40) and specific type of stereotactic radiotherapy (codes 41–43). If stereotactic radiotherapy is delivered to a patient but the exact modality is not recorded, use code 41 (Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS).
- Codes 50 through 55 are used to record different types of brachytherapy administration, also known as radioactive seed implants. Code 50 should be used to record the application of radioactive materials not otherwise specified.
- Codes 60 through 62 provide codes to describe the administration of specific radioisotopes. Code 60 (Radioisotopes, NOS) should be used when specific details of the radioisotope administration is not available.
- Code 98 is reserved for cases where it is known that radiation therapy was delivered but the modality is not recorded in the patient record.
- The unit of measure for radiologic dosing is the centigray (cGy), which has replaced the use of “rads” to describe radiation dose.
- If only one radiation treatment modality is delivered to a patient and it is not specified as either regional or boost treatment, assume it’s regional treatment and code the items *Regional Treatment Modality* (NAACCR Item #1570) and *Regional Dose (cGy)* (NAACCR Item #1510) accordingly.

A boost treatment is provided to a smaller volume within the same volume as regional radiation in order to enhance the effect of the regional treatment.

- The boost dose may or may not employ the same treatment modality. For example, external beam radiation may be used for regional treatment and be followed by brachytherapy to provide the boost dose.
- Not all patients who receive radiation therapy receive a boost dose radiation. For these cases, boost modality and dose should be coded as 00 and 00000, respectively.

In addition to knowing the duration of treatment and the modalities and doses involved, it is critical to know the number of treatments to be able to gauge the intensity of the dose delivered to the patient. The data item *Number of Treatments to This Volume* describes the total number of therapeutic treatments (regional and boost combined) delivered to the anatomic volume coded in *Radiation Treatment Volume*.

Two items augment the information recorded in the radiation modality, dose, volume, and number of treatment items.

- *Radiation/Surgery Sequence* identifies those instances where radiation therapy and the surgical management of the patient are not discrete and overlap with respect to time. Radiation therapy can precede the surgical resection of a tumor and then be continued after the patient's surgery, or radiation can be administered intraoperatively.
- *Reason for No Radiation* identifies why radiation therapy was not provided to the patient and distinguishes a physician's not recommending this therapy due to contraindicating conditions from a patient's refusal of a recommended treatment plan.

Systemic Therapy

Systemic therapy encompasses the treatment modalities captured by the items chemotherapy, hormone therapy, and immunotherapy. The systemic therapy items in **FORDS** separate the administration of systemic agents or drugs from medical procedures which affect the hormonal or immunologic balance of the patient.

The following summary items apply to all systemic therapy administered at this facility and at other facilities:

Date Systemic Therapy Started (NAACCR Item #3230)
RX Date Systemic Flag (NAACCR Item #3231)
Date Chemotherapy Started (NAACCR Item #1220)
RX Date-Chemo Flag (NAACCR Item #1221)
Date Hormone Therapy Started (NAACCR Item #1230)
RX Date-Hormone Flag (NAACCR Item #1231)
Date Immunotherapy Started (NAACCR Item #1240)
RX Date BRM Flag (NAACCR Item #1241)
Systemic/Surgery Sequence (NAACCR Item #1639)
Chemotherapy (NAACCR Item #1390)
Hormone Therapy (NAACCR Item #1400)
Immunotherapy (NAACCR Item #1410)
Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures (NAACCR Item #3250)
Reason for No Chemotherapy (NAACCR Item #1440)

Refer to the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* in *Section Two* for a list of required data items.

The following items describe systemic therapy performed at this facility:

Chemotherapy at This Facility (NAACCR Item #700)
Hormone Therapy at This Facility (NAACCR Item #710)
Immunotherapy at This Facility (NAACCR Item #720)

Clarification of Systemic Therapy Terms	
Term	Definition
Chemotherapy	Cancer therapy that achieves its antitumor effect through the use of antineoplastic drugs that inhibit the reproduction of cancer cells by interfering with DNA synthesis and mitosis.
Hormone therapy	Cancer therapy that achieves its antitumor effect through changes in hormonal balance. This type of therapy includes the administration of hormones, agents acting via hormonal mechanisms, antihormones, and steroids.
Immunotherapy	Cancer therapy that achieves its antitumor effect by altering the immune system or changing the host's response to the tumor cells.
Endocrine therapy	Cancer therapy that achieves its antitumor effect through the use of radiation or surgical procedures that suppress the naturally occurring hormonal activity of the patient (when the cancer occurs at another site) and, therefore, alter or affect the long-term control of the cancer's growth.
Hematologic transplants	Bone marrow or stem cell transplants performed to protect patients from myelosuppression or bone marrow ablation associated with the administration of high-dose chemotherapy or radiation therapy.

Chemotherapy agents are administered in treatment cycles, either singly or in a combination regimen of two or more chemotherapy drugs. If a patient has an adverse reaction, the managing physician may change one of the agents in a combination regimen. If the replacement agent belongs to the same group (chemotherapeutic agents are grouped as alkylating agents, antimetabolites, natural products, or other miscellaneous) as the original agent, there is no change in the regimen. However, if the replacement agent is of a different group than the original agent, the new regimen represents the start of subsequent therapy, *only the original agent or regimen is recorded as first course therapy*. Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of chemotherapeutic agents.

Systemic agents may be administered by intravenous infusion or given orally. Other methods of administration include the following:

Method	Administration
Intrathecal	Administered directly into the cerebrospinal fluid through a lumbar puncture needle into an implanted access device (for example, Ommaya reservoir).
Pleural/pericardial	Injected directly into pleural or pericardial space to control malignant effusions.
Intraperitoneal	Injected into the peritoneal cavity.
Hepatic artery	Injected into a catheter inserted into the artery that supplies blood to the liver.

Relationships among Systemic Therapy Items

The data item *Date Systemic Therapy Started* describes the first date on which any first course systemic treatment was administered to the patient. Nine out of 10 patients treated with systemic therapy receive only a single class of drugs (chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or immunotherapy). Of the remaining patients who receive a combined regimen of systemic therapies, two-thirds begin these combined regimens simultaneously. For the purposes of clinical surveillance, the collection of multiple dates to describe the sequence of systemic therapy administration is not necessary.

The data items *Chemotherapy*, *Hormone Therapy*, and *Immunotherapy* describe whether or not each respective class of agent(s) or drug(s) were administered to the patient as part of first course therapy, based on *SEER*Rx*. In the case of chemotherapy, additional distinction is allowed for instances where single or multiagent regimens were administered. Each of these three items includes code values that

describe the reason a particular class of drugs is not administered to the patient and distinguishes a physician's not recommending systemic therapy due to contraindicating conditions from a patient's refusal of a recommended treatment plan. The associated date items were previously defined by CoC, though discontinued in *FORDS* from 2003 through 2009 and the same fields may be used to collect them now, if allowed by the registry software.

Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures captures those infrequent instances in which a medical, surgical, or radiation procedure is performed on a patient that has an effect on the hormonal or immunologic balance of the patient. Hematologic procedures, such as bone marrow transplants or stem cell harvests, are typically employed in conjunction with administration of systemic agent(s), usually chemotherapy.

- Endocrine procedures, either radiologic or surgical, may be administered in combination with systemic agent(s), typically hormonal therapeutic agents.
- As first course therapy, hematologic procedures will rarely be administered in conjunction with endocrine radiation or surgery. The use of code 40 in response to this data item should be reviewed and confirmed with the managing physician(s).

Reason for No Chemotherapy identifies why chemotherapy was not provided to the patient and distinguishes a physician's not recommending this therapy due to contraindicating conditions from a patient's refusal of a recommended treatment plan.

Other Treatment

Other Treatment encompasses first course treatment that cannot be described as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy according to the defined data items found in this manual.

This item is also used for supportive care treatment for reportable hematopoietic diseases that do not meet the usual definition in which treatment “modifies, controls, removes, or destroys proliferating cancer tissue.” Treatments such as phlebotomy, transfusions, and aspirin are recorded in *Other Treatment* data item for certain hematopoietic diseases, and should be coded 1.

The following items apply to all Other Treatment provided at this facility and at other facilities:

Date Other Treatment Started (NAACCR Item #1250)
RX Date–Other Flag (NAACCR Item #1251)
Other Treatment (NAACCR Item #1420)
Other Treatment at This Facility (NAACCR Item #730)

Refer to the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* in *Section Two* for a list of required data items.

Palliative Care

Palliative care is provided to prolong the patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate persistent pain, or to make the patient comfortable. Palliative care provided to relieve symptoms may include surgery, radiation therapy, systemic therapy (chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs), and/or other pain management therapy. Palliative care is not used to diagnose or stage the primary tumor.

The following items apply to all palliative care provided at this facility and at other facilities:

Palliative Care (NAACCR #3270)
Palliative Care at This Facility (NAACCR Item #3280)

Refer to the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* in *Section Two* for a list of required data items.

Any surgical procedure, radiation therapy, and/or systemic therapy that is provided to modify, control, remove, or destroy primary or metastatic cancer tissue, is coded in the respective first course of treatment fields and also identified in the *Palliative Care* items. Refer to the preceding discussion of the surgery, radiation and systemic therapy data items for specific coding guidelines. Because these treatments are less aggressive when given for palliation than for treatment, the treatment plan or treatment notes will indicate when they are performed for palliative purposes.

- Record as palliative care any of the treatment recorded in the first course therapy items that was provided to prolong the patient's life by managing the patient's symptoms, alleviating pain, or making the patient more comfortable.*
- Palliative care can involve pain management that may not include surgery, radiation or systemic treatment.
- It is possible for a patient to receive one or a combination of treatment modalities in conjunction with palliative care intended to reduce the burden of pain. For example, a patient with metastatic prostate cancer may receive an orchiectomy and systemic hormone therapy in combination with palliative radiation for bone metastasis.*

TREATMENT, PALLIATIVE, AND PROPHYLACTIC CARE

Any first course radiation or systemic treatment that acts to kill cancer cells is to be reported as treatment. For example, when total body irradiation (TBI) is given to prepare the patient for a bone marrow transplant (BMT), the TBI acts in two ways. First, it suppresses the immune system to reduce the body's ability to reject the BMT. Second, it contributes to the patient's treatment by destroying cancer cells in the bone marrow, though its use alone would generally not be sufficient to produce a cure. Both the TBI and the BMT should be coded as treatment. The situation is analogous to the use of breast-conserving surgery and adjuvant radiation when the surgery or radiation alone may not be sufficient to produce a cure, though together they are more effective.

When first course surgery, systemic treatment, or radiation is undertaken to reduce the patient's symptoms, that treatment should be coded as palliative care.*An example is radiation to bone metastases for prostate cancer to reduce bone pain, which is palliative when there is no expectation that the radiation will effectively reduce the cancer burden. Palliative care involving surgery, systemic treatment, or radiation is also coded as treatment. This treatment qualifies the patient as analytic if it is given as part of planned first course treatment.

*Record palliative care involving surgery, systemic tx, or radiation in both the Palliative Care data items **and** corresponding treatment fields.

The term "prophylactic" is used in medical practice in a variety of ways. An action taken to prevent cancer from developing (such as a double mastectomy for a healthy woman who has several relatives diagnosed with breast cancer when they were young) is not reportable; there is no cancer to report. Actions taken as part of planned first course treatment to prevent spread or recurrence of the cancer are sometimes characterized as "prophylactic" (for example, performing an oophorectomy or providing Tamoxifen to a breast cancer mastectomy patient). These treatments are to be coded as treatment.

EMBOLIZATION

The term *embolization* refers to the intentional blocking of an artery or vein. The mechanism and the reason for embolization determine how and whether it is to be recorded.

Chemoembolization is a procedure in which the blood supply to the tumor is blocked surgically or mechanically and anticancer drugs are administered directly into the tumor. This procedure permits a higher concentration of drug to be in contact with the tumor for a longer period of time. Code chemoembolization as *Chemotherapy* when the embolizing agent(s) is a chemotherapeutic drug(s) or when the term *chemoembolization* is used with no reference to the agent. Use *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/registrars/>) to determine whether the drugs used are classified as chemotherapeutic agents. Also code as *Chemotherapy* when the patient has primary or metastatic cancer in the liver and the only information about embolization is a statement that the patient had chemoembolization, tumor embolization or embolization of the tumor in the liver. However, if alcohol is specified as the embolizing agent, even in the liver, code the treatment as *Other Therapy*.

Radioembolization is embolization combined with injection of small radioactive beads or coils into an organ or tumor. Code *Radiation Modality* as brachytherapy when tumor embolization is performed using a radioactive agent or radioactive seeds.

Embolization is coded as *Other Therapy* (code 1) if the embolizing agent is alcohol, or if the embolized site is other than the liver and the only information in the record is that the patient was given “embolization” with no reference to the agent.

Do not code presurgical embolization of hypervascular tumors with particles, coils or alcohol. These presurgical embolizations are typically performed to make the resection of the primary tumor easier. Examples where presurgical embolization is used include meningiomas, hemangioblastomas, paragangliomas, and renal cell metastases in the brain.

OUTCOMES

The outcomes data items describe the known clinical and vital status of the patient. Follow-up information is obtained at least annually for all living Class of Case 10-22 patients included in a cancer registry’s database. Recorded follow-up data should reflect the most recent information available to the registry that originates from reported patient hospitalizations, known patient readmissions, contact with the patient’s physician, and/or direct contact with the patient.

Individual item descriptions in Section Two of this manual should be consulted for specific coding instructions. The paragraphs below describe the range of follow-up information that should be obtained.

Follow-up items that are required to be in the facility’s database:

NHSCR does not require follow-up on cases after initial diagnosis and first course treatment have been reported. When all first course treatment has been recorded, the case no longer needs to be followed.

There may be times when first course treatment information is incomplete. Therefore, it is important to continue follow-up efforts to be certain the necessary treatment information is collected. This includes:

- Complete first course of treatment information when *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290) is delayed six months or more following the *Date of First Contact* (NAACCR Item #580).
- *Readmission to the Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3190) following the most definitive surgery.
- Radiation, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy, hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures, or other treatment that had been indicated as being planned as part of first course of treatment, but not been started or completed as of the most recent follow-up date. Use “reason for no” treatment codes of 88 or 8 as ticklers to identify incomplete treatment information.
- When all planned first course treatment has been recorded, first course treatment items no longer need to be followed.
- The CoC does not require Class 00 cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006 to be followed.
- Follow-up for disease recurrence should be conducted until (a) evidence of disease recurrence is reported, or (b) the patient dies. If the *Type of First Recurrence* (NAACCR Item #1880) is coded 70 (never cancer free), when the patient was last seen, but treatment was still underway, then check at follow-up to see whether the patient subsequently became cancer-free. Occasionally, if first course treatment ends due to disease progression, it may be the second course or subsequent treatment that results in a cancer-free status. If the *Type of First Recurrence* is coded 00 (became cancer-free and has had no recurrence), then continue to follow for recurrence and record the type and date when it occurs. Reappearance of a tumor of the same histology in the same primary site during the time period defined by the SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules does not constitute a recurrence.

Once the first recurrence has been recorded, do not update recurrence items further.

While the patient is alive, be sure that contact information is kept current. Contact information includes:

Patient Address–Current (NAACCR Item #2350)
City/Town–Current (NAACCR Item #1810)
State–Current (NAACCR Item #1820)
Postal Code–Current (NAACCR Item #1830)
Telephone (NAACCR Item #2360)
Date of Last Contact (NAACCR Item #1750)
Follow-Up Source, (NAACCR Item #1790)
Next Follow-Up Source (NAACCR Item #1800).

NOTE: NHSCR is a population-based incidence registry responsible for collecting *all* cancer cases seen and/or treated in NH since June 1986. However, it is not required to conduct annual follow-up of cases reported to NHSCR once initial diagnosis and complete first-course treatment information has been reported.

Follow-up for *Vital Status* (NAACCR Item #1760) and *Cancer Status* (NAACCR Item #1770) should be conducted annually for all analytic cases in the cancer program’s registry. *Class of Case* 00 patients that are not followed will have the most recent information as of the *Date of Last Contact*.

Once the patient’s death has been recorded and all care given prior to death is recorded, no further follow-up is performed.

CASE ADMINISTRATION

Correct and timely management of case records in a registry data set are necessary to describe the nature of the data in the cancer record and to facilitate meaningful analysis of data, and it is necessary to understand each item’s respective purpose to ensure their accuracy and how to use them in facility analysis.

Administrative Tracking

The following administrative tracking items are required to be in the facility’s database:

Abstracted By (NAACCR Item #570) *
Facility Identification Number (FIN) (NAACCR Item #540)
NPI-Reporting Facility (NAACCR Item #545)
Archive FIN (NAACCR Item #3100)
NPI-Archive FIN (NAACCR Item #3105)

*In a registry with more than one abstractor, *Abstracted By* should reflect the abstractor who completed the case.

Abstracted By, *Facility Identification Number (FIN)*, and *NPI-Reporting Facility* identify the individual and facility responsible for compiling the record. *Archive FIN* and *NPI-Archive FIN* store the identification numbers assigned to the original abstracting facility and are used to convey the original identity assigned to a facility that has since merged with another. In a registry with more than one abstractor or serving more than one facility, it will ordinarily be necessary to enter these three numbers only when they change.* All of these items should be autocoded by the registry software.

Note: A complete list of FINs is available on the American College of Surgeons Web site at <http://www.facs.org/cancer/coc/fin.html>. NPI numbers are available through the facility’s billing or accounting department or at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/Welcome.do>.

EDITS Overrides

Some of the CoC edits identify rare, but possible, code combinations. For these edits, an override flag can be set if, upon review, the unusual combination is verified as being correct. Once set, the error message will not be repeated on subsequent EDITS passes.

- When no error message is generated by an edit that uses an override item, no action by the registrar is needed.
- If an error message is generated, the problem can often be resolved by checking the accuracy of the entry for each item that contributes to the edit and correcting any problems identified. If correction of

data entry errors resolves the problem, do not make an override entry. If the codes reflect the information in the patient record, check for physician notes indicating the unusual combination of circumstances (for example, a colon adenocarcinoma in a child) has been confirmed.

- Enter the override code according to the instructions for the data item. If no comment regarding the unusual circumstances can be found in the record, it may be necessary to check with the managing physician or pathologist to determine whether it is appropriate to override the edit.

The following override items are required to be in the facility's database:

Override Acsn/Class/Seq (NAACCR Item #1985)
Override Age/Site/Morph (NAACCR Item #1990)
Override CoC– Site/Type (NAACCR Item #1987)
Override Site/Type (NAACCR Item #2030)
Override Histology (NAACCR Item #2040)
Override Leuk/Lymphoma (NAACCR Item #2070)
Override Site/Behavior (NAACCR Item #2071)
Override Site/Lat/Morph (NAACCR Item #2074)
Override HospSeq/DxConf (NAACCR Item #1986)
Override HospSeq/Site (NAACCR Item #1988)
Override Site/TNM–StgGrp (NAACCR Item #1989)
Override Surg/DxConf (NAACCR Item #2020)

The NHSCR highly recommends that registries put their data through edits before submission. The use of override depends on how and whether the standard NAACCR edits and/or the EDITS software have been integrated into the registry software.

Code Versions Used

Twelve items describe the version of codes applied to record information in the registry record. Because registries cover many years of cases, registry data will be recorded according to many different coding systems. These items are necessary for the analysis of registry data and for further conversions, so it is important that they be maintained accurately.

The following code version items are required to be in the facility's database:

CoC Coding System–Current (NAACCR Item #2140)
CoC Coding System–Original (NAACCR Item #2150)
Race Coding System–Current (NAACCR Item #170)
Race Coding System–Original (NAACCR Item #180)
Site Coding System–Current (NAACCR Item #450)
Site Coding System–Original (NAACCR Item #460)
Morphology Coding System–Current (NAACCR Item #470)
Morphology Coding System–Original (NAACCR Item #480)
ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag (NAACCR Item #1980)
ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag (NAACCR Item #2116)
TNM Edition Number (NAACCR Item #1060)
RX Coding System–Current (NAACCR Item #1460)

All of these items are capable of being autocoded. Registry software operations differ, but typically the registrar will need to update the version of CoC codes, race coding system, site coding system, and morphology coding system whenever it changes.

For newly abstracted cases, code version information will be applied both as the current and original code versions. When registry data are converted to an updated version for a coding system, the code for the current version should be updated automatically by the conversion.

It is not possible to convert from one version of AJCC TNM to another. The registrar should ascertain that the correct version number is recorded for autocoding.

RX Coding System–Current identifies whether the treatment information was recorded using CoC rules or SEER rules and the version of each applied. The CoC requires that the *FORDS* manual be followed for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2003, or later (*RX Coding System–Current* = 06).

The *ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag* identifies how conversion from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3 was accomplished, and the *ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag* identifies how conversion from ICD-O-1 to ICD-O-2 was

accomplished. Both should be autocoded at the time of conversion. If the results of either conversion were verified by review for some cases, the conversion flag will need to be updated to indicate that the case was reviewed.

SECTION TWO: Instructions for Coding

At a minimum, reporting facilities must collect the NHSCR required data items.

New Hampshire State Cancer Registry Table of Required Data Items[†]

Code Description

R = Required.

S = Supplementary/recommended.

RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted

RS = Required, site-specific

RC = Collected by SEER from CoC-approved hospitals.

D = Derived

* = Collected and transmitted when available.

• = No recommendations.

CER-NPCR Standard NAACCR items

CER-NPCR non-Standard NAACCR items

Required data items are in accordance with RSA 141B and part He-P 304.0 of the New Hampshire Administrative Rules.

[†] Source: Thornton M. (ed). *Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Record Layout Version 12.1, 15th ed.* Springfield, Ill.: North American Association of Central Cancer Registries, June 2010.

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	CoC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
10	Record Type	R	R	R	R	NAACCR	Record ID	Auto-coded by software
20	Patient ID Number	R	R	.	R	Reporting Registry	Record ID	Revised; Auto-coded by software
21	Patient System ID-Hosp	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Record ID	
30	Registry Type	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Record ID	
35	FIN Coding System	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Record ID	Revised
37	Reserved 00						Record ID	
40	Registry ID	R	R	.	R	NAACCR	Record ID	Auto-coded by software
45	NPI--Registry ID	R*	.	.	R*	CMS	Record ID	
50	NAACCR Record Version	R	R	R	.	NAACCR	Record ID	Auto-coded by software
60	Tumor Record Number	S	.	.	S	NAACCR	Record ID	Revised
70	Addr at DX--City	R	R	R	R	CoC	Demographic	Revised
80	Addr at DX--State	R	R	R	R	CoC	Demographic	
90	County at DX	R	R	R	R	FIPS/SEER	Demographic	
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	R	R	R	R	CoC	Demographic	Revised
110	Census Tract 1970/80/90	RH*	RH*	.	RH	SEER	Demographic	Central registry use only
120	Census Cod Sys 1970/80/90	RH*	RH*	.	RH	SEER	Demographic	Central registry use only
130	Census Tract 2000	R	R	.	R	NAACCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
135	Census Tract 2010	R*	R	.	.	CDC/NPCR-CER	Demographic	Central registry use only; New; For cases diagnosed 2011+
140	Census Tract Cod Sys--Alt							Retired
150	Marital Status at DX	R	.	.	R	SEER	Demographic	
160	Race 1	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	
161	Race 2	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	May be auto-coded by software
162	Race 3	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	May be auto-coded by software
163	Race 4	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	May be auto-coded by software
164	Race 5	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	May be auto-coded by software
170	Race Coding Sys--Current	.	.	R	.	NAACCR	Demographic	
180	Race Coding Sys--Original	.	.	R	.	NAACCR	Demographic	
190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	Central registry use only
191	NHIA Derived Hisp Origin	D	D	.	D	NAACCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
192	IHS Link	R*	R*	.	R	NPCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
193	Race--NAPIIA (derived API)	D	R	.	D	NAACCR	Demographic	Central registry use only; Revised
200	Computed Ethnicity	D	R	.	D	SEER	Demographic	Central registry use only
210	Computed Ethnicity Source	R	R	.	R	SEER	Demographic	Central registry use only

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	CoC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
220	Sex	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	Revised
230	Age at Diagnosis	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	Revised
240	Date of Birth	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	Revised
241	Date of Birth Flag	R	R	R	R	NAACCR	Demographic	New
250	Birthplace	R*	R*	R	R	SEER/CoC	Demographic	Revised
260	Religion							Retired
270	Occupation Code--Census	R*	R*	.	.	Census/NPCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
280	Industry Code--Census	R*	R*	.	.	Census/NPCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
290	Occupation Source	R*	R*	.	.	NPCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
300	Industry Source	R*	R*	.	.	NPCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
310	Text--Usual Occupation	R*	R*	.	.	NPCR	Demographic	
320	Text--Usual Industry	R*	R*	.	.	NPCR	Demographic	
330	Occup/Ind Coding System	R*	R*	.	.	NPCR	Demographic	Auto-coded by software
340	Tobacco History	RH						Retired; Replaced by items 9965-9968
350	Alcohol History	R*						Retired
360	Family History of Cancer	R*						Retired
362	Census Block Group 2000	S	.	.	S	Census	Demographic	
364	Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90	RH*	RH*	.	RH	SEER	Demographic	Central registry use only
365	Census Tr Certainty 2000	R	R	.	R	NAACCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
366	GIS Coordinate Quality	R*	R*	.	S	NAACCR	Demographic	Central registry use only
367	Census Tr Certainty 2010	R*	R*	.	.	CDC/NPCR-CER	Demographic	Central registry use only; New; For cases diagnosed 2011+
368	CensusBlockGroup 70/80/90	S	.	.	S	Census	Demographic	
370	Reserved 01						Record ID	
380	Sequence Number--Central	R	R	.	R	SEER	Cancer Identification	Central registry use only; Revised
390	Date of Diagnosis	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Cancer Identification	Revised
391	Date of Diagnosis Flag	R	R	R	R	NAACCR	Cancer Identification	New
400	Primary Site	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Cancer Identification	
410	Laterality	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Cancer Identification	Revised
419	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2	.	.	.	.		Cancer Identification	
420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	RH	RH	RH	RH	SEER/CoC	Cancer Identification	For cases diagnosed 1992-2000
430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	RH	RH	RH	RH	SEER/CoC	Cancer Identification	For cases diagnosed 1992-2000
439	Date of Mult Tumors Flag	R*	.	.	R	NAACCR	Cancer Identification	New
440	Grade	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Cancer Identification	Revised
441	Grade Path Value	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Cancer Identification	New
442	Ambiguous Terminology DX	R	.	R	R	SEER	Cancer Identification	For cases diagnosed ≥ 2007
443	Date of Conclusive DX	R	.	R	R	SEER	Cancer Identification	For cases diagnosed ≥ 2007
444	Mult Tum Rpt as One Prim	R	.	R	R	SEER	Cancer Identification	For cases diagnosed ≥ 2007
445	Date of Multiple Tumors	R	.	R	R	SEER	Cancer Identification	For cases diagnosed ≥ 2007
446	Multiplicity Counter	R	.	R	R	SEER	Cancer Identification	For cases diagnosed ≥ 2007
447	Number of Tumors/Hist					Retired		Retired
448	Date Conclusive DX Flag	R*	.	R	R	NAACCR	Cancer Identification	New
449	Grade Path System	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Cancer Identification	New
450	Site Coding Sys--Current	R	R	R	.	NAACCR	Cancer Identification	Auto-coded by software
460	Site Coding Sys--Original	.	.	R	.	NAACCR	Cancer Identification	Revised; Auto-coded by software
470	Morph Coding Sys--Current	R	R	R	.	NAACCR	Cancer Identification	Auto-coded by software
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl	.	.	R	.	NAACCR	Cancer Identification	Auto-coded by software

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	CoC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
1090	Site of Distant Met 1							Retired
1100	Site of Distant Met 2							Retired
1110	Site of Distant Met 3							Retired
1120	Pediatric Stage	.	.	.	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
1130	Pediatric Staging System	.	.	.	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
1140	Pediatric Staged By	.	.	.	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
1150	Tumor Marker 1	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; For cases dx'd < 2004; Site-specific
1160	Tumor Marker 2	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; For cases dx'd < 2004; Site-specific
1170	Tumor Marker 3	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
1180	Reserved 05						Stage/Prognostic Factors	
1182	Lymph-vascular Invasion	R	.	R	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
1190	Reserved 06						Treatment-1st Course	
1200	RX Date--Surgery	R	R*	R	S	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	Revised
1201	RX Date--Surgery Flag	R	R*	R	S	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1210	RX Date--Radiation	R	R*	R	S	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	Revised
1211	RX Date--Radiation Flag	R	R*	R	S	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1220	RX Date--Chemo	R	R*	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	Revised
1221	RX Date--Chemo Flag	R	R*	R	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1230	RX Date--Hormone	R	R*	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	Revised
1231	RX Date--Hormone Flag	R	R*	R	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1240	RX Date--BRM	R	R*	R	S	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	Revised
1241	RX Date--BRM Flag	R	R*	R	S	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1250	RX Date--Other	R	R*	R	S	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	Revised
1251	RX Date--Other Flag	R	R*	R	S	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	S	R#	.	R	SEER	Treatment-1st Course	
1261	Date of Initial RX Flag	S*	R#	.	R	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--CoC	R	R#	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1271	Date of 1st Crs Rx Flag	R	R#	R	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg Proc	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1281	RX Date--Dx/Stg Proc Flag	R*	.	R	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
1285	RX Summ--Treatment Status	R	R#	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	New
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	Revised; For cases dx'd 1998-2002
1300	Reserved 07						Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	RH	.	RH	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	For cases diagnosed 1998-2002
1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER	Treatment-1st Course	For cases diagnosed 1998-2002
1340	Reason for No Surgery	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc	D	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1360	RX Summ--Radiation	D	D	.	R	SEER	Treatment-1st Course	For cases diagnosed <2003
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	R	.	.	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	For cases diagnosed <1998
1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	CoC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
1390	RX Summ--Chemo	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1400	RX Summ--Hormone	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1410	RX Summ--BRM	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1420	RX Summ--Other	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1430	Reason for No Radiation	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1440	Reason for No Chemo							Retired
1450	Reason for No Hormone							Retired
1460	RX Coding System--Current	R	R	R	RH	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	May be auto-coded by software
1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat							Retired
1480	Protocol Participation							Retired
1490	Referral to Support Serv							Retired
1500	First Course Calc Method	R	R	.	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	Central registry use only
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: CGY	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days							Retired
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1550	Rad--Location of RX	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment							Retired
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	R	R	R	RC	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1580	Rad--RX Completion Status							Retired
1590	Rad--Local Control Status							Retired
1600	Chemotherapy Field 1							Retired
1610	Chemotherapy Field 2							Retired
1620	Chemotherapy Field 3							Retired
1630	Chemotherapy Field 4							Retired
1639	RX Summ--Systemic/Sur Seq	R	R	R	R	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	For cases diagnosed ≥ 2006
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	RH	.	.	RH	SEER	Treatment-1st Course	For cases diagnosed <1996; Derived
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1							Retired
1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2							Retired
1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3							Retired
1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4							Retired
1646	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	For cases diagnosed 1998-2002; Refer to ROADS manual
1647	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1648	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02	RH	.	RH	RH	SEER/CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
1650	Reserved 08						Edit Overrides/ ConvrnsnHx	
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	As available for Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
1661	Subsq RX 2ndCrS Date Flag	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Treatment-Subsequent & C	New
1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes	.	.	.	.		Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1672	Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1673	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1674	Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1675	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1676	Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1677	Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1678	Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1681	Subsq RX 3rdCrS Date Flag	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Treatment-Subsequent & C	New
1690	Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes	.	.	.	.		Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1692	Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1693	Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1694	Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1695	Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1696	Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1697	Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1698	Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1701	Subsq RX 4thCrS Date Flag	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Treatment-Subsequent & C	New
1710	Subsq RX 4th Course Codes	.	.	.	.		Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1712	Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1713	Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1714	Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1715	Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1716	Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1717	Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1718	Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date							Retired
1730	Subsq RX 5th Course Codes							Retired
1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg							Retired
1732	Subsq RX 5th Course Rad							Retired
1733	Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo							Retired
1734	Subsq RX 5th Course Horm							Retired
1735	Subsq RX 5th Course BRM							Retired
1736	Subsq RX 5th Course Oth							Retired
1737	Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su							Retired
1738	Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth							Retired
1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem							Retired
1740	Reserved 09						Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	.	.	.	.	CoC	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
1750	Date of Last Contact	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1751	Date of Last Contact Flag	R	R	R	R	NAACCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	New
1755	Date of Death--Canada	.	.	.	.	CCCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	Revised
1756	Date of Death--CanadaFlag	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	New
1760	Vital Status	R	R	R	R	SEER/CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	Revised
1770	Cancer Status	R	.	R	.	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1780	Quality of Survival	.	.	.	.	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
1790	Follow-Up Source	R	R*	R	.	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1791	Follow-up Source Central	R	R	.	.	NAACCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	Central registry use only
1800	Next Follow-Up Source	S	.	R	.	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1810	Addr Current--City	S	.	R	R	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1820	Addr Current--State	S	.	R	R	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	S	.	R	R	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1835	Reserved 10						Patient-Confidential	
1840	County--Current	S	.	.	.	NAACCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1842	Follow-Up Contact--City	.	.	.	R	SEER	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1844	Follow-Up Contact--State	.	.	.	R	SEER	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	.	.	.	R	SEER	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1850	Unusual Follow-Up Method	.	.	.	.	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1860	Recurrence Date--1st	R	.	R	RC	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1861	Recurrence Date--1st Flag	R*	.	R	RC	NAACCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	New
1870	Recurrence Distant Sites							Retired
1871	Recurrence Distant Site 1							Retired
1872	Recurrence Distant Site 2							Retired
1873	Recurrence Distant Site 3							Retired
1880	Recurrence Type--1st	R	.	R	RC	CoC	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	
1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth							Retired
1900	Reserved 11						Hospital-Confidential	
1910	Cause of Death	R	R	.	R	SEER	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	Revised; Reporting registries use 7777 or 7797
1920	ICD Revision Number	R	R	.	R	SEER	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	Auto-coded by software
1930	Autopsy	R	.	.	.	NAACCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	Revised
1940	Place of Death	R	R	.	.	NPCR	Follow-up/Recurrence/Dea	Revised
1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	.	.	.	RH	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
1970	Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1	.	.	.	.		Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
1971	Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1	.	.	.	RH	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	.	.	.	RH	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
1973	Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1	.	.	.	RH	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	RH	.	RH	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Revised; Auto-coded by software
1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	RH	.	.	.	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	RH	.	.	.	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	RH	.	.	.	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	RH						Retired
1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1987	Over-ride CoC-Site/Type	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1989	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	R	R	R	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	R	R	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Central registry use only
2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	R	R	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Central registry use only
2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	R	R	R	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2030	Over-ride Site/Type	R	R	R	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2040	Over-ride Histology	R	R	R	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
2050	Over-ride Report Source	R	R	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Central registry use only
2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	R	R	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Central registry use only
2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	R	R	R	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	R	R	R	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	RH	.	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	RH	.	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	R	R	R	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Used with EDITS software package
2080	Reserved 13						Pathology	
2081	CRC CHECKSUM	S	.	.	S	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2085	Date Case Initiated	S	.	.	.	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	New
2090	Date Case Completed	R	.	.	.	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Revised
2092	Date Case Completed--CoC	R	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	New
2100	Date Case Last Changed	.	.	.	.	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2110	Date Case Report Exported	R	R	.	.	NPCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Auto-coded by software
2111	Date Case Report Received	R	R	.	.	NPCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Auto-coded by software
2112	Date Case Report Loaded	R	R	.	.	NPCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Auto-coded by software
2113	Date Tumor Record Availbl	R	R	.	.	NPCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Auto-coded by software
2114	Future Use Timeliness 1							Retired
2115	Future Use Timeliness 2							Retired
2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	R	R	.	R	SEER/CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	Revised; May be autocoded by software
2120	SEER Coding Sys--Current	.	.	.	R	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2130	SEER Coding Sys--Original	.	.	.	R	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2140	CoC Coding Sys--Current	.	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2150	CoC Coding Sys--Original	.	.	R	.	CoC	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2160	Subsq Report for Primary							Retired
2170	Vendor Name	.	.	R	.	NAACCR	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	.	.	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2190	SEER Record Number	.	.	.	R	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	.	.	.	RH	SEER	Edit Overrides/ConvrnsHx	
2210	Reserved 14						Text-Miscellaneous	
2220	State/Requestor Items	.	.	.	.	Varies	Special Use	Text--Managing Physician
2230	Name--Last	R	R	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	Revised
2240	Name--First	R	R	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	Revised
2250	Name--Middle	R	R	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	Revised
2260	Name--Prefix	R*	.	.	.	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2270	Name--Suffix	R*	.	.	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2280	Name--Alias	R	R	.	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2290	Name--Spouse/Parent	S	.	.	.	NAACCR	Patient-Confidential	
2300	Medical Record Number	R	R	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2310	Military Record No Suffix	.	.	R	.	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2320	Social Security Number	R	R	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	R	R	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2335	Addr at DX--Supplementl	R	R	R*	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	Revised
2350	Addr Current--No & Street	S	.	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2352	Latitude	R*	R*	.	S	NAACCR	Patient-Confidential	Central registry use only
2354	Longitude	R*	R*	.	S	NAACCR	Patient-Confidential	Central registry use only

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
2355	Addr Current--Supplementl	.	.	R*	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	Revised
2360	Telephone	S	.	R	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2370	DC State							Retired
2380	DC State File Number	R	R	.	R*	State	Patient-Confidential	Central registry use only
2390	Name--Maiden	R	R	.	R	CoC	Patient-Confidential	
2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	.	.	.	R	SEER	Patient-Confidential	
2393	Follow-Up Contact--Suppl	.	.	.	R	SEER	Patient-Confidential	
2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name	.	.	.	R	SEER	Patient-Confidential	
2410	Institution Referred From	R	.	R	.	CoC	Hospital-Confidential	
2415	NPI--Inst Referred From	R*	.	R	.	CMS	Hospital-Confidential	
2420	Institution Referred To	R	.	R	.	CoC	Hospital-Confidential	
2425	NPI--Inst Referred To	R*	.	R	.	CMS	Hospital-Confidential	
2430	Last Follow-Up Hospital							Retired
2440	Following Registry	R	.	.	R	CoC	Hospital-Confidential	Revised
2445	NPI--Following Registry	R*	.	.	R*	CMS	Hospital-Confidential	
2460	Physician--Managing	R	.	.	.	NAACCR	Other-Confidential	Report as Text in Item #2220
2465	NPI--Physician--Managing	R*	.	R	.	CMS	Other-Confidential	Revised
2470	Physician--Follow-Up	R*	.	R	R	CoC	Other-Confidential	
2475	NPI--Physician--Follow-Up	R*	.	R	R*	CMS	Other-Confidential	Revised
2480	Physician--Primary Surg	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Other-Confidential	
2485	NPI--Physician--Primary Surg	R*	.	R	.	CMS	Other-Confidential	
2490	Physician 3	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Other-Confidential	
2495	NPI--Physician 3	R*	.	R	.	CMS	Other-Confidential	
2500	Physician 4	R*	.	R	.	CoC	Other-Confidential	
2505	NPI--Physician 4	R*	.	R	.	CMS	Other-Confidential	
2510	Reserved 12						Other-Confidential	
2520	Text--DX Proc--PE	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	Text may be met with one or several text block fields. Special instructions for breast, colorectal, and CML cases
2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2560	Text--DX Proc--Op	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2570	Text--DX Proc--Path	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2580	Text--Primary Site Title	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2590	Text--Histology Title	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2600	Text--Staging	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Diagnosis	
2610	RX Text--Surgery	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Treatment	
2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Treatment	
2630	RX Text--Radiation Other	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Treatment	
2640	RX Text--Chemo	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Treatment	
2650	RX Text--Hormone	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Treatment	
2660	RX Text--BRM	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Treatment	
2670	RX Text--Other	R^	R^	.	R	NPCR	Text-Treatment	
2680	Text--Remarks	S	.	.	R	NPCR	Text-Miscellaneous	
2690	Text--Place of Diagnosis	R*	.	.	.	NPCR	Text-Miscellaneous	
2730	CS PreRx Tumor Size	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2735	CS PreRx Extension	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
2740	CS PreRx Tum Sz/Ext Eval	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2750	CS PreRx Lymph Nodes	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2755	CS PreRx Reg Nodes Eval	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2760	CS PreRx Mets at DX	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2765	CS PreRx Mets Eval	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2770	CS PostRx Tumor Size	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2775	CS PostRx Extension	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2780	CS PostRx Lymph Nodes	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2785	CS PostRx Mets at DX	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2800	CS Tumor Size	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
2810	CS Extension	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
2820	CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
2830	CS Lymph Nodes	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
2840	CS Lymph Nodes Eval	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
2850	CS Mets at DX	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
2851	CS Mets at Dx-Bone	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2852	CS Mets at Dx-Brain	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2853	CS Mets at Dx-Liver	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2854	CS Mets at Dx-Lung	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2860	CS Mets Eval	R	.	R	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
2861	CS Site-Specific Factor 7	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2862	CS Site-Specific Factor 8	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2863	CS Site-Specific Factor 9	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2864	CS Site-Specific Factor10	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2865	CS Site-Specific Factor11	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2866	CS Site-Specific Factor12	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2867	CS Site-Specific Factor13	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2868	CS Site-Specific Factor14	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2869	CS Site-Specific Factor15	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2870	CS Site-Specific Factor16	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2871	CS Site-Specific Factor17	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2872	CS Site-Specific Factor18	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2873	CS Site-Specific Factor19	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2874	CS Site-Specific Factor20	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2875	CS Site-Specific Factor21	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2876	CS Site-Specific Factor22	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2877	CS Site-Specific Factor23	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2878	CS Site-Specific Factor24	RS	.	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2879	CS Site-Specific Factor25	RS	RS	RS	RS	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New; Site-specific
2880	CS Site-Specific Factor 1	RS	RS	RS	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; Site-specific
2890	CS Site-Specific Factor 2	RS	RS	RS	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; Site-specific
2900	CS Site-Specific Factor 3	RS	RS	RS	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; Site-specific
2910	CS Site-Specific Factor 4	RS	.	RS	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; Site-specific
2920	CS Site-Specific Factor 5	RS	.	RS	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; Site-specific
2930	CS Site-Specific Factor 6	R	.	RS	R	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised; Site-specific
2935	CS Version Input Original	R	R	R	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COG	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
2936	CS Version Derived	R	R	R	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
2937	CS Version Input Current	R	R	R	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
2940	Derived AJCC-6 T	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
2950	Derived AJCC-6 T Descript	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
2960	Derived AJCC-6 N	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
2970	Derived AJCC-6 N Descript	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
2980	Derived AJCC-6 M	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
2990	Derived AJCC-6 M Descript	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
3000	Derived AJCC-6 Stage Grp	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
3010	Derived SS1977	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
3020	Derived SS2000	D	D	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
3030	Derived AJCC--Flag	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
3040	Derived SS1977--Flag	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
3050	Derived SS2000--Flag	D	D	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Revised
3100	Archive FIN	.	.	R	.	CoC	Hospital-Specific	
3105	NPI--Archive FIN	.	.	R	.	CMS	Hospital-Specific	
3110	Comorbid/Complication 1	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3120	Comorbid/Complication 2	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3130	Comorbid/Complication 3	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3140	Comorbid/Complication 4	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3150	Comorbid/Complication 5	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3160	Comorbid/Complication 6	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3161	Comorbid/Complication 7	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3162	Comorbid/Complication 8	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3163	Comorbid/Complication 9	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3164	Comorbid/Complication 10	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3165	ICD Revision Comorbid	R	.	R	.	CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
3170	RX Date--Most Defin Surg	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3171	RX Date Mst Defn Srg Flag	R*	.	R	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
3180	RX Date--Surgical Disch	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3181	RX Date Surg Disch Flag	R*	.	R	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
3190	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days	S	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3200	Rad--Boost RX Modality	R	.	R	RC	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3210	Rad--Boost Dose cGy	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3220	RX Date--Radiation Ended	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3221	RX Date Rad Ended Flag	R*	.	R	.	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
3230	RX Date--Systemic	R	.	R	S	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3231	RX Date Systemic Flag	R*	.	R	S	NAACCR	Treatment-1st Course	New
3250	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr	R	R	R	R	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3260	Pain Assessment							Retired
3270	RX Summ--Palliative Proc	R	.	R	.	CoC	Treatment-1st Course	
3280	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	R	.	R	.	CoC	Hospital-Specific	
3300	RuralUrban Continuum 1993	D	D	.	.	NAACCR	Demographic	
3310	RuralUrban Continuum 2003	D	D	.	.	NAACCR	Demographic	

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
3400	Derived AJCC-7 T	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3402	Derived AJCC-7 T Descript	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3410	Derived AJCC-7 N	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3412	Derived AJCC-7 N Descript	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3420	Derived AJCC-7 M	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3422	Derived AJCC-7 M Descript	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3430	Derived AJCC-7 Stage Grp	D	.	D	D	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3440	Derived PreRx-7 T	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3442	Derived PreRx-7 T Descrip	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3450	Derived PreRx-7 N	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3452	Derived PreRx-7 N Descrip	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3460	Derived PreRx-7 M	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3462	Derived PreRx-7 M Descrip	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3470	Derived PreRx-7 Stage Grp	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3480	Derived PostRx-7 T	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3482	Derived PostRx-7 N	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3490	Derived PostRx-7 M	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3492	Derived PostRx-7 Stge Grp	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3600	Derived Neoadjuv Rx Flag	.	.	.	.	AJCC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3700	SEER Site-Specific Fact 1	.	.	.	.	SEER	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3702	SEER Site-Specific Fact 2	.	.	.	.	SEER/CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3704	SEER Site-Specific Fact 3	.	.	.	.	SEER/CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3706	SEER Site-Specific Fact 4	.	.	.	.	SEER/CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3708	SEER Site-Specific Fact 5	.	.	.	.	SEER/CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
3710	SEER Site-Specific Fact 6	.	.	.	.	SEER/CoC	Stage/Prognostic Factors	New
7010	Path Reporting Fac ID 1	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7011	Path Reporting Fac ID 2	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7012	Path Reporting Fac ID 3	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7013	Path Reporting Fac ID 4	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7014	Path Reporting Fac ID 5	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7090	Path Report Number 1	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7091	Path Report Number 2	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7092	Path Report Number 3	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7093	Path Report Number 4	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7094	Path Report Number 5	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7100	Path Order Phys Lic No 1	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7101	Path Order Phys Lic No 2	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7102	Path Order Phys Lic No 3	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7103	Path Order Phys Lic No 4	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7104	Path Order Phys Lic No 5	..	..	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7190	Path Ordering Fac No 1	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7191	Path Ordering Fac No 2	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7192	Path Ordering Fac No 3	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7193	Path Ordering Fac No 4	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New
7194	Path Ordering Fac No 5	.	.	.	.	HL7	Pathology	New

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
7320	Path Date Spec Collect 1	HL7	Pathology	New
7321	Path Date Spec Collect 2	HL7	Pathology	New
7322	Path Date Spec Collect 3	HL7	Pathology	New
7323	Path Date Spec Collect 4	HL7	Pathology	New
7324	Path Date Spec Collect 5	HL7	Pathology	New
7480	Path Report Type 1	HL7	Pathology	New
7481	Path Report Type 2	HL7	Pathology	New
7482	Path Report Type 3	HL7	Pathology	New
7483	Path Report Type 4	HL7	Pathology	New
7484	Path Report Type 5	HL7	Pathology	New
TBD	Area Level Education	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Socio-Economic Status Ind	Central registry use only; New; For all cases diagnosed 2011+
TBD	Area Level Income	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Socio-Economic Status Ind	
TBD	Area Level Poverty	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Socio-Economic Status Ind	
TBD	Area Level Urban/Rural	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Socio-Economic Status Ind	
TBD	Area Level Health Professional Availability	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Socio-Economic Status Ind	
TBD	Area Level Poverty Index	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Socio-Economic Status Ind	
TBD	Area Level Health Insurance Estimate	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Socio-Economic Status Ind	
9751	Chemo 1 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9752	Chemo 2 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9753	Chemo 3 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9754	Chemo 4 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9755	Chemo 5 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9756	Chemo 6 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9761	Chemo 1 Num Doses Planned	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9762	Chemo 2 Num Doses Planned	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9763	Chemo 3 Num Doses Planned	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9764	Chemo 4 Num Doses Planned	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9765	Chemo 5 Num Doses Planned	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9766	Chemo 6 Num Doses Planned	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9771	Chemo 1 Planned Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9772	Chemo 2 Planned Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9773	Chemo 3 Planned Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9774	Chemo 4 Planned Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9775	Chemo 5 Planned Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9776	Chemo 6 Planned Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9781	Chemo 1 Planned Dose Unit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9782	Chemo 2 Planned Dose Unit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9783	Chemo 3 Planned Dose Unit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9784	Chemo 4 Planned Dose Unit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9785	Chemo 5 Planned Dose Unit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9786	Chemo 6 Planned Dose Unit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9791	Chemo 1 Num Doses Receivd	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9792	Chemo 2 Num Doses Receivd	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9793	Chemo 3 Num Doses Receivd	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9794	Chemo 4 Num Doses Receivd	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9795	Chemo 5 Num Doses Receivd	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9796	Chemo 6 Num Doses Receivd	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
9801	Chemo 1 Received Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9802	Chemo 2 Received Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9803	Chemo 3 Received Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9804	Chemo 4 Received Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9805	Chemo 5 Received Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9806	Chemo 6 Received Dose	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9811	Chemo 1 Received DoseUnit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9812	Chemo 2 Received DoseUnit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9813	Chemo 3 Received DoseUnit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9814	Chemo 4 Received DoseUnit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9815	Chemo 5 Received DoseUnit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9816	Chemo 6 Received DoseUnit	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9821	Chemo 1 Start Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9822	Chemo 2 Start Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9823	Chemo 3 Start Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9824	Chemo 4 Start Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9825	Chemo 5 Start Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9826	Chemo 6 Start Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9831	Chemo 1 Start Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9832	Chemo 2 Start Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9833	Chemo 3 Start Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9834	Chemo 4 Start Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9835	Chemo 5 Start Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9836	Chemo 6 Start Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9841	Chemo 1 End Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9842	Chemo 2 End Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9843	Chemo 3 End Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9844	Chemo 4 End Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9845	Chemo 5 End Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9846	Chemo 6 End Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9851	Chemo 1 End Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9852	Chemo 2 End Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9853	Chemo 3 End Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9854	Chemo 4 End Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9855	Chemo 5 End Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9856	Chemo 6 End Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9859	Chemo Completion Status	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Treatment-1st Course	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9861	Hormone 1 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Hormone Therapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9862	Hormone 2 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Hormone Therapy	
9871	BRM 1 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biological Response Modifier	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9872	BRM 2 NSC Number	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biological Response Modifier	
9880	Granulocyt CSF Status	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9881	Erythrocyte Growth Factor Status	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	
9882	Thrombocyte Growth Factor Status	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Chemotherapy	

Item #	Data Item Name	NHSCR	NPCR	COC	SEER	Source of Standard	Section Name	Notes
9920	Reason Subsq RX	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	New; As available for Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9955	Subsq RX 2nd Date Flag CER	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Treatment-Subsequent & C	
9921	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surgery	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9922	Subsq RX 2nd Course Radiation	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9923	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemotherapy	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9924	Subsq RX 2nd Course Hormone	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9925	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9926	Subsq RX 2nd Course Other	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9927	Subsq RX 2nd Course Trans/End	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9931	Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 1 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	New; As available for Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9932	Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 2 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9933	Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 3 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9934	Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 4 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9935	Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 5 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9936	Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 6 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9941	Subsq RX 2nd Horm 1 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	New; As available for Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9942	Subsq RX 2nd Horm 2 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9951	Subsq RX 2nd BRM 1 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	New; As available for Breast, Colorectal, CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9952	Subsq RX 2nd BRM 2 NSC	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Subsequent Treatment	
9960	Height	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Work Up	New; For Breast, Colorectal, CML cases dx'd 2011+, receiving systemic treatment. All other cancers: when available
9961	Weight	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Work Up	
9900	BCR-ABL Cytogenetic	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	New; For CML cases diagnosed 2011+
9901	BCR-ABL Cytogenetic Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9902	BCR-ABL Cytogenetic Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9903	BCR-ABL FISH	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9904	BCR-ABL FISH Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9905	BCR-ABL FISH Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9906	BCR-ABL RT-PCR Qualitative	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9907	BCR-ABL RT-PCR Qual Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9908	BCR-ABL RT-PCR Qual Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9909	BCR-ABL RT-PCR Quantitative	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9910	BCR-ABL RT-PCR Quant Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9911	BCR-ABL RT-PCR Quant Date Flag	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
9965	Tobacco Use Cigarettes	R*				CDC/NPCR-CER	Work Up	New; For cases diagnosed 2011+
9966	Tobacco Use Other Smoke	R*				CDC/NPCR-CER	Work Up	
9967	Tobacco Use Smokeless	R*				CDC/NPCR-CER	Work Up	
9968	Tobacco Use NOS	R*				CDC/NPCR-CER	Work Up	
9970	Source Comorbidity	R				CDC/NPCR-CER	Comorbidities	Central registry use only; New; For cases diagnosed 2011+
9980	NBCCEDP Linkage Results	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	NBCCEDP	Central registry use only; New; For Breast, Cervix cases diagnosed 2011+
9981	NBCCEDP Linkage Date	RS				CDC/NPCR-CER	NBCCEDP	

Patient Identification

ACCESSION NUMBER

Section One, page 7 provides additional information for this data item.

Item Length: 9
NAACCR Item #550
Revised 01/04, 01/10

Description

Provides a unique identifier for the patient consisting of the year in which the patient was first seen at the reporting facility and the consecutive order in which the patient was abstracted.

Rationale

This data item protects the identity of the patient and allows cases to be identified on a local, state, and national level.

Instructions for Coding

- When a patient is deleted from the database, **do not** reuse the accession number for another patient.
- The first four numbers specify the year and the last five numbers are the numeric order in which the patient was entered into the registry database.
- Numeric gaps are allowed in accession numbers.
- A patient's accession number is never reassigned.
- If a patient is first accessioned into the registry, then the registry later changes its reference date and the patient is subsequently accessioned into the registry with a new primary, use the original accession number associated with the patient and code the data item *Sequence Number* (NAACCR Item #560) appropriately.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Nine-digit number used to identify the year in which the patient was first seen at the reporting facility for the diagnosis and/or treatment of cancer.

Examples

Code	Reason
200300033	Patient enters the hospital in 2003, and is diagnosed with breast cancer. The patient is the thirty-third patient accessioned in 2003.
200300033	A patient with the accession number 200300033 for a breast primary returns to the hospital with a subsequent colon primary in 2004. The accession number will remain the same. <i>Sequence Number</i> (NAACCR Item #560) will distinguish this primary.
200300010	Patient diagnosed in November 2002 at another facility enters the reporting facility in January 2003, and is the tenth case accessioned in 2003.
200300012	Patient diagnosed in staff physician office in December 2002 enters the reporting facility in January 2003, and is the twelfth case accessioned in 2003.
199100067	Patient enters the hospital in 1991 and is diagnosed with prostate cancer. The registry later sets a new reference date of January 1, 1997. The same patient presents with a diagnosis of lymphoma in 2005. <i>Sequence Number</i> (NAACCR Item #560) will distinguish this primary.
200300001	First patient diagnosed and/or treated and entered into the registry database for 2003.
200300999	Nine hundred ninety-ninth patient diagnosed and/or treated and entered into the registry database for 2003.
200401504	One thousand five hundred fourth patient diagnosed and/or treated and entered into the registry database for 2004.

SEQUENCE NUMBER

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00–88, 99
 NAACCR Item #560
 Revised 06/05, 04/07, 01/10

Section One, page 7 provides additional information for this data item.

Description

Indicates the sequence of malignant and nonmalignant neoplasms over the lifetime of the patient.

Rationale

This data item is used to distinguish among cases having the same accession numbers, to select patients with only one malignant primary tumor for certain follow-up studies, and to analyze factors involved in the development of multiple tumors.

Instructions for Coding

- Codes 00–59 and 99 indicate neoplasms of *in situ* or malignant behavior (*Behavior* equals 2 or 3). Codes 60–88 indicate neoplasms of non-malignant behavior (*Behavior* equals 0 or 1).
- Code 00 only if the patient has a single malignant primary. If the patient develops a subsequent malignant or *in situ* primary tumor, change the code for the first tumor from 00 to 01, and number subsequent tumors sequentially.
- Code 60 only if the patient has a single nonmalignant primary. If the patient develops a subsequent non-malignant primary, change the code for the first tumor from 60 to 61, and assign codes to subsequent nonmalignant primaries sequentially.
- If two or more malignant or *in situ* neoplasms are diagnosed at the same time, assign the lowest sequence number to the diagnosis with the worst prognosis. If no difference in prognosis is evident, the decision is arbitrary.
- Any tumor in the patient's past which is reportable or reportable-by-agreement at the time the current tumor is diagnosed must be taken into account when sequencing subsequently accessioned tumors. However, do not reassign sequence numbers if one of those tumors becomes nonreportable later.
- Sequence numbers should be reassigned if the facility learns later of an unaccessioned tumor that affects the sequence.

Malignant or In Situ Primaries

Code	Definition
00	One malignant or <i>in situ</i> primary only in the patient's lifetime
01	First of two or more independent malignant or <i>in situ</i> primaries
02	Second of two or more independent or <i>in situ</i> primaries
...	
...	(Actual sequence of this malignant or <i>in situ</i> primary)
...	
59	Fifty-ninth of 59 or more independent malignant or <i>in situ</i> primaries
99	Unknown number of malignant or <i>in situ</i> primaries

Non-Malignant Primaries

Code	Definition
60	One nonmalignant primary only in the patient's lifetime
61	First of two or more independent nonmalignant primaries
62	Second of two or more independent nonmalignant primaries
...	
...	(Actual sequence of this nonmalignant primary)
...	
87	Twenty-seventh of 27 or more independent nonmalignant primaries
88	Unspecified number of independent nonmalignant primaries

Examples

Code	Reason
00	Patient with no previous history of cancer diagnosed with <i>in situ</i> breast carcinoma on June 13, 2003
01	The sequence number is changed when the patient with an <i>in situ</i> breast carcinoma diagnosed June 13, 2003, is diagnosed with a subsequent melanoma on August 30, 2003
02	Sequence number assigned to the melanoma diagnosed on August 30, 2003, following a breast cancer <i>in situ</i> diagnosis on June 13, 2003
04	A nursing home patient is admitted to the hospital for first course surgery for a colon adenocarcinoma. The patient has a prior history of three malignant cancers of the type the registry is required to accession, though the patient was not seen for these cancers at the hospital. No sequence numbers 01, 02 or 03 are accessioned for this patient.
60	The sequence number assigned to a benign brain tumor diagnosed on November 1, 2005, following a breast carcinoma diagnosed on June 13, 2003, and a melanoma on August 30, 2003.
63	Myeloproliferative disease (9975/1) is diagnosed by the facility in 2003 and accessioned as Sequence 60. A benign brain tumor was diagnosed and treated elsewhere in 2002; the patient comes to the facility with a second independent benign brain tumor in 2004. Unaccessioned earlier brain tumor is counted as Sequence 61, myeloproliferative disease is resequenced to 62, and second benign brain tumor is Sequence 63.

MEDICAL RECORD NUMBER

Item Length: 11
 Right Justified, Leading Blanks
 NAACCR Item #2300
 Revised 01/11

Description

Records the medical record number usually assigned by the reporting facility's health information management (HIM) department.

Rationale

This number identifies the patient within a reporting facility. It can be used to reference a patient record and it helps to identify multiple reports on the same patient.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the medical record number.

Examples

Code	Reason
—NNNN	If the medical record number is fewer than 11 characters, right justify the characters and allow leading blanks.
—NNNNRT (Radiology) —NNSU (One-day surgery clinic)	Record standard abbreviations for departments that do not use HIM medical record numbers.
—UNK	Unknown

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

Item Length: 9
NAACCR Item #2320

Description

Records the patient's Social Security number.

NOTE: The NHSCR relies on correct patient identification to identify multiple reports on the same patient. It is important to record the correct SSN for each patient so that cases reported by multiple sources are correctly merged and consolidated.

Rationale

This data item can be used to identify patients with similar names.

Instructions for Coding

- Code the patient's Social Security number.
- A patient's Medicare claim number may not always be identical to the person's Social Security number.
- Code Social Security numbers that end with "B" or "D" as 999999999. The patient receives benefits under the spouse's number and this is the spouse's Social Security number.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Record the patient's Social Security number without dashes
999999999	Patient does not have a Social Security number; SSN is not available.

LAST NAME

Item Length: 40
 Mixed Case, Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #2230
 Revised 01/04, 01/10

NOTE: The NHSCR relies on correct patient identification to identify multiple reports on the same patient. It is important to record the correct the most complete name available (last, first, middle, and alias).

Description

Identifies the last name of the patient.

Rationale

This data item is used by hospitals as a patient identifier.

Instructions for Coding

- Truncate name if more than 40 letters long. Blanks, spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed. Do not use other punctuation.
- Do not leave blank; code as UNKNOWN if the patient's last name is unknown.
- This field may be updated if the last name changes.

Examples

Code	Reason
Mc Donald	Recorded with space as Mc Donald
O'Hara	Recorded with apostrophe as O'Hara
Smith-Jones	Janet Smith marries Fred Jones and changes her last name to Smith-Jones
UNKNOWN	Patient's last name is not known, use UNKNOWN

FIRST NAME

NOTE: The NHSCR relies on correct patient identification to identify multiple reports on the same patient. It is important to record the correct the most complete name available (last, first, middle, and alias).

Item Length: 40
Mixed Case, Left Justified
NAACCR Item #2240
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the first name of the patient.

Rationale

This data item is used by hospitals to differentiate between patients with the same last names.

Instructions for Coding

- Truncate name if more than 40 letters long. Blanks, spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed. Do not use other punctuation.
- This field may be updated if the name changes.

Examples

Code	Reason
Michael	Patient's name is Michael David Hogan
(leave blank)	If patient's first name is not known, do not fill in the space.

**MIDDLE NAME
(MIDDLE INITIAL)**

NOTE: The NHSCR relies on correct patient identification to identify multiple reports on the same patient. It is important to record the correct the most complete name available (last, first, middle, and alias).

Item Length: 40
Mixed Case, Left Justified
NAACCR Item #2250
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the middle name or middle initial of the patient.

Rationale

This data item helps distinguish between patients with identical first and last names.

Instructions for Coding

- Truncate name if more than 40 letters long. Blanks, spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed. Do not use other punctuation.
- This field may be updated if the name changes.

Examples

Code	Reason
David	Patient's name is Michael David Hogan
D	Patient's name is Michael D. Hogan
(leave blank)	If patient's middle name is not known or there is none, do not fill in the space.

Name--Maiden

Alternate Name: Maiden Name (COC)

Item Length: 40

NAACCR Item #2390

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Maiden name of female patients who are or have been married.

Rationale

This is used to link reports on a woman who changed her name between reports. It also is critical when using Spanish surname algorithms to categorize ethnicity.

Instructions for Coding

The field should be left blank if the maiden name is not known or not applicable. Since a value in this field may be used by linkage software or other computer algorithms, only legitimate surnames are allowable, and any variation of "unknown" or "not applicable" is not allowable.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by CoC (as of January 1, 2003).

Name--Alias

Alternate Name: Alias (CoC)

Item Length: 40

NAACCR Item #2280

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Records an alternate name or "AKA" (also known as) used by the patient, if known. Note that maiden name is entered in Name-Maiden [NAACCR Item #2390].

Name--Prefix

Alternate Name: Name Prefix (CoC)

Item Length: 3

NAACCR Item #2260

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Abbreviated title that precedes name in a letter (e.g., "Rev," "Ms").

Name--Suffix

Alternate Name: Name Suffix (CoC)

Item Length: 3

NAACCR Item #2270

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Title that follows a patient's last name, such as a generation order or credential status (e.g., "MD," "Jr.").

Note: These data items are no longer supported by CoC (as of January 1, 2003).

**PATIENT ADDRESS (NUMBER AND STREET)
AT DIAGNOSIS**

Item Length: 60
Uppercase, Left Justified
NAACCR Item #2330
Revised 01/10

Description

Identifies the patient's address (number and street) at the time of diagnosis.¹

Rationale

The address is part of the patient's demographic data and has multiple uses. It indicates referral patterns and allows for the analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the number and street address or the rural mailing address of the patient's usual residence when the tumor was diagnosed.²
- The address should be fully spelled out with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per U.S. Postal Service postal addressing standards. The USPS Postal Addressing Standards, Pub 28, November 2000 can be found on the Internet at <http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/pub28/pub28.pdf>.
- Abbreviations should be limited to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations. They include, but are not limited to: AVE (avenue), BLVD (boulevard), CIR (circle), CT (court), DR (drive), PLZ (plaza), PARK (park), PKWY (parkway), RD (road), SQ (square), ST (street), APT (apartment), BLDG (building), FL (floor), STE (suite), UNIT (unit), RM (room), DEPT (department), N (north), NE (northeast), NW (northwest), S (south), SE (southeast), SW (southwest), E (east), W (west). A complete list of recognized street abbreviations is provided in Appendix C of USPS Pub 28.
- Punctuation is normally limited to periods (for example, 39.2 RD), slashes for fractional addresses (101 1/2 MAIN ST), and hyphens when a hyphen carries meaning (289-01 MONTGOMERY AVE). Use of the pound sign (#) to designate address units should be avoided whenever possible. The preferred notation is as follows: 102 MAIN ST APT 101. If a pound sign is used, there must be a space between the pound sign and the secondary number (425 FLOWER BLVD # 72).³
- If the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for subsequent primaries.
- Do not update this data item if the patient's address changes.
- See "Residency Rules" in Section One for further instructions.

Code	Definition
103 FIRST AVE SW APT 102	The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; use recognized USPS standardized abbreviations; do not use punctuation unless absolutely necessary to clarify an address; leave blanks between numbers and words.
UNKNOWN	If the patient's address is unknown, enter UNKNOWN.

Additional Instructions for Coding:

¹Non-analytic cases usually have vague information. As such, the *Address at Diagnosis* for many non-analytic cases may be unknown. Registries should ensure the patient's residence at the time he/she was diagnosed and/or treated.

²This address field is used to record only the number and street address of the patient. If a PO Box address is the only available information, record UNKNOWN in the *Patient Address at Diagnosis* data field, and record the PO Box address in the *Patient Address at Diagnosis-Supplemental* data field.

³Record address units (e.g. number of an apartment, unit, lot, space, suite, room, etc.) in the *Patient Address at Diagnosis-Supplemental* data field.

**PATIENT ADDRESS AT DIAGNOSIS
–SUPPLEMENTAL**

Item Length: 60
Uppercase, Left Justified
NAACCR Item #2335
Revised 09/06, 01/10

Description

Provides the ability to store additional address information such as the name of a place or facility (for example, a nursing home or name of an apartment complex) at the time of diagnosis.

Rationale

A registry may receive the name of a facility instead of a proper street address containing the street number, name, direction, and other elements necessary to locate an address on a street file for the purpose of geocoding.

Instructions for Coding *

- Record the place or facility (for example, a nursing home or name of an apartment complex) of the patient’s usual residence when the tumor was diagnosed.
- If the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for subsequent primaries.
- Do not use this data item to record the number and street address of the patient.
- Do not update this data item if the patient’s address changes.
- See “Residency Rules” in Section One for further instructions.

Code	Definition
VALLEYVIEW NURSING HOME	The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; use recognized USPS standardized abbreviations; do not use punctuation unless absolutely necessary to clarify an address; leave blanks between numbers and words.
(leave blank)	If this address space is not needed, then leave blank.

*Record address units (e.g. number of an apartment, unit, lot, space, suite, room, etc.) in the *Patient Address at Diagnosis-Supplemental* data field.

**CITY/TOWN AT DIAGNOSIS
(CITY OR TOWN)**

Item Length: 50
 Uppercase, Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #70
 Revised 01/10

Description*

Identifies the name of the city or town in which the patient resides at the time the tumor is diagnosed and treated.

Rationale

The city or town is part of the patient's demographic data and has multiple uses. It indicates referral patterns and allows for the analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies.

Instructions for Coding

- If the patient resides in a rural area, record the name of the city or town used in his or her mailing address.
- If the patient has multiple malignancies, the city or town may be different for subsequent primaries.
- Do not update this data item if the patient's city or town of residence changes.
- See "Residency Rules" in Section One for further instructions.

Code	Definition
CITY NAME	Do not use punctuation, special characters, or numbers. The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; it also guarantees consistent results in queries and reporting. Abbreviate where necessary.
UNKNOWN	If the patient's city or town is unknown.

*Refer to *Appendix F: New Hampshire Town/County & Zip Codes*.
 Use the city/town names listed to record the *City/Town at Diagnosis*.
 (i.e. Patient lives in the town of Beans Purchase, NH. Record as
 Gorham, NH.)

**STATE AT DIAGNOSIS
(STATE)**

Item Length: 2
 Uppercase
 NAACCR Item #80
 Revised 09/06, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the patient's state of residence at the time of diagnosis.

Rationale

The state of residence is part of the patient's demographic data and has multiple uses. It indicates referral patterns and allows for the analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies.

Instructions for Coding

- Use U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, territory, commonwealth, U.S. possession, or Canadian province or territory in which the patient resides at the time the tumor is diagnosed and treated.
- If the patient has multiple tumors, the state of residence may be different for subsequent primaries.
- If the patient is a foreign resident, then code either XX or YY depending on the circumstance.
- Do not update this data item if the patient's state of residence changes.

Code Definition

IL	If the state in which the patient resides at the time of diagnosis and treatment is Illinois, then use the USPS code for the state of Illinois.
XX	Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is <i>known</i> .
YY	Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is <i>unknown</i> .
US	Resident of the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and the state is <i>unknown</i> .
CD	Resident of Canada and the province is <i>unknown</i> .
ZZ	Residence unknown.

Common U.S. Abbreviations (refer to the ZIP Code directory for further listings):

State		State		State	
Alabama	AL	Massachusetts	MA	Tennessee	TN
Alaska	AK	Michigan	MI	Texas	TX
Arizona	AZ	Minnesota	MN	Utah	UT
Arkansas	AR	Mississippi	MS	Vermont	VT
California	CA	Missouri	MO	Virginia	VA
Colorado	CO	Montana	MT	Washington	WA
Connecticut	CT	Nebraska	NE	West Virginia	WV
Delaware	DE	Nevada	NV	Wisconsin	WI
District of Columbia	DC	New Hampshire	NH	Wyoming	WY
Florida	FL	New Jersey	NJ	United States, state unknown	US
Georgia	GA	New Mexico	NM	American Samoa	AS
Hawaii	HI	New York	NY	Guam	GU
Idaho	ID	North Carolina	NC	Puerto Rico	PR
Illinois	IL	North Dakota	ND	Virgin Islands	VI
Indiana	IN	Ohio	OH	Palau	PW
Iowa	IA	Oklahoma	OK	Micronesia	FM
Kansas	KS	Oregon	OR	Marshall Islands	MH
Kentucky	KY	Pennsylvania	PA	Outlying Islands	UM
Louisiana	LA	Rhode Island	RI	APO/FPO Armed Services America	AA
Maine	ME	South Carolina	SC	APO/FPO Armed Services Europe	AE
Maryland	MD	South Dakota	SD	APO/FPO Armed Services Pacific	AP

Canadian Provinces and Territory Abbreviations

Province/Territory		Province/Territory	
Alberta	AB	Nunavut	NU
British Columbia	BC	Ontario	ON
Manitoba	MB	Prince Edward Island	PE
New Brunswick	NB	Quebec	QC
Newfoundland and Labrador	NL	Saskatchewan	SK
Northwest Territories	NT	Yukon	YT
Nova Scotia	NS	Canada, province unknown	CD

**POSTAL CODE AT DIAGNOSIS
(ZIP CODE)**Refer to *Appendix F: New Hampshire Town/County & Zip Codes.*Item Length: 9
Left Justified
NAACCR Item #100
Revised 01/04**Description**

Identifies the postal code of the patient's address at diagnosis.

Rationale

The postal code is part of the patient's demographic data and has multiple uses. It will provide a referral pattern report and allow analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies.

Instructions for Coding

- For U.S. residents, record the patient's nine-digit extended postal code at the time of diagnosis and treatment.
- For Canadian residents, record the six-character postal code.
- When available, record the postal code for other countries.
- If the patient has multiple malignancies, the postal code may be different for subsequent primaries.
- Do not update this data item if the patient's postal code changes.
- See "Residency Rules" in Section One for further instructions.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	The patient's nine-digit U.S. extended postal code. Do not record hyphens.
60611_ _ _ _ _	When the nine-digit extended U.S. ZIP Code is not available, record the five-digit postal code, left justified, followed by four blanks.
M6G2S8_ _ _ _	The patient's six-character Canadian postal code left justified, followed by three blanks.
88888_ _ _ _ _ or 8888888888	Permanent address in a country other than Canada, United States, or U.S. possessions and postal code is unknown.
99999_ _ _ _ _ or 9999999999	Permanent address in Canada, United States, or U.S. possession and postal code is unknown.

COUNTY AT DIAGNOSIS

For NH county codes, refer to *Appendix F: New Hampshire Town/County & Zip Codes*. The NH county codes listed on this table are the only acceptable county codes for the NHSCR.

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 001–997, 998, 999

NAACCR Item #90

Revised 09/06, 01/10

Description

Identifies the county of the patient's residence at the time the reportable tumor is diagnosed.

Rationale

This data item may be used for epidemiological purposes. For example, to measure the cancer incidence in a particular geographic area.

Instructions for Coding

- For U.S. residents, use codes issued by the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) publication *Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, Its Possessions, and Associated areas*. This publication is available in a reference library or can be accessed on the Internet through the U.S. EPA's Envirofacts Data Warehouse and Applications Web site at <http://www.epa.gov/>.
- If the patient has multiple tumors, the county codes may be different for each tumor.
- If the patient is a non-U.S. resident and is coded XX in *State at Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item #80), then code the patient's country of residence in this space.
- For country codes, see the current version of *Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary*.
- Do not update this data item if the patient's county of residence changes.

Code	Label	Definition
001–997	County at diagnosis	Valid FIPS code.
998	Outside state/county code unknown	Known town, city, state, or country of residence, but county code not known and a resident outside of the state of the reporting institution (must meet all criteria).
999	County unknown	The county of the patient is unknown. It is not documented in the patient's medical record.

**PATIENT ADDRESS (NUMBER AND STREET)
CURRENT**

Item Length: 60
 Uppercase, Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #2350
 Revised 09/04, 01/10

Description

Identifies the patient's current address (number and street).

Rationale

This data item provides a current address used for follow-up purposes. It is different from *Patient Address at Diagnosis* (NAACCR #2330).

Instructions for Coding

- Record the number and street address or the rural mailing address of the patient's current usual residence.
- The address should be fully spelled out with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per U.S. Postal Service postal addressing standards. The USPS Postal Addressing Standards, Pub 28, November 2000 can be found on the Internet at <http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/pub28/pub28.pdf>.
- Abbreviations should be limited to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations. They include, but are not limited to: AVE (avenue), BLVD (boulevard), CIR (circle), CT (court), DR (drive), PLZ (plaza), PARK (park), PKWY (parkway), RD (road), SQ (square), ST (street), APT (apartment), BLDG (building), FL (floor), STE (suite), UNIT (unit), RM (room), DEPT (department), N (north), NE (northeast), NW (northwest), S (south), SE (southeast), SW (southwest), E (east), W (west). A complete list of recognized street abbreviations is provided in Appendix C of USPS Pub 28.
- Punctuation is normally limited to periods (for example, 39.2 RD), slashes for fractional addresses (101 1/2 MAIN ST), and hyphens when a hyphen carries meaning (289-01 MONTGOMERY AVE). Use of the pound sign (#) to designate address units should be avoided whenever possible. The preferred notation is as follows: 102 MAIN ST APT 101. If a pound sign is used, there must be a space between the pound sign and the secondary number (425 FLOWER BLVD # 72).
- Update this data item if the patient's address changes.
- Do not change this item when the patient dies.
- See "Residency Rules" in Section One for further instructions.

Code	Definition
103 FIRST AVE SW APT 102	The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; use recognized USPS standardized abbreviations; do not use punctuation unless absolutely necessary to clarify an address; leave blanks between numbers and words.
UNKNOWN	The patient's street address is unknown.

**PATIENT ADDRESS CURRENT
–SUPPLEMENTAL**

Item Length: 60
 Uppercase, Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #2355
 Revised 09/06, 01/10

Description

Provides the ability to store additional address information such as the name of a place or facility (for example, a nursing home or name of an apartment complex).

Rationale

A registry may receive the name of a facility instead of a proper street address containing the street number, name, direction, and other elements necessary to locate an address on a street file for the purpose of geocoding.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the place or facility (for example, a nursing home or name of an apartment complex) of the patient's current usual residence.
- If the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for subsequent primaries.
- Update this data item if a patient's address changes.
- Do not use this data item to record the number and street address of the patient.
- Do not change this item when the patient dies.
- See "Residency Rules" in Section One for further instructions.

Code	Definition
VALLEYVIEW NURSING HOME	The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; use recognized USPS standardized abbreviations; do not use punctuation unless absolutely necessary to clarify an address; leave blanks between numbers and words.
(leave blank)	If this address space is not needed, then leave blank.

CITY/TOWN–CURRENT

Item Length: 50
 Uppercase, Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #1810
 Revised 09/04

Description

Identifies the name of the city or town of the patient’s current usual residence.

Rationale

This data item provides a current city or town used for follow-up purposes. It is different from *City/Town at Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item #70).

Instructions for Coding

- If the patient resides in a rural area, record the name of the city or town used in his or her mailing address.
- If the patient has multiple malignancies, the current city or town should be the same for all tumors.
- Update this data item if the patient’s city or town of residence changes.
- Do not change this item when the patient dies.
- See “Residency Rules” in Section One for further instructions.

Code	Definition
CITY NAME	Do not use punctuation, special characters, or numbers. The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; it also guarantees consistent results in queries and reporting. Abbreviate where necessary.
UNKNOWN	The city in which the patient resides is unknown.

STATE-CURRENT

Item Length: 2
 Uppercase
 NAACCR Item #1820
 Revised 09/06, 01/11

Description

Identifies the patient's current state of residence.

Rationale

This item provides a current state of residence used for follow-up purposes. It is different from *State at Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item #80).

Instructions for Coding

- Use U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, territory, commonwealth, U.S. possession, or Canadian province or territory of the patient's current usual residence.
- If the patient has multiple tumors, the current state of residence should be the same for all tumors.
- If the patient is a foreign resident, then code either XX or YY depending on the circumstance.
- Update this data item if the patient's state of residence changes.
- Do not change this item when the patient dies.

Code	Definition
IL	If the state in which the patient resides at the time of diagnosis and treatment is Illinois, then use the USPS code for the state of Illinois.
XX	Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country <i>is known</i> .
YY	Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country <i>is unknown</i> .
US	Resident of the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and the state is <i>unknown</i> .
CD	Resident of Canada and the province is <i>unknown</i> .
ZZ	Residence unknown.

Common U.S. abbreviations (refer to the ZIP Code directory for further listings):

State		State		State	
Alabama	AL	Massachusetts	MA	Tennessee	TN
Alaska	AK	Michigan	MI	Texas	TX
Arizona	AZ	Minnesota	MN	Utah	UT
Arkansas	AR	Mississippi	MS	Vermont	VT
California	CA	Missouri	MO	Virginia	VA
Colorado	CO	Montana	MT	Washington	WA
Connecticut	CT	Nebraska	NE	West Virginia	WV
Delaware	DE	Nevada	NV	Wisconsin	WI
District of Columbia	DC	New Hampshire	NH	Wyoming	WY
Florida	FL	New Jersey	NJ	United States, state unknown	US
Georgia	GA	New Mexico	NM	American Samoa	AS
Hawaii	HI	New York	NY	Guam	GU
Idaho	ID	North Carolina	NC	Puerto Rico	PR
Illinois	IL	North Dakota	ND	Virgin Islands	VI
Indiana	IN	Ohio	OH	Palau	PW
Iowa	IA	Oklahoma	OK	Micronesia	FM
Kansas	KS	Oregon	OR	Marshall Islands	MH
Kentucky	KY	Pennsylvania	PA	Outlying Islands	UM
Louisiana	LA	Rhode Island	RI	APO/FPO Armed Services America	AA
Maine	ME	South Carolina	SC	APO/FPO Armed Services Europe	AE
Maryland	MD	South Dakota	SD	APO/FPO Armed Services Pacific	AP

Canadian Provinces or Territory abbreviations:

Province/Territory		Province/Territory	
Alberta	AB	Nunavut	NU
British Columbia	BC	Ontario	ON
Manitoba	MB	Prince Edward Island	PE
New Brunswick	NB	Quebec	QC
Newfoundland and Labrador	NL	Saskatchewan	SK
Northwest Territories	NT	Yukon	YT
Nova Scotia	NS	Canada, province unknown	CD

**POSTAL CODE–CURRENT
(ZIP CODE)**

Item Length: 9
 Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #1830
 Revised 01/04

Description

Identifies the postal code of the patient's current address.

Rationale

This data item provides a current postal code for follow-up purposes and should be updated. It is different from *Postal Code at Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item #100).

Instructions for Coding

- For U.S. residents, record the nine-digit extended postal code for the patient's current usual residence.
- For Canadian residents, record the six-character postal code.
- When available, record the postal code for other countries.
- If the patient has multiple tumors, the postal code should be the same.
- Update this data item if the patient's postal code changes.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	The patient's nine-digit U.S. extended postal code. Do not record hyphens.
60611_ _ _ _ _	When the nine-digit extended U.S. ZIP Code is not available, record the five-digit postal code, left justified, followed by four blanks.
M6G2S8_ _ _	The patient's six-character Canadian postal code left justified, followed by three blanks.
88888_ _ _ _ _ or 888888888	Permanent address in a country other than Canada, United States, or U.S. possessions and postal code is unknown.
99999_ _ _ _ _ or 999999999	Permanent address in Canada, United States, or U.S. possession and postal code is unknown.

TELEPHONEItem Length: 10
NAACCR Item #2360**Description**

Records the current telephone number with area code for the patient.

Rationale

This data item may be used by the hospital registry to contact the patient for follow-up.

Instructions for Coding

- The telephone number should be the current number with area code of the patient.
- Update this data item if the patient's telephone number changes.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Number is entered without dashes.
0000000000	Patient does not have a telephone.
9999999999	Telephone number is unavailable or unknown.

PLACE OF BIRTH

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–750, 998, 999

NAACCR Item #250

Revised 09/06

Description

Records the patient's place of birth.

Rationale

This data item is used to evaluate medical care delivery to special populations and to identify populations at special risk for certain cancers.

Instructions for Coding

- Use the most specific code.
- Use the SEER Geocodes for "Place of Birth." These codes include states of the United States as well as foreign countries.
- For SEER Geocodes, see the most recent *Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary*.

Code	Definition
000–750	SEER Geocode
998	Place of birth outside of the United States, no other detail known.
999	Place of birth unknown.

DATE OF BIRTH*

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #240
Revised 1/10

Description

Identifies the date of birth of the patient.

Rationale

This data item is useful for patient identification. It is also useful when analyzing tumors according to age cohort.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the patient's date of birth as indicated in the patient record. For single-digit day or month, record with a lead 0 (for example, September is 09). Use the full four-digit year for year.
- For *in utero* diagnosis and treatment, record the actual date of birth. It will follow one or both dates for those events.
- If only the patient age is available, calculate the year of birth from age and the year of diagnosis and leave day and month of birth unknown (for example, a 60 year old patient diagnosed in 2010 is calculated to have been born in 1950).
- If month is unknown, the day is coded unknown. If the year can not be determined, the day and month are both coded unknown.
- If the date of birth can not be determined at all, record the reason in *Date of Birth Flag* (NAACCR Item #241)
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about date entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of Birth* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of Birth* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date. The *Date of Birth Flag* (NAACCR Item #241) is used to explain why *Date of Birth* is not a known date. See *Date of Birth Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

*NOTE: The NHSCR relies on correct patient identification to identify multiple reports on the same patient. It is important to record the correct *Date of Birth* for each patient so that cases reported by multiple sources are correctly merged and consolidated.

DATE OF BIRTH FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #241
 Valid Codes: 12, Blank
 New Item: 1/1/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of Birth* (NAACCR Item #240).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate nondate information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave this item blank if *Date of Birth* (NAACCR Item #240) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of Birth* can not be determined at all.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software

Code	Definition
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (for example, birth date is unknown)
(Blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of Birth</i> (NAACCR Item #240)

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of Birth* (NAACCR Item #240) and *Date of Birth Flag* (NAACCR Item #241). ***In the table below, the lowercase letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Birth Date	Interoperable Birth Date	Date of Birth Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02181942)	CCYYMMDD (example: 19420218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02991942)	CCYYMMbb (example: 194202bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99991942)	CCYYbbbb (example: 1942bbbb)	bb
Unknown date	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

AGE AT DIAGNOSIS

Item Length: 3
 Allowable Values: 000–120, 999
 Right Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #230
 Revised 09/01/08

Description

Records the age of the patient at his or her last birthday before diagnosis.

Rationale

This data item is useful for patient identification. It may also be useful when analyzing tumors according to specific patient age.

Instructions for Coding *

If the patient has multiple primaries, then the age at diagnosis may be different for subsequent primaries.

Code	Definition
000	Less than one year old; diagnosed <i>in utero</i>
001	One year old but less than two years old
002	Two years old
...	Actual age in years
120	One hundred twenty years old
999	Unknown age *

*Registry software automatically calculates the age at diagnosis. When the date of diagnosis is unknown (99/99/9999), confirm that *Age at Diagnosis* is recorded as 999.

RACE 1

Item length: 2

Allowable Values: 01–08, 10–17, 20–22, 25–28, 30–32, 96–99

NAACCR Item #160

Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the primary race of the person.

Rationale

Racial origin captures information used in research and cancer control activities comparing stage at diagnosis and/or treatment by race. The full coding system should be used to allow for an accurate national comparison.

Instructions for Coding

- Additional races reported by the person should be coded in *Race 2*, *Race 3*, *Race 4*, and *Race 5*.
- *Race 1* is the field used to compare with race data on cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2000.
- “Race” is analyzed with *Spanish/Hispanic Origin* (NAACCR Item #190). Both items must be recorded. All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code.
- If the patient is multiracial, then code all races using *Race 2* (NAACCR Item #161) through *Race 5* (NAACCR Item #164), and code all remaining *Race* items 88.
- If the person is multiracial and one of the races is white, code the other race(s) first with white in the next race field.
- If the person is multiracial and one of the races is Hawaiian, code Hawaiian as *Race 1*, followed by the other race(s).
- A known race code (other than blank or 99) must not occur more than once. For example, do not code “Black” in *Race 1* for one parent and “Black” in *Race 2* for the other parent.
- If *Race 1* is coded 99, then *Race 2* through *Race 5* must all be coded 99.
- Codes 08–13 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1988.
- Code 14 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1994.
- In 2010, code 09 was converted to the new code 15, and codes 16 and 17 were added.
- Codes 20–97 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1991. SEER participants in San Francisco, San Jose–Monterey, and Los Angeles are permitted to use codes 14 and 20–97 for cases diagnosed after January 1, 1987.
- If *Race Coding System–Current* (NAACCR Item #170) is less than six (6) for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2000, then *Race 2* through *Race 5* must be blank.
- If a patient diagnosed prior to January 1, 2000, develops a subsequent primary after that date, then *Race Coding System–Current* must be six (6), and data items *Race 2* through *Race 5* that do not have specific race recorded must be coded 88.

Cod e	Label	Cod e	Label
01	White	20	Micronesian, NOS
02	Black	21	Chamorroan
03	American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)	22	Guamanian, NOS
04	Chinese	25	Polynesian, NOS
05	Japanese	26	Tahitian
06	Filipino	27	Samoan
07	Hawaiian	28	Tongan
08	Korean	30	Melanesian, NOS
10	Vietnamese	31	Fiji Islander
11	Laotian	32	New Guinean
12	Hmong	96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
13	Kampuchean (Cambodian)	97	Pacific Islander, NOS
14	Thai	98	Other
15	Asian Indian or Pakistani, NOS (formerly code 09)	99	Unknown
16	Asian Indian		
17	Pakistani		

Examples

Code	Reason
01	A patient was born in Mexico of Mexican parentage. Code also <i>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</i> (NAACCR Item #190).
02	A black female patient.
05	A patient has a Japanese father and a Caucasian mother. (Caucasian will be coded in <i>Race 2</i>).

RACE 2

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 01–08, 10–17, 20–22, 25–28, 30–32, 88, 96–99

NAACCR Item #161

Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the patient's race.

Rationale

Racial origin captures information used in research and cancer control activities comparing stage at diagnosis and/or treatment by race. The full coding system should be used to allow for an accurate national comparison.

Instructions for Coding

- “Race” is analyzed with *Spanish/Hispanic Origin* (NAACCR Item #190). Both items must be recorded. All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code.
- If *Race 1* (NAACCR Item #160) is coded 99, then *Race 2* must be coded 99.
- Codes 08–13 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1988.
- Code 14 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1994.
- In 2010, code 09 was converted to the new code 15, and codes 16 and 17 were added.
- Codes 20–97 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1991. SEER participants in San Francisco, San Jose–Monterey, and Los Angeles are permitted to use codes 14 and 20–97 for cases diagnosed after January 1, 1987.
- See the instructions for *Race 1* (NAACCR Item #160) for coding sequences for entering multiple races.

Code	Label	Code	Label
01	White	20	Micronesian, NOS
02	Black	21	Chamorroan
03	American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)	22	Guamanian, NOS
04	Chinese	25	Polynesian, NOS
05	Japanese	26	Tahitian
06	Filipino	27	Samoan
07	Hawaiian	28	Tongan
08	Korean	30	Melanesian, NOS
10	Vietnamese	31	Fiji Islander
11	Laotian	32	New Guinean
12	Hmong	88	No additional races
13	Kampuchean (Cambodian)	96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
14	Thai	97	Pacific Islander, NOS
15	Asian Indian or Pakistani, NOS (formerly code 09)	98	Other
16	Asian Indian	99	Unknown
17	Pakistani		

RACE 3

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 01–08, 10–17,
20–22, 25–28, 30–32, 88, 96–99

NAACCR Item #162

Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the patient's race.

Rationale

Racial origin captures information used in research and cancer control activities comparing stage at diagnosis and/or treatment by race. The full coding system should be used to allow for an accurate national comparison.

Instructions for Coding

- “Race” is analyzed with *Spanish/Hispanic Origin* (NAACCR Item #190). Both items must be recorded. All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code.
- If *Race 2* (NAACCR Item #161) is coded 88 or 99, then *Race 3* must be coded with the same value.
- Codes 08–13 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1988.
- Code 14 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1994.
- In 2010, code 09 was converted to the new code 15, and codes 16 and 17 were added.
- Codes 20–97 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1991. SEER participants in San Francisco, San Jose–Monterey, and Los Angeles are permitted to use codes 14 and 20–97 for cases diagnosed after January 1, 1987.
- See the instructions for Race 1 (NAACCR Item #160) for coding sequences for entering multiple races.

Code	Label	Code	Label
01	White	20	Micronesian, NOS
02	Black	21	Chamorroan
03	American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)	22	Guamanian, NOS
04	Chinese	25	Polynesian, NOS
05	Japanese	26	Tahitian
06	Filipino	27	Samoan
07	Hawaiian	28	Tongan
08	Korean	30	Melanesian, NOS
10	Vietnamese	31	Fiji Islander
11	Laotian	32	New Guinean
12	Hmong	88	No additional races
13	Kampuchean (Cambodian)	96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
14	Thai	97	Pacific Islander, NOS
15	Asian Indian or Pakistani, NOS (formerly code 09)	98	Other
16	Asian Indian	99	Unknown
17	Pakistani		

RACE 4

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 01–08, 10–17, 20–22, 25–28, 30–32, 88, 96–99

NAACCR Item #163

Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the patient's race.

Rationale

Racial origin captures information used in research and cancer control activities comparing stage at diagnosis and/or treatment by race. The full coding system should be used to allow for an accurate national comparison.

Instructions for Coding

- “Race” is analyzed with *Spanish/Hispanic Origin* (NAACCR Item #190). Both items must be recorded. All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code.
- If *Race 3* (NAACCR Item #162) is coded 88 or 99, then *Race 4* must be coded with the same value.
- Codes 08–13 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1988.
- Code 14 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1994.
- In 2010, code 09 was converted to the new code 15, and codes 16 and 17 were added.
- Codes 20–97 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1991. SEER participants in San Francisco, San Jose–Monterey, and Los Angeles are permitted to use codes 14 and 20–97 for cases diagnosed after January 1, 1987.
- See the instructions for *Race 1* (NAACCR Item #160) for coding sequences for entering multiple races.

Code	Label	Code	Label
01	White	20	Micronesian, NOS
02	Black	21	Chamorroan
03	American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)	22	Guamanian, NOS
04	Chinese	25	Polynesian, NOS
05	Japanese	26	Tahitian
06	Filipino	27	Samoan
07	Hawaiian	28	Tongan
08	Korean	30	Melanesian, NOS
10	Vietnamese	31	Fiji Islander
11	Laotian	32	New Guinean
12	Hmong	88	No additional races
13	Kampuchean (Cambodian)	96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
14	Thai	97	Pacific Islander, NOS
15	Asian Indian or Pakistani, NOS (formerly code 09)	98	Other
16	Asian Indian	99	Unknown
17	Pakistani		

RACE 5

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 01–08, 10–17,
 20–22, 25–28, 30–32, 88, 96–99
 NAACCR Item #164
 Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the patient's race.

Rationale

Racial origin captures information used in research and cancer control activities comparing stage at diagnosis and/or treatment by race. The full coding system should be used to allow for an accurate national comparison.

Instructions for Coding

- “Race” is analyzed with *Spanish/Hispanic Origin* (NAACCR Item #190). Both items must be recorded. All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code.
- If *Race 4* (NAACCR Item #163) is coded 88 or 99, then *Race 5* must be coded with the same value.
- Codes 08–13 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1988.
- Code 14 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1994.
- In 2010, code 09 was converted to the new code 15, and codes 16 and 17 were added.
- Codes 20–97 became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1991. SEER participants in San Francisco, San Jose–Monterey, and Los Angeles are permitted to use codes 14 and 20–97 for cases diagnosed after January 1, 1987.
- See the instructions for *Race 1* (NAACCR Item #160) for coding sequences for entering multiple races.

Code	Label	Code	Label
01	White	20	Micronesian, NOS
02	Black	21	Chamorroan
03	American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)	22	Guamanian, NOS
04	Chinese	25	Polynesian, NOS
05	Japanese	26	Tahitian
06	Filipino	27	Samoan
07	Hawaiian	28	Tongan
08	Korean	30	Melanesian, NOS
10	Vietnamese	31	Fiji Islander
11	Laotian	32	New Guinean
12	Hmong	88	No additional races
13	Kampuchean (Cambodian)	96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
14	Thai	97	Pacific Islander, NOS
15	Asian Indian or Pakistani, NOS (formerly code 09)	98	Other
16	Asian Indian	99	Unknown
17	Pakistani		

**SPANISH ORIGIN–ALL SOURCES
(SPANISH/HISPANIC ORIGIN)**

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–7, 9
 NAACCR Item #190
 Revised 09/04

Description

Identifies persons of Spanish or Hispanic origin.

Rationale

This code is used by hospital and central registries to identify whether or not the person should be classified as “Hispanic” for purposes of calculating cancer rates. Hispanic populations have different patterns of occurrence of cancer from other populations that may be included in the 01 (White category) of *Race 1* through *Race 5* (NAACCR Item #s 160–164).

Instructions for Coding

- Persons of Spanish or Hispanic origin may be of any race, but these categories are generally not used for Native Americans, Filipinos, or others who may have Spanish names.
- Code 0 (Non-Spanish; non-Hispanic) for Portuguese and Brazilian persons.
- If the patient has multiple tumors, all records should have the same code.

Code	Label
0	Non-Spanish; non-Hispanic
1	Mexican (includes Chicano)
2	Puerto Rican
3	Cuban
4	South or Central America (except Brazil)
5	Other specified Spanish/Hispanic origin (includes European; excludes Dominican Republic)
6	Spanish, NOS; Hispanic, NOS; Latino, NOS (There is evidence other than surname or maiden name that the person is Hispanic, but he/she cannot be assigned to any category of 1–5)
7	Spanish surname only (The only evidence of the person’s Hispanic origin is surname or maiden name, and there is no contrary evidence that the person is not Hispanic)
8	Dominican Republic (for use with patients who were diagnosed with cancer on January 1, 2005, or later)
9	Unknown whether Spanish or not; not stated in patient record

SEX

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1–4, 9
NAACCR Item #220

Description

Identifies the sex of the patient.

Rationale

This data item is used to compare cancer rates and outcomes by site. The same sex code should appear in each medical record for a patient with multiple tumors.

Instructions for Coding

Record the patient's sex as indicated in the medical record.

Code	Label
1	Male
2	Female
3	Other (hermaphrodite)
4	Transsexual
9	Not stated in patient record

Marital Status at DX

Alternate Name: Marital Status at Diagnosis (SEER/COC)

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 1-6, 9

NAACCR Item #150

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Code for the patient's marital status at the time of diagnosis for the reportable tumor. If the patient has multiple tumors, marital status may be different for each tumor.

Rationale

Incidence and survival with certain cancers vary by marital status. The item also helps in patient identification.

Instructions for Coding

Code	Definition
1	Single (never married)
2	Married (including common law)
3	Separated
4	Divorced
5	Widowed
6	Unmarried or Domestic Partner (same sex or opposite sex, registered or unregistered)
9	Unknown

Text--Usual Occupation

Item Length: 100

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #310

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for information about the patient's usual occupation, also known as usual type of job or work.

Rationale

Used to identify new work-related health hazards; serves as an additional measure of socioeconomic status; identifies occupational groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

The data item "usual occupation" is defined identically as on death certificates and conforms to the 1989 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death.*

Abstracting Instructions

Record the patient's usual occupation (i.e., the kind of work performed during most of the patient's working life before diagnosis of this tumor). Do not record "retired." If usual occupation is not available or is unknown, record the patient's current or most recent occupation, or any available occupation.

If later documentation in the patient's record provides an occupation that is more likely to be the usual occupation than what was originally recorded, facility registrars are encouraged to update the abstract with the new information. However, it is not the responsibility of the facility registrars to update abstracts with occupation information provided on death certificates. Comparison with death certificate information should be the function of a central or regional registry.

If the patient was a househusband/housewife and also worked outside the home during most of his/her adult life, record the usual occupation outside the home; if the patient was a househusband/housewife and did not work outside the home for most of his/her adult life, record "househusband" or "housewife." If the patient was not a student or housewife and had never worked, record "never worked" as the usual occupation.

If no information is available, record "unknown."

This data item usually is collected only for patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

*National Center for Health Statistics. Guidelines for Reporting Occupation and Industry on Death Certificates. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics; March 1988. PHS Pub. No. 88-1149.

Text--Usual Industry

Item Length: 100

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #320

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Text area for information about the patient's usual industry, also known as usual kind of business/industry.

Rationale

Used to identify new work-related health hazards; serves as an additional measure of socioeconomic status; identifies industrial groups or worksite-related groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

The data item "usual industry" is defined identically as on death certificates and conforms to the 1989 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death.*

Abstracting Instructions

Record the primary type of activity carried on by the business/industry at the location where the patient was employed for the most number of years before diagnosis of this tumor. Be sure to distinguish among "manufacturing," "wholesale," "retail," and "service" components of an industry that performs more than one of these components.

If the primary activity carried on at the location where the patient worked is unknown, it may be sufficient for facility registrars to record the name of the company (with city or town) in which the patient performed his/her usual industry. In these situations, if resources permit, a central or regional registry may be able to use the employer name and city/town to determine the type of activity conducted at that location.

As noted in the Text--Usual Occupation [NAACCR Item #310] section, in those situations where the usual occupation is not available or is unknown, the patient's current or most recent occupation is recorded, if available. The information for industry should be based upon the information in occupation. Therefore, if current or most recent occupation rather than usual occupation was recorded, record the patient's current or most recent business/industry.

If later documentation in the patient's record provides an industry that is more likely to be the usual industry than what was originally recorded, facility registrars are encouraged to update the abstract with the new information. However, it is not the responsibility of the facility registrars to update abstracts with industry information provided on death certificates. Comparison with death certificate information should be the function of a central or regional registry.

If no information is available regarding the industry in which the reported occupation was carried out, record "unknown." If the patient was not a student or housewife and had never worked, record "never worked" as the usual industry. This data item usually is collected only for patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

*National Center for Health Statistics. Guidelines for Reporting Occupation and Industry on Death Certificates. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics; March 1988. PHS Pub. No. 88-1149.

PRIMARY PAYER AT DIAGNOSIS

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 01, 02, 10,
 20, 21, 31, 35, 60–68, 99
 NAACCR Item #630
 Revised 06/05, 01/10

Description

Identifies the patient's primary payer/insurance carrier at the time of initial diagnosis and/or treatment.

Rationale

This item is used in financial analysis and as an indicator for quality and outcome analyses. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) requires the patient admission page to document the type of insurance or payment structure that will cover the patient while being cared for at the hospital.

Instructions for Coding

- If the patient is diagnosed at the reporting facility, record the payer at the time of diagnosis.
- If the patient is diagnosed elsewhere or the payer at the time of diagnosis is not known record the payer when the patient is initially admitted for treatment.
- Record the type of insurance reported on the patient's admission page.
- Codes 21 and 65–68 are to be used for patients diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.
- If more than one payer or insurance carrier is listed on the patient's admission page record the first.
- If the patient's payer or insurance carrier changes, do not change the initially recorded code.

Code	Label	Definition
01	Not insured	Patient has no insurance and is declared a charity write-off.
02	Not insured, self-pay	Patient has no insurance and is declared responsible for charges.
10	Insurance, NOS	Type of insurance unknown or other than the types listed in codes 20, 21, 31, 35, 60–68.
20	Private insurance: Managed Care, HMO, or PPO	An organized system of prepaid care for a group of enrollees usually within a defined geographic area. Generally formed as one of four types: a group model, an independent physician association (IPA), a network, or a staff model. "Gate-keeper model" is another term for describing this type of insurance.
21	Private insurance: Fee-for-Service	An insurance plan that does not have a negotiated fee structure with the participating hospital. Type of insurance plan not coded as 20.
31	Medicaid	State government administered insurance for persons who are uninsured, below the poverty level, or covered under entitlement programs. Medicaid other than described in code 35.
35	Medicaid administered through a Managed Care plan	Patient is enrolled in Medicaid through a Managed Care program (for example, HMO or PPO). The Managed Care plan pays for all incurred costs.
60	Medicare without supplement, Medicare, NOS	Federal government funded insurance for persons who are 62 years of age or older, or are chronically disabled (Social Security insurance eligible). Not described in codes 61, 62, or 63.
61	Medicare with supplement, NOS	Patient has Medicare and another type of unspecified insurance to pay costs not covered by Medicare.
62	Medicare administered through a Managed Care plan	Patient is enrolled in Medicare through a Managed Care plan (for example, HMO or PPO). The Managed Care plan pays for all incurred costs.

Code	Label	Definition
63	Medicare with private supplement	Patient has Medicare and private insurance to pay costs not covered by Medicare.
64	Medicare with Medicaid eligibility	Federal government Medicare insurance with State Medicaid administered supplement.
65	TRICARE	Department of Defense program providing supplementary civilian-sector hospital and medical services beyond a military treatment facility to military dependents, retirees, and their dependents. Formally CHAMPUS (Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services).
66	Military	Military personnel or their dependents who are treated at a military facility.
67	Veterans Affairs	Veterans who are treated in Veterans Affairs facilities.
68	Indian/Public Health Service	Patient who receives care at an Indian Health Service facility or at another facility, and the medical costs are reimbursed by the Indian Health Service. Patient receives care at a Public Health Service facility or at another facility, and medical costs are reimbursed by the Public Health Service.
99	Insurance status unknown	It is unknown from the patient's medical record whether or not the patient is insured.

Examples

Code	Reason
01	An indigent patient is admitted with no insurance coverage.
20	A patient is admitted for treatment and the patient admission page states the primary insurance carrier is an HMO.
62	A 65-year-old male patient is admitted for treatment and the patient admission page states the patient is covered by Medicare with additional insurance coverage from a PPO.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #1
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5

Allowable Values: 00000, [ICD-9-CM:
00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–
E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–
V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–
V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589,
V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM:
A0000-BZZZZ, E0000-EZZZZ,
G0000-PZZZZ, R0000-SZZZZ,
T360X-T50Z9, Y6200-Y8490,
Z1401-Z2299, Z23001-Z2493,
Z6810-Z6854, Z8000-Z8090,
Z8500-Z8603, Z8611-Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled

NAACCR Item #3110

Revised 06/05, 01/11

Description

Records the patient's preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer using ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM codes. All are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- Secondary diagnoses are found on the discharge abstract. Information from the billing department at your facility may be consulted when a discharge abstract is not available.
- Code the secondary diagnoses in the sequence in which they appear on the discharge abstract or are recorded by the billing department at your facility.
- Report the secondary diagnoses for this cancer using the following priority rules:
 - Surgically treated patients:
 - a) following the most definitive surgery of the primary site
 - b) following other non-primary site surgeries
 - Non-surgically treated patients:
 - following the first treatment encounter/episode
 - In cases of non-treatment:
 - following the last diagnostic/evaluative encounter
- If the data item *Readmission To The Same Hospital Within 30 Days Of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3190) is coded 1, 2, or 3, report *Comorbidities and Complications* ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM codes appearing on the "readmission" discharge abstract.
- If no secondary diagnoses were documented, then code 00000 in this data item, and leave the remaining *Comorbidities and Complications* data items blank.
- If fewer than 10 secondary diagnoses are listed, then code the diagnoses listed, and leave the remaining *Comorbidities and Complications* data items blank.

ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM	Code	Definition, specific instructions
Both	00000	No comorbid conditions or complications documented.
ICD-9-CM	00100–13980, 24000–99990	Comorbid conditions: Omit the decimal point between the third and fourth characters.
ICD-9-CM	E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499	Complications: Omit the decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters
ICD-9-CM	V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400– V4589, V5041– V5049	Factors affecting health status: Omit the decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters
ICD-10-CM	Codes beginning with the following letters: A, B, E, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, R, and S T360x–T50Z9 Y6200–Y8490 Z1401–Z2290 Z3001–Z2349 Z6810–Z6854 Z8000–Z8090 Z8500–Z8603 Z8611–Z9989	For ICD-10-CM codes: Omit the decimal point between the third and fourth characters. Omit additional characters beyond 5, if any. If there are fewer than 5 characters, use zeroes after the code to fill the spaces. Capitalize all letters.

Examples

Code	Reason (ICD-9-CM)
49600	COPD (ICD-9-CM code 496)
25001	Type 1 diabetes mellitus (ICD-9-CM code 250.01)
E8732	The patient was inadvertently exposed to an overdose of external beam radiation (ICD-9-CM code E873.2)
E9300	During hospitalization the patient has an adverse reaction to Ampicillin, a semisynthetic form of penicillin (ICD-9-CM code E930.0)
V1030	The patient has a personal history of breast cancer (ICD-9-CM code V10.3)
Code	Reason (ICD-10-CM)
J4490	COPD, unspecified (ICD-10-CM code J44.9)
E1090	Type 1 diabetes mellitus without complications (ICD-10-CM code E10.9)
Y6320	Overdose of radiation given during therapy (ICD-10-CM code Y63.2)
T360X	Adverse effects of penicillins, initial encounter (ICD-10-CM code T36.0x5A) OR Adverse effects of penicillins, sequela (ICD-10-CM code T36.0x5S)
Z8530	Personal history of malignant neoplasm of breast (ICD-10-CM code Z85.3)

**COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #2
(Secondary Diagnoses)**

Item Length: 5

Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000-BZZZZ, E0000-EZZZZ, G0000-PZZZZ, R0000-SZZZZ, T360X-T50Z9, Y6200-Y8499, Z1401-Z2299, Z23001-Z2493, Z6810-Z6854, Z8000-Z8090, Z8500-Z8603, Z8611-Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
NAACCR Item #3120
Revised 06/05, 01/11

Description

Records the patient’s preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient’s hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- If only one comorbid condition or complication is listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only two comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining “Comorbidities and Complications” items blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM “E” codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM “V” codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than two comorbid conditions or complications documented.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #3
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5

Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000-BZZZZ, E0000-EZZZZ, G0000-PZZZZ, R0000-SZZZZ, T360X-T50Z9, Y6200-Y8499, Z1401-Z2299, Z23001-Z2493, Z6810-Z6854, Z8000-Z8090, Z8500-Z8603, Z8611-Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
NAACCR Item #3130
Revised 06/05, 01/11

Description

Records the patient’s preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient’s hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- If fewer than three comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only three comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining “Comorbidities and Complications” items blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM “E” codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM “V” codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than three comorbid conditions or complications documented.

**COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #4
(Secondary Diagnoses)**

Item Length: 5
 Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000-BZZZZ, E0000-EZZZZ, G0000-PZZZZ, R0000-SZZZZ, T360X-T50Z9, Y6200-Y8499, Z1401-Z2299, Z23001-Z2493, Z6810-Z6854, Z8000-Z8090, Z8500-Z8603, Z8611-Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #3140
 Revised 06/05, 01/11

Description

Records the patient's preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- If fewer than four comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only four comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining "Comorbidities and Complications" items blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM "E" codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM "V" codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than four comorbid conditions or complications documented.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #5
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5

Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000–BZZZZ, E0000–EZZZZ, G0000–PZZZZ, R0000–SZZZZ, T360X–T50Z9, Y6200–Y8499, Z1401–Z2299, Z23001–Z2493, Z6810–Z6854, Z8000–Z8090, Z8500–Z8603, Z8611–Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
NAACCR Item #3150
Revised 06/05, 01/11

Description

Records the patient's preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to risk adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- If fewer than five comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only five comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining "Comorbidities and Complications" items blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM "E" codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM "V" codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than five comorbid conditions or complications documented.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #6
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5
 Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000-BZZZZ, E0000-EZZZZ, G0000-PZZZZ, R0000-SZZZZ, T360X-T50Z9, Y6200-Y8499, Z1401-Z2299, Z23001-Z2493, Z6810-Z6854, Z8000-Z8090, Z8500-Z8603, Z8611-Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #3160
 Revised 06/05, 01/11

Description

Records the patient's preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- If fewer than six comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only six comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining "Comorbidities and Complications" items blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM "E" codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM "V" codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than six comorbid conditions and complications documented.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #7
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5
Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000–BZZZZ, E0000–EZZZZ, G0000–PZZZZ, R0000–SZZZZ, T360X–T50Z9, Y6200–Y8499, Z1401–Z2299, Z23001–Z2493, Z6810–Z6854, Z8000–Z8090, Z8500–Z8603, Z8611–Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
NAACCR Item #3161
Revised 01/11

Description

Records the patient’s preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient’s hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- *Comorbidities and Complications #8* is to be used for patients diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.
- If fewer than eight comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only eight comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining “Comorbidities and Complications” items blank.

For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM “E” codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM “V” codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than seven comorbid conditions and complications documented.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #8
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5
 Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000-BZZZZ, E0000-EZZZZ, G0000-PZZZZ, R0000-SZZZZ, T360X-T50Z9, Y6200-Y8499, Z1401-Z2299, Z23001-Z2493, Z6810-Z6854, Z8000-Z8090, Z8500-Z8603, Z8611-Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #3162
 Revised 01/11

Description

Records the patient’s preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient’s hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- *Comorbidities and Complications #8* is to be used for patients diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.
- If fewer than eight comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only eight comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining “Comorbidities and Complications” items blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the 3rd and 4th characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM “E” codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM “V” codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the 4th and 5th characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than eight comorbid conditions and complications documented.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #9
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5
Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000–BZZZZ, E0000–EZZZZ, G0000–PZZZZ, R0000–SZZZZ, T360X–T50Z9, Y6200–Y8499, Z1401–Z2299, Z23001–Z2493, Z6810–Z6854, Z8000–Z8090, Z8500–Z8603, Z8611–Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
NAACCR Item #3163
Revised 01/11

Description

Records the patient’s preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient’s hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- *Comorbidities and Complications #9* is to be used for patients diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.
- If fewer than nine comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- If only nine comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then code the diagnoses listed and leave the remaining “Comorbidities and Complications” items blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM “E” codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM “V” codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than nine comorbid conditions and complications documented.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS #10
(Secondary Diagnoses)

Item Length: 5
 Allowable Values: [ICD-9-CM: 00100–13980, 24000–99990, E8700–E8799, E9300–E9499, V0720–V0739, V1000–V1590, V2220–V2310, V2540, V4400–V4589, V5041–V5049], [ICD-10-CM: A0000-BZZZZ, E0000-EZZZZ, G0000-PZZZZ, R0000-SZZZZ, T360X-T50Z9, Y6200-Y8499, Z1401-Z2299, Z23001-Z2493, Z6810-Z6854, Z8000-Z8090, Z8500-Z8603, Z8611-Z9989]

Left Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #3164
 Revised 01/11

Description

Records the patient's preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale

Preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. DO NOT MIX ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM codes in the *Comorbidity and Complications* items.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- *Comorbidities and Complications #10* is to be used for patients diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.
- If fewer than 10 comorbid conditions or complications are listed, then leave this data item blank.
- For further Instructions for Coding, see *Comorbidities and Complications #1* (NAACCR Item #3110).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Report the ICD-9-CM codes for up to 10 comorbid conditions or complications. <i>Note:</i> For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 001–139.8 and 240–999.9) there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. <i>Note:</i> For complications (ICD-9-CM “E” codes) and factors influencing health status (ICD-9-CM “V” codes) there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For ICD-10-CM codes there is an assumed decimal between the third and fourth characters.
(leave blank)	Fewer than 10 comorbid conditions and complications documented.

NPI-MANAGING PHYSICIAN

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: 10 digits
 NAACCR Item #2465
 Revised 04/07, 09/08

Description

Identifies the physician who is responsible for the overall management of the patient during diagnosis and/or treatment of this cancer.

Rationale

The managing physician is responsible for the patient's work-up, plans the treatment, and directs the delivery of patient care in accordance with CoC Standards. In most cases, the managing physician is responsible for AJCC staging.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the physician responsible for managing the patient's care.
- Check with the billing or health information departments to determine the physician's NPI or search at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.
- Do not update this item. Once the registry has designated a managing physician for the patient, this item should not be changed even if a different managing physician is assigned.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the managing physician.
(leave blank)	NPI for the managing physician is unknown or not available.

Physician--Managing

Alternate Name: Managing Physician (COC)
 Attending Physician (pre-96 COC)

Item Length: 8
 Left justified
 NAACCR Item #2460
NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)

Description

Code for the physician who is responsible for the overall management of the patient during diagnosis and/or treatment for this cancer. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Instructions for Coding***Codes in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes:**

Code	Definition
99999999	Managing physician unknown or ID number not assigned

**Note: Registry software should transmit this variable in text format in NAACCR Item #2220-State/Requestor Items*

NPI-FOLLOWING PHYSICIAN

Item Length: 10
Allowable Value: 10 digits
NAACCR Item #2475
Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/11

Description

Records the NPI for the physician currently responsible for the patient's medical care.

Rationale

The following physician is the first contact for obtaining information on a patient's status and subsequent treatment. This information may be used for outcomes studies.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the physician currently responsible for the patient's medical care.
- Check with the billing or health information departments to determine the physician's NPI or search at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.
- Change this data item when patient follow-up becomes the responsibility of another physician.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the following physician.
(leave blank)	NPI for the following physician is unknown or not available.

NPI-PRIMARY SURGEON

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: 10 digits
 NAACCR Item #2485
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/11

Description

Identifies the physician who performed the most definitive surgical procedure.

Rationale

Administrative, physician, and service referral reports are based on this item.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the physician who performed the most definitive surgical procedure.
- Check with the billing or health information departments to determine the physician's NPI or search at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.
- Do not update this item. Once the registry has designated a primary surgeon for the patient, the information should not be changed or updated even if the patient receives care from another surgeon.

Code	Definitions
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the primary surgeon.
(leave blank)	The patient did not have surgery. NPI for the primary surgeon is unknown or not Available. The physician who performed the surgical procedure was not a surgeon (for example, general practitioner).

NPI–PHYSICIAN #3
(Radiation Oncologist–CoC Preferred Use)

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: 10 digits
 NAACCR Item #2495
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the NPI for a physician involved in the care of the patient. The Commission on Cancer recommends that this item identify the physician who performed the most definitive radiation therapy.

Rationale

Administrative, physician, and service referral reports are based on this data item. It also can be used for follow-up purposes.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the physician.
- Check with the billing or health information departments to determine the physician's NPI or search at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.
- Do not update this item. If the registry has designated a primary radiation oncologist for the patient, the information in this data item should not be changed or updated even if the patient receives care from another radiation oncologist.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the primary radiation oncologist.
(leave blank)	NPI for the primary radiation oncologist is unknown or not available.

NPI–PHYSICIAN #4
(Medical Oncologist–CoC Preferred Use)

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: Ten digits
 NAACCR Item #2505
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the NPI for a physician involved in the care of the patient. The Commission on Cancer recommends that this data item identify the physician who gives the most definitive systemic therapy.

Rationale

Administrative, physician, and service referral reports are based on this data item. It also can be used for follow-up purposes.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the physician.
- Check with the billing or health information departments to determine the physician’s NPI or search at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.
- Do not update this item. If the registry has designated a primary medical oncologist for the patient, the information in this data item should not be changed or updated even if the patient receives care from another radiation oncologist.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the primary medical oncologist.
(leave blank)	NPI for the primary medical oncologist is unknown or not available.

Cancer Identification

Type of Reporting Source

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 1-8

NAACCR Item #500

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

This variable codes the source documents used to abstract the majority of information on the tumor being reported. This may not be the source of original case finding (for example, if a case is identified through a pathology laboratory report review and all source documents used to abstract the case are from the physician's office, code this item 4).

Rationale

The code in this field can be used to explain why information may be incomplete on a tumor. For example, death certificate only cases have unknown values for many data items, so one may want to exclude them from some analyses. The field also is used to monitor the success of non-hospital case reporting and follow-back mechanisms. All population-based registries should have some death certificate-only cases where no hospital admission was involved, but too high a percentage can imply both shortcomings in case-finding and that follow-back to uncover missed hospital reports was not complete.

Instructions for Coding

Code in the following priority order: 1, 2, 8, 4, 3, 5, 6, 7. This is a change to reflect the addition of codes 2 and 8 and to prioritize laboratory reports over nursing home reports. The source facilities included in the previous code 1 (hospital inpatient and outpatient) are split between codes 1, 2, and 8.

This data item is intended to indicate the completeness of information available to the abstractor. Reports from health plans (e.g., Kaiser, Veterans Administration, military facilities) in which all diagnostic and treatment information is maintained centrally and is available to the abstractor are expected to be at least as complete as reports for hospital inpatients, which is why these sources are grouped with inpatients and given the code with the highest priority.

Sources coded with '2' usually have complete information on the cancer diagnosis, staging, and treatment.

Sources coded with '8' would include, but would not be limited to, outpatient surgery and nuclear medicine services. A physician's office that calls itself a surgery center should be coded as a physician's office. Surgery centers are equipped and staffed to perform surgical procedures under general anesthesia. If a physician's office calls itself a surgery center, but cannot perform surgical procedures under general anesthesia, code as a physician office.

Code	Definition
1	Hospital inpatient; Managed health plans with comprehensive, unified medical records
2	Radiation Treatment Centers or Medical Oncology Centers (hospital-affiliated or independent)
3	Laboratory only (hospital-affiliated or independent)
4	Physician's office/private medical practitioner (LMD)
5	Nursing/convalescent home/hospice
6	Autopsy only
7	Death certificate only
8	Other hospital outpatient units/surgery centers

Casefinding Source

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 10, 20-30, 40, 50, 60,
70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 99

NAACCR Item #501

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)*Effective with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.***Description**

This variable codes the earliest source of identifying information. For cases identified by a source other than reporting facilities (such as through death clearance or as a result of an audit), this variable codes the type of source through which the tumor was first identified. This data item cannot be used by itself as a data quality indicator. The timing of the casefinding processes (e.g., death linkage) varies from registry to registry, and the coded value of this variable is a function of that timing.

Rationale

This data item will help reporting facilities as well as regional and central registries in prioritizing their casefinding activities. It will identify reportable tumors that were first found through death clearance or sources other than traditional reporting facilities. It provides more detail than "Type of Reporting Source."

Instructions for Coding

This variable is intended to code the source that first identified the tumor. Determine where the case was first identified and enter the appropriate code. At the regional or central level, if a hospital and a non-hospital source identified the case independently of each other, enter the code for the non-hospital source (i.e., codes 30-95 have priority over codes 10-29). If the case was first identified at a reporting facility (codes 10-29), code the earliest source (based on patient or specimen contact at the facility) of identifying information.

If a death certificate, independent pathology laboratory report, consultation-only report from a hospital, or other report was used to identify a case that was then abstracted from a different source, enter the code for the source that first identified the case, not the source from which it was subsequently abstracted. If a regional or central registry identifies a case and asks a reporting facility to abstract it, enter the code that corresponds to the initial source, not the code that corresponds to the eventual reporting facility.

Code	Definition
Case first identified at a reporting facility:	
10	Reporting Hospital, NOS
20	Pathology Department Review (surgical pathology reports, autopsies, or cytology reports)
21	Daily Discharge Review (daily screening of charts of discharged patients in the medical records department)
22	Disease Index Review (review of disease index in the medical records department)
23	Radiation Therapy Department/Center
24	Laboratory Reports (other than pathology reports, code 20)
25	Outpatient Chemotherapy
26	Diagnostic Imaging/Radiology (other than radiation therapy, codes 23; includes nuclear medicine)
27	Tumor Board
28	Hospital Rehabilitation Service or Clinic
29	Other Hospital Source (including clinic, NOS or outpatient department, NOS)

Code	Definition
Case first identified by source other than a reporting facility covered in the codes above:	
30	Physician-Initiated Case
40	Consultation-only or Pathology-only Report (not abstracted by reporting hospital)
50	Independent (non-hospital) Pathology-Laboratory Report
60	Nursing Home-Initiated Case
70	Coroner's Office Records Review
75	Managed Care Organization (MCO) or Insurance Records
80	Death Certificate (case identified through death clearance)
85	Out-of-State Case Sharing
90	Other Non-Reporting Hospital Source
95	Quality Control Review (case initially identified through quality control activities such as casefinding audit of a regional or central registry)
99	Unknown

Text--Place of Diagnosis

Alternate Name: Place of Diagnosis

Item Length: 60

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2690

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation of the facility, physician office, city, state, or county where the diagnosis was made.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- The complete name of the hospital or the physician office where diagnosis occurred. The initials of a hospital are not adequate.
- For out-of-state residents and facilities, include the city and the state where the medical facility is located.

CLASS OF CASE

Certain nonanalytic cases are required by the NHSCR.
See coding instructions and codes listed below.

Item Length: 2
Allowable Values: 00, 10-14,
20-22, 30-38, 40-43, 49, 99
NAACCR Item #610
Revised 09/08, 01/10; 05/10, 01/11

Description

Class of Case divides cases into two groups. Analytic cases (codes 00–22) are those that are required by CoC to be abstracted because of the program’s primary responsibility in managing the cancer. Analytic cases are grouped according to the location of diagnosis and first course of treatment. Nonanalytic cases (codes 30–49 and 99) may be abstracted by the facility to meet central registry requirements or in response to a request by the facility’s cancer program. Nonanalytic cases are grouped according to the reason a patient who received care at the facility is nonanalytic, or the reason a patient who never received care at the facility may have been abstracted.

Rationale

Class of Case reflects the facility’s role in managing the cancer, whether the cancer is required to be reported by CoC, and whether the case was diagnosed after the program’s Reference Date.

Instructions for Coding

- The code structure for this item was revised in 2010. See *NAACCR Inc. 2010 Implementation Guidelines and Recommendations* for conversion instructions between code structures.
- Code the *Class of Case* that most precisely describes the patient’s relationship to the facility.
- Code 00 applies only when it is known the patient went elsewhere for treatment. If that information is not available, code *Class of Case* 10.
- It is possible that information for coding *Class of Case* will change during the patient’s first course of care. If that occurs, change the code accordingly.
- Document *NPI–Institution Referred To* (NAACCR Item #2425) or the applicable physician NPI (NAACCR #s 2585, 2495, 2505) for patients coded 00 to establish that the patient went elsewhere for treatment
- Code 34 or 36 if the diagnosis benign or borderline (*Behavior* 0 or 1) for any site diagnosed before 2004 or for any site other than meninges (C70._), brain (C71._), spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of central nervous system (C72._), pituitary gland (C75.1), craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2) and pineal gland (C75.3) that were diagnosed in 2004 or later.
- Code 34 or 36 for carcinoma in situ of the cervix (CIS) and intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (8077/2 or 8148/2) of the cervix (CIN III), prostate (PIN III), vulva (VIN III), vagina (VAIN III), and anus (AIN III). **CIS, CIN III, and PIN III are not reportable to NHSCR.**
- A staff physician (codes 10-12, 41) is a physician who is employed by the reporting facility, under contract with it, or a physician who has routine practice privileges there.
- If the hospital has purchased a physician practice, it will be necessary to determine whether the practice is now legally considered part of the hospital (their activity is coded as the hospital’s) or not. If the practice is not legally part of the hospital, it will be necessary to determine whether the physicians involved are staff physicians or not, as with any other physician.

Codes

Analytic Classes of Case (Required by CoC to be abstracted by accredited programs)*	
	<i>Initial diagnosis at reporting facility</i>
00	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all treatment or a decision not to treat was done elsewhere
10	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility or in a staff physician’s office AND part or all of first course treatment or a decision not to treat was at the reporting facility, NOS
11	Initial diagnosis in staff physician’s office AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility
12	Initial diagnosis in staff physician’s office AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was

*Required by NHSCR to be abstracted and reported by New Hampshire reporting facilities.

		done at the reporting facility
13		Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility; part of first course treatment was done elsewhere.
14		Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
		<i>Initial diagnosis elsewhere</i>
20		Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility, NOS
21		Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility; part of first course treatment was done elsewhere.
22		Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
Classes of Case not required by CoC to be abstracted (May be required by Cancer Committee, state or regional registry, or other entity)		
		<i>Patient appears in person at reporting facility</i>
30	*	Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility participated in diagnostic workup (for example, consult only, treatment plan only, staging workup after initial diagnosis elsewhere)
31	*	Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility provided in-transit care; or hospital provided care that facilitated treatment elsewhere (for example, stent placement)
32	*	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patient presents at reporting facility with disease recurrence or persistence (active disease)
33		Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patient presents at reporting facility with disease history only (disease not active)
34	*	Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (for example, a benign colon tumor) AND initial diagnosis AND part or all of first course treatment by reporting facility
35		Case diagnosed before program's Reference Date AND initial diagnosis AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility
36	*	Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (for example, a benign colon tumor) AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility
37		Case diagnosed before program's Reference Date AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by facility
38	*	Initial diagnosis established by autopsy at the reporting facility, cancer not suspected prior to death
		<i>Patient does not appear in person at reporting facility</i>
40	*	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment given at the same staff physician's office
41	*	Diagnosis and all first course treatment given in two or more different staff physician offices
42	*	Nonstaff physician or non-CoC accredited clinic or other facility, not part of reporting facility, accessioned by reporting facility for diagnosis and/or treatment by that entity (for example, hospital abstracts cases from an independent radiation facility)
43	*	Pathology or other lab specimens only
49		Death certificate only DCO cases are accessioned only by NHSCR.
99		Nonanalytic case of unknown relationship to facility (not for use by CoC accredited cancer programs for analytic cases).

*Required by NHSCR to be abstracted and reported by New Hampshire reporting facilities **ONLY** if patient presents with active disease or for cancer-directed treatment.

Examples

Code	Reason
32	After treatment failure, the patient was admitted to the facility for supportive care
11	Patient was diagnosed by a staff physician, received radiation at another facility, then underwent surgical resection at the reporting facility
42	Patients from an unaffiliated, free-standing clinic across the street that hospital abstracts with its cases because many physicians work both at the clinic and the hospital.

NOTE: NHSCR requires NH reporting facilities to accession and abstract all cases seen with evidence of a reportable cancer or for cancer-directed tx, on or after the NHSCR reference date (June 1986). This includes patients receiving transient care, patients with active cancer admitted for medical conditions other than cancer, patients with a history of cancer that are now undergoing cancer-directed treatment, as well as pathology-only, physician-only, and consult-only cases (i.e. class case 30-43). NHSCR does not require the reporting of historical cases when they do not have active disease. Place of diagnosis, residence, and class of case are **not** determining factors for reportability.

NPI-INSTITUTION REFERRED FROM

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: Ten digits
 NAACCR Item #2415
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/11

Description

Identifies the facility that referred the patient to the reporting facility.

Rationale

Each facility's NPI is unique. This number is used to document and monitor referral patterns.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the referring facility.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.
- Check with the registry, billing, or health information departments of the facility to determine its NPI, or search on <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the facility.
(leave blank)	NPI for the referring facility is unknown or not available.
(leave blank)	If the patient was not referred to the reporting facility from another facility.

NPI–INSTITUTION REFERRED TO

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: 10 digits
 NAACCR Item #2425
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/11

Description

Identifies the facility to which the patient was referred for further care after discharge from the reporting facility.

Rationale

Each facility's NPI is unique. This number is used to document and monitor referral patterns.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the facility to which the patient was referred.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.
- Check with the registry, billing, or health information departments of the facility to determine its NPI or search on <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the facility.
(leave blank)	NPI for the facility referred to is unknown or not available.
(leave blank)	If the patient was not referred to another facility.

DATE OF FIRST CONTACT

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #580
 Revised 09/06, 01/04, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Date of first contact with the reporting facility for diagnosis and/or treatment of this cancer.

Rationale

This data item can be used to measure the time between first contact and the date that the case was abstracted. It can also be used to measure the length of time between the first contact and treatment for quality of care reports.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the date the patient first had contact with the facility as either an inpatient or outpatient for diagnosis and/or first course treatment of a reportable tumor. The date may be the date of an outpatient visit for a biopsy, X ray, or laboratory test, or the date a pathology specimen was collected at the hospital.
- For analytic cases (Class of Case 00-22), the *Date of First Contact* is the date the patient became analytic. For non-analytic cases, it is the date the patient first qualified for the *Class of Case* that causes the case to be abstracted.
- If this is an autopsy-only or death certificate-only case, then use the date of death.
- When a patient is diagnosed in a staff physician's office, the date of first contact is the date the patient was physically first seen at the reporting facility.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of First Contact* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of First Contact* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date. The *Date of First Contact Flag* (NAACCR Item #581) is used to explain why *Date of First Contact* is not a known date. See *Date of First Contact Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

*If patient is never seen at the facility, record the date the patient is first seen at the staff physician's office.

Examples

Patient undergoes a biopsy in a staff physician's office on September 8, 2009. The pathology specimen was sent to the reporting facility and was read as malignant melanoma. The patient enters that same reporting facility on September 14, 2009 for wide reexcision.	September 14, 2009 If never seen at the reporting facility, record 09/08/2009.
Patient has an MRI of the brain on December 7, 2010, for symptoms including severe headache and disorientation. The MRI findings are suspicious for astrocytoma. Surgery on December 19 removes all gross tumor.	December 7, 2010
Information is limited to the description "Spring," 2011.	April 2011
Information is limited to the description "The middle of the year," 2011.	July 2011
Information is limited to the description "Fall," 2011.	October 2011
If information is limited to the description "Winter," try to determine if this means the beginning or the end of the year.	December or January

DATE OF FIRST CONTACT FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #581
 Valid codes: 12, Blank
 New Item: 1/1/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of First Contact* (NAACCR Item #580).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate nondate information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave this item blank if *Date of First Contact* (NAACCR Item #580) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of First Contact* can not be determined at all.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software

Code	Definition
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (that is, the date of first contact is unknown)
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of First Contact</i> (NAACCR Item #580)

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of First Contact* (NAACCR Item #580) and *Date of First Contact Flag* (NAACCR Item #581). *In the table below, the lowercase letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.*

Description	Traditional Date of First Contact	Interoperable Date of First Contact	Date of First Contact Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182010)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20100218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992010)	CCYYMMbb (example: 201002bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992010)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2010bbbb)	bb
Unknown date	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

DATE OF INITIAL DIAGNOSIS

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #390
 Revised 09/04, 09/08, 1/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date of initial diagnosis by a physician for the tumor being reported.

Rationale

The timing for staging and treatment of cancer begins with the date of initial diagnosis for cancer.

Instructions for Coding

- Use the first date of diagnosis whether clinically or histologically established.
- If the physician states that in retrospect the patient had cancer at an earlier date, use the earlier date as the date of diagnosis.
- Refer to the list of “Ambiguous Terms” in Section One for language that represents a diagnosis of cancer.
- Use the date treatment was started as the date of diagnosis if the patient receives a first course of treatment before a diagnosis is documented.
- The date of death is the date of diagnosis for a *Class of Case* (NAACCR Item #610) 38 (diagnosed at autopsy) or 49 (death certificate only).
- Use the actual date of diagnosis for an *in utero* diagnosis, for cases diagnosed on January 1, 2009, or later.
- If the year diagnosis can not be identified, it must be approximated. In that instance, the month and day are unknown.

Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of Initial Diagnosis* MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of Initial Diagnosis* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date.

Examples

Date	Reason
July 2, 2010	Cytology “suspicious” for cancer June 12, 2010; pathology positive July 2, 2010. Do not consider cytology with ambiguous terms to be diagnostic.
May 17, 2010	Pathology “suspicious” for cancer May 17, 2010; confirmed positive May 22, 2010
April 2010	Physician’s referral notes dated July 5, 2010, indicate the patient was diagnosed with cancer spring of 2010. Use April for “spring”, July for “summer” or “mid-year”, October for “fall” or “autumn”. In winter, attempt to determine whether the diagnosis was “late in the year” (use December with the applicable year) or “early in year” (use January with the respective year).

PRIMARY SITE

Item Length: 4
 NAACCR Item #400
 Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the primary site.

Rationale

Primary site is a basis for staging and the determination of treatment options. It also affects the prognosis and course of the disease.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the ICD-O-3 topography code for the site of origin.
- Consult the physician advisor to identify the primary site or the most definitive site code if the medical record does not contain that information.
- Topography codes are indicated by a “C” preceding the three-digit code number. Do not record the decimal point.
- Follow the Instructions for Coding in ICD-O-3, pages 20–40 and in the current *SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules* to assign site for solid tumors.
- Follow the instructions in *Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual* and the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms Database (Hematopoietic DB) for assigning site for lymphomas, leukemia and other hematopoietic neoplasms.
- Use subcategory 8 for single tumors that overlap the boundaries of two or more sub-sites and the point of origin is not known.
- Use subcategory 9 for multiple tumors that originate in different subsites of one organ.

Examples

Code	Reason
C108	Overlapping lesion of oropharynx. Code overlapping lesion when a large tumor involves both the lateral wall of the oropharynx (C10.2) and the posterior wall of the oropharynx (C10.3) and the point of origin is not stated.
C678	Overlapping lesion of bladder. Code overlapping lesion of the bladder when a single lesion involves the dome (C67.1) and the lateral wall (C67.2) and the point of origin is not stated.
C189	Colon, NOS. Familial polyposis with carcinoma and carcinoma in situ throughout the transverse (C18.4) and descending colon (C18.6) would be one primary and coded to colon, NOS (C18.9). For a full explanation see the <i>SEER 2007 Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules</i> .
C16–	Stomach (sub-site as identified). An extranodal lymphoma of the stomach is coded to C16.– (sub-site as identified).

Text--Primary Site Title

Item Length: 100

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2580

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the primary site and laterality of the tumor being reported.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical **record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- State the specific location of the primary site, including subsite.
- Include available information on tumor laterality

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item Name	Item Number
Primary Site	400
Laterality	410

LATERALITY

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–4, 9
 NAACCR Item #410
 Revised 01/10, 05/10

Description

Identifies the side of a paired organ or the side of the body on which the reportable tumor originated. This applies to the primary site only.

Rationale

Laterality supplements staging and extent of disease information and defines the number of primaries involved.

Instructions for Coding

- Code laterality for all paired sites. (See Section One for additional information.)
- Do not code metastatic sites as bilateral involvement.
- Where the right and left sides of paired sites are contiguous (come into contact) and the lesion is at the point of contact of the right and left sides, use code 5, midline. Note that “midline of the right breast” is coded 1, right; midline in this usage indicates the primary site is C50.8 (overlapping sites).
- Non-paired sites may be coded right or left, if appropriate. Otherwise, code non-paired sites 0.

Code	Definition
0	Organ is not a paired site.
1	Origin of primary is right.
2	Origin of primary is left.
3	Only one side involved, right or left origin not specified.
4	Bilateral involvement at time of diagnosis, lateral origin unknown for a single primary; or both ovaries involved simultaneously, single histology; bilateral retinoblastomas; bilateral Wilms tumors
5	Paired site: midline tumor
9	Paired site, but no information concerning laterality

HISTOLOGY

Item Length: 4

NAACCR Item #522

Revised 09/06, 01/10, 03/10

Description

Identifies the microscopic anatomy of cells.

Rationale

Histology is a basis for staging and the determination of treatment options. It also affects the prognosis and course of the disease.

Instructions for Coding

- ICD-O-3 identifies the morphology codes with an “M” preceding the code number. Do not record the “M.”
- Record histology using the ICD-O-3 codes in the Numeric Lists/Morphology section (ICD-O-3, pp. 69–104) and in the Alphabetic Index (ICD-O-3, pp. 105–218).
- Follow the coding rules outlined on pages 20 through 40 of ICD-O-3.
- Use the current *Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules* when coding the histology for all reportable solid tumors. These rules are effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2007, or later. Do not use these rules to abstract cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.
- Review all pathology reports.
- Code the **final** pathologic diagnosis for solid tumors.
- For lymphomas, leukemias and other hematopoietic tumors, follow the instructions in *Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual* and the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms Database (Hematopoietic DB)
- The codes for cancer, NOS (8000) and carcinoma, NOS (8010) are **not** interchangeable. If the physician says that the patient has carcinoma, then code carcinoma, NOS (8010).

Examples

Code	Label	Definition
8140	Adenocarcinoma	Final pathologic diagnosis is carcinoma, NOS (8010) of the prostate. Microscopic diagnosis specifies adenocarcinoma (8140) of the prostate.
9680	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, per the WHO Classification of Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms.

Text--Histology Title

Item Length: 100

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2590

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the histologic type, behavior, and grade (differentiation) of the tumor being reported.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Information on histologic type and behavior
- Information on differentiation from scoring systems such as Gleason's Score, Bloom-Richardson Grade, etc.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item Name	Item Number
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	420
Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	430
Histologic Type ICD-O-3	522
Behavior Code ICD-O-3	523
Grade	440

BEHAVIOR CODE

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–3
 NAACCR Item #523
 Revised 04/04, 01/10

Description

Records the behavior of the tumor being reported. The fifth digit of the morphology code is the behavior code.

Rationale

The behavior code is used by pathologists to describe whether tissue samples are benign (0), borderline (1), in situ (2), or invasive (3).

Instructions for Coding

- Code 3 if any invasion is present, no matter how limited.
- If the specimen is from a metastatic site, code the histology of the metastatic site and code 3 for behavior.

Note: The ICD-O-3 behavior code for juvenile astrocytoma (9421/1) is coded as 3 by agreement of North American registry standard-setters. Refer to “Case Eligibility” in Section One for information.

Code	Label	Definition
0	Benign	Benign
1	Borderline	Uncertain whether benign or malignant.
		Borderline malignancy.
		Low malignant potential.
		Uncertain malignant potential.
2	In situ and/or carcinoma in situ	Adenocarcinoma in an adenomatous polyp with no invasion of stalk.
		Clark level 1 for melanoma (limited to epithelium).
		Comedocarcinoma, noninfiltrating (C50.-).
2	Synonymous with in situ	Confined to epithelium.
		Hutchinson melanotic freckle, NOS (C44.-).
		Intracystic, noninfiltrating.
		Intraductal.
		Intraepidermal, NOS.
		Intraepithelial, NOS.
		Involvement up to, but not including the basement membrane.
		Lentigo maligna (C44.-).
		Lobular neoplasia (C50.-).
		Lobular, noninfiltrating (C50.-).
		Noninfiltrating.
		No stromal involvement.

Code	Label	Definition
2		Papillary, noninfiltrating or intraductal.
		Precancerous melanosis (C44.-).
		Queyrat erythroplasia (C60.-).
3	Invasive	Invasive or microinvasive.

Example

Code	Reason
3	Intraductal carcinoma (8500/2) with focal areas of invasion.

GRADE/DIFFERENTIATION

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1–9
NAACCR Item #440
Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Describes the tumor’s resemblance to normal tissue. Well differentiated (Grade 1) is the most like normal tissue, and undifferentiated (Grade 4) is the least like normal tissue. Grades 5–8 define particular cell lines for lymphomas and leukemias.

Rationale

This data item is useful for prognosis.

Instructions for Coding

- Code grade according to ICD-O-3 (pp. 30–31 and 67).
- Code the grade or differentiation as stated in the **final** pathologic diagnosis. If grade is not stated in the final pathologic diagnosis, use the information from the microscopic description or comments.
- When the pathology report(s) lists more than one grade of tumor, code to the highest grade, even if the highest grade is only a focus (ICD-O-3 Rule G, ICD-O-3, p. 21).
- Code the grade or differentiation from the pathologic examination of the primary tumor, not from metastatic sites.
- Code the grade or differentiation from the pathology report prior to any neoadjuvant treatment. If there is no pathology report prior to neoadjuvant treatment, assign code 9.
- When there is no tissue diagnosis, it may be possible to establish grade through magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or positron emission tomography (PET). When available, code grade based on the recorded findings from these imaging reports.
- If the primary site is unknown, code *Grade/Differentiation* as 9 (Unknown).
- Code the grade for in situ lesions if the information is available. If the lesion is both invasive and in situ, code only the invasive portion. If the invasive component grade is unknown, then code 9.
- **Do not** use “high grade,” “low grade,” or “intermediate grade” descriptions for lymphomas as a basis for differentiation. These terms are categories in the Working Formulation of Lymphoma Diagnoses and do not relate to *Grade/Differentiation*.
- Codes 5–8 define T-cell or B-cell origin for leukemias and lymphomas. T-cell, B-cell, or null cell classifications have precedence over grading or differentiation.
- Do not use the WHO grade to code this data item.
- If no grade is specified for astrocytomas, code 9 (Unknown).
- If no grade is specified for glioblastoma multiforme, code 9 (Unknown).
- See Section I to convert other solid tumor grade systems to *Grade/Differentiation*.
- If *Grade Path System* (NAACCR Item #449) and *Grade Path Value* (NAACCR Item #441) are coded, *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440) must not be 9.

Code	Grade/Cell	Label
1	Grade I,1,i	Well differentiated; differentiated, NOS
2	Grade II,2,ii I/III or 1/3	Moderately differentiated; moderately well differentiated; intermediate differentiation
3	Grade III,3,iii II/III or 2/3	Poorly differentiated; dedifferentiated
4	Grade IV,4,iv III/III or 3/3	Undifferentiated; anaplastic
For Lymphomas and Leukemias		
5		T cell; T-precursor
6		B cell; pre-B; B-precursor
7		Null cell; non T-non B
8		NK (natural killer) cell (effective with diagnosis 1/1/95 and after)
For Use in All Histologies		
9		Cell type not determined, not stated or not applicable; unknown primary; high grade dysplasia (adenocarcinoma in situ)

GRADE PATH SYSTEM

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 2–4, blank
NAACCR Item #449
Revised 01/11

Description

Indicates whether a two, three or four grade system was used in the pathology report.

Rationale

This item is used to show whether a two, three or four grade system was used in the pathology report to describe the grade. This item is used in conjunction with *Grade Path Value* (NAACCR Item #441).

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

GRADE PATH VALUE

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 1–4, blank

NAACCR Item #441

Revised 01/11

Description

Describes the grade assigned according to the grading system in *Grade Path System* (NAACCR Item #449).

Rationale

This item records the numeric grade reported in the pathology report. This item supplements but does not replace *Grade/Differentiation* (NAACCR Item #440).

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

LYMPH-VASCULAR INVASION

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0-1, 8-9
NAACCR Item #1182
Revised 01/11

Description

Indicates the presence or absence of tumor cells in lymphatic channels (not lymph nodes) or blood vessels within the primary tumor as noted microscopically by the pathologist.

Rationale

Lymph-vascular invasion is an indicator of prognosis. This field is used by the CS algorithm to map AJCC T for some primary sites.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

DIAGNOSTIC CONFIRMATION

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 1, 2, 4–9

NAACCR Item #490

Revised 01/04, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the best method of diagnostic confirmation of the cancer being reported at any time in the patient's history.

Rationale

This item is an indicator of the precision of diagnosis. The percentage of solid tumors that are clinically diagnosed only is an indication of whether casefinding is including sources outside of pathology reports. Full incidence calculations must include both clinically and pathologically confirmed cases.

Instructions for Coding Solid Tumors (all tumors *except* M9590-9992)

- See the section following this one for Coding Hematopoietic or Lymphoid Tumors (9590-9992).
- The codes are in **priority order**; code 1 has the highest priority. Always code the procedure with the lower numeric value when presence of cancer is confirmed with multiple diagnostic methods. This data item must be changed to the lower (higher priority) code if a more definitive method confirms the diagnosis *at any time during* the course of the disease.
- Assign code 1 when the microscopic diagnosis is based on tissue specimens from biopsy, frozen section, surgery, autopsy or D&C or from aspiration of biopsy of bone marrow specimens.
- Assign code 2 when the microscopic diagnosis is based on cytologic examination of *cells* such as sputum smears, bronchial brushings, bronchial washings, prostatic secretions, breast secretions, gastric fluid, spinal fluid, peritoneal fluid, pleural fluid, urinary sediment, cervical smears and vaginal smears, or from paraffin block specimens from concentrated spinal, pleural, or peritoneal fluid. CoC does not require programs to abstract cases that contain ambiguous terminology regarding a cytologic diagnosis.
- Code 5 when the diagnosis of cancer is based on laboratory tests or marker studies which are clinically diagnostic for that specific cancer.
- Code 6 when the diagnosis is based only on the surgeon's operative report from a surgical exploration or endoscopy or from gross autopsy findings in the absence of tissue or cytological findings.

Codes for Solid Tumors

Code	Label	Definition
1	Positive histology	Histologic confirmation (tissue microscopically examined).
2	Positive cytology	Cytologic confirmation (no tissue microscopically examined; fluid cells microscopically examined).
4	Positive microscopic confirmation, method not specified	Microscopic confirmation is all that is known. It is unknown if the cells were from histology or cytology.
5	Positive laboratory test/marker study	A clinical diagnosis of cancer is based on laboratory tests/marker studies which are clinically diagnostic for cancer. Examples include alpha-fetoprotein for liver cancer and abnormal electrophoretic spike for multiple myeloma. Elevated PSA is not diagnostic of cancer. If the physician uses the PSA as a basis for diagnosing prostate cancer with no other workup, record as code 5.
6	Direct visualization without microscopic confirmation	The tumor was visualized during a surgical or endoscopic procedure only with no tissue resected for microscopic examination.
7	Radiography and other imaging techniques without microscopic confirmation	The malignancy was reported by the physician from an imaging technique report only.

8	Clinical diagnosis only, other than 5, 6 or 7	The malignancy was reported by the physician in the medical record.
9	Unknown whether or not microscopically confirmed	A statement of malignancy was reported in the medical record, but there is no statement of how the cancer was diagnosed (usually nonanalytic).

Instructions for Coding Hematopoietic or Lymphoid Tumors (9590-9992)

- There is no priority hierarchy for coding *Diagnostic Confirmation* for hematopoietic and lymphoid tumors. Most commonly, the specific histologic type is diagnosed by immunophenotyping or genetic testing. See the *Hematopoietic Database (DB)* for information on the definitive diagnostic confirmation for specific types of tumors.
- Code 1 when the microscopic diagnosis is based on tissue specimens from biopsy, frozen section, surgery, or autopsy or bone marrow specimens from aspiration or biopsy.
- For leukemia only, code 1 when the diagnosis is based only on the complete blood count (CBC), white blood count (WBC) or peripheral blood smear. Do not use code 1 if the diagnosis was based on immunophenotyping or genetic testing using tissue, bone marrow, or blood.
- Use code 2 when the microscopic diagnosis is based on cytologic examination of *cells* (rather than tissue) including but not limited to spinal fluid, peritoneal fluid, pleural fluid, urinary sediment, cervical smears and vaginal smears, or from paraffin block specimens from concentrated spinal, pleural, or peritoneal fluid. These methods are rarely used for hematopoietic or lymphoid tumors.
- Assign code 3 when there is a histology positive for cancer AND positive immunophenotyping and/or positive genetic testing results. Do not use code 3 for neoplasms diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010.
- Assign code 5 when the diagnosis of cancer is based on laboratory tests or marker studies which are clinically diagnostic for that specific cancer, but no positive histologic confirmation.
- Assign code 6 when the diagnosis is based only on the surgeon's report from a surgical exploration or endoscopy or from gross autopsy findings without tissue or cytological findings.
- Assign code 8 when the case was diagnosed by any clinical method that can not be coded as 6 or 7. A number of hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms are diagnosed by tests of exclusion where the tests for the disease are equivocal and the physician makes a clinical diagnosis based on the information from the equivocal tests and the patient's clinical presentation.

Codes for Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms

Code	Label	Definition
1	Positive histology	Histologic confirmation (tissue microscopically examined).
2	Positive cytology	Cytologic confirmation (no tissue microscopically examined; fluid cells microscopically examined).
3	Positive histology PLUS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Positive immunophenotyping AND/OR • Positive genetic studies 	Histology is positive for cancer, and there are also positive immunophenotyping and/or genetic test results. For example, bone marrow examination is positive for acute myeloid leukemia. (9861/3) Genetic testing shows AML with inv(16)(p13.1q22) (9871/3).
4	Positive microscopic confirmation, method not specified	Microscopic confirmation is all that is known. It is unknown if the cells were from histology or cytology.
5	Positive laboratory test/marker study	A clinical diagnosis of cancer is based on laboratory tests/marker studies which are clinically diagnostic for cancer.
6	Direct visualization without microscopic confirmation	The tumor was visualized during a surgical or endoscopic procedure only with no tissue resected for microscopic examination.

7	Radiography and other imaging techniques without microscopic confirmation	The malignancy was reported by the physician from an imaging technique report only.
8	Clinical diagnosis only, other than 5, 6 or 7	The malignancy was reported by the physician in the medical record.
9	Unknown whether or not microscopically confirmed	A statement of malignancy was reported in the medical record, but there is no statement of how the cancer was diagnosed (usually nonanalytic).

AMBIGUOUS TERMINOLOGY DIAGNOSIS

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0, 1, 2, and 9
NAACCR Item #442
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies cases for which an ambiguous term is the most definitive word or phrase used to establish a cancer diagnosis.

Rationale

This data item allows cases to be identified within an analysis file. It also allows these cases to be identified and excluded from patient contact studies.

Instructions for Coding

- Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

DATE OF CONCLUSIVE DIAGNOSIS

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #443
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date when a conclusive cancer diagnosis (based on definitive statement of malignancy) is made 60 days or more following an initial diagnosis that was based only on ambiguous terminology.

Rationale

This data item allows for analysis of the time interval between cancer diagnosis based on ambiguous terminology and confirmation of the cancer diagnosis by conclusive means.

Instructions for Coding

- Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

DATE CONCLUSIVE DX FLAG

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #448
Valid codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
Revised 05/10, 01/11

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of Conclusive Diagnosis* (NAACCR Item #443).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Instructions for Coding

- Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

DATE OF MULTIPLE TUMORS

Item length: 8

NAACCR Item #445

Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the date the patient is diagnosed with multiple or subsequent reportable tumor(s) reported as a single primary. Multiple tumors must have the same histologic group as the original tumor and must be located in the same organ or primary site as the original tumor, using the primary site and histology coding rules.

Rationale

This data item allows for the separation of cases with multiple reportable tumors present at the time of initial diagnosis from cases with subsequent reportable tumors. The date allows for tracking the time interval between the date of original diagnosis and the first date of subsequent tumor(s) for specific primary sites and tumor histologies.

Instructions for Coding

- Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

DATE OF MULT TUMORS FLAG

Item length: 2
NAACCR Item #439
Valid codes: 11, 12, 15, Blank
Revised 01/11

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of Multiple Tumors* (NAACCR Item #445).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Instructions for Coding

- Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

**TYPE OF MULTIPLE TUMORS REPORTED
AS ONE PRIMARY**

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00, 10–12, 20, 30–32,
40, 80, 88, 99

NAACCR Item #444

Revised 07/07, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies cases with multiple tumors that are abstracted as a single primary using the multiple primary rules in terms of the mix of histologic behaviors represented.

Rationale

Patients with multiple tumors that are reported as a single primary for surveillance purposes may have a worse prognosis or more extensive treatment than patients with a single tumor. This data item makes it possible to identify important information about these cases for data analysis. Data collected for this item are used to assess the number, type, and anatomic location of multiple tumors currently abstracted as a single primary using the rules for determining multiple primary cancers and the impact these cases have on cancer case counts and incidence rates.

Instructions for Coding

- Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

MULTIPLICITY COUNTER

Item length: 2
Allowable Values: 01–88, 99
NAACCR Item #446
Revised 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the number of tumors (multiplicity) reported as a single primary.

Rationale

Patients with multiple tumors reported as a single primary for surveillance purposes may have a worse prognosis and more extensive treatment than patients with a single tumor. This data item will make it possible to identify important information about these cases for data analysis. Data collected for this item will be used to assess the number, type, and anatomic location of multiple reportable tumors currently abstracted as a single primary and the impact of these cases on cancer case counts and incidence rates.

Instructions for Coding

- Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

REGIONAL LYMPH NODES EXAMINED

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–90, 95–99

NAACCR Item #830

Revised 09/06, 01/10

Description

Records the total number of regional lymph nodes that were removed and examined by the pathologist. Beginning with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, this item became a component of the Collaborative Staging System (CS).

Rationale

This data item serves as a quality measure of the pathologic and surgical evaluation and treatment of the patient.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site/histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for codes and Instructions for Coding.

REGIONAL LYMPH NODES POSITIVE

Item Length: 2
Allowable Values: 00–99
Right Justified, Zero-filled
NAACCR Item #820
Revised 09/06, 01/10

Description

Records the exact number of regional lymph nodes examined by the pathologist and found to contain metastases. Beginning with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, this item became a component of the Collaborative Staging System (CS).

Rationale

This data item is necessary for pathologic staging, and it serves as a quality measure for pathology reports and the extent of the surgical evaluation and treatment of the patient.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site/histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for codes and Instructions for Coding.

Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2550

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation of information from laboratory examinations other than cytology or histopathology.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Type of lab test/tissue specimen(s)
- Record both positive and negative findings. Record positive test results first.
- Information can include tumor markers, serum and urine electrophoresis, special studies, etc.
- Date(s) of lab test(s)
- Tumor markers included, but are not limited to:
 - Breast Cancer – Estrogen Receptor Assay (ERA), Progesterone Receptor Assay (PRA), Her2/neu.
 - Prostate Cancer – Prostatic Specific Antigen (PSA)
 - Testicular Cancer – Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG), Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP), Lactate Dehydrogenase (LDH)

Text--DX Proc--Path

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2570

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation of information from cytology and histopathology reports.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (See appendix G).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date(s) of procedure(s)
- Type of tissue specimen(s)
- Tumor type and grade (include all modifying adjectives, i.e., predominantly, with features of, with foci of, elements of, etc.)
- Gross tumor size
- Extent of tumor spread
- Involvement of resection margins
- Number of lymph nodes involved and examined
- Record both positive and negative findings. Record positive test results first.
- Note if pathology report is a slide review or a second opinion from an outside source, i.e., AFIP, Mayo, etc.
- Record any additional comments from the pathologist, including differential diagnoses considered and any ruled out or favored

Text--DX Proc--PE

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2520

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation from the history and physical examination about the history of the current tumor and the clinical description of the tumor.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date of physical exam
- Age, sex, race/ethnicity
- History that relates to cancer diagnosis
- Primary site
- Histology (if diagnosis prior to this admission)
- Tumor location
- Tumor size
- Palpable lymph nodes
- Record positive and negative clinical findings. Record positive results first
- Impression (when stated and pertains to cancer diagnosis)
- Treatment plan

Text--Remarks

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2680

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Text area for information that is given only in coded form elsewhere or for which the abstract provides no other place. Overflow data can also be placed here. Problematic coding issues can also be discussed in this section.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

Instructions

- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Smoking history
- Family and personal history of cancer
- Comorbidities
- Information on sequence numbers if a person was diagnosed with another cancer out-of-state or before the registry's reference date
- Place of birth
- Justification of over-ride flags
- Information for clarifying anything unusual such as reason for reporting a case seemingly not reportable for that facility or reason for coding numerous fields is "unknown."

Stage of Disease at Diagnosis

**DATE OF SURGICAL DIAGNOSTIC
AND STAGING PROCEDURE**

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #1280
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date on which the surgical diagnostic and/or staging procedure was performed.

Rationale:

This data item is used to track the use of surgical procedure resources that are not considered treatment.

Coding Instructions:

- Record the date on which the surgical diagnostic and/or staging procedure described in *Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1350) was performed at this or any facility.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this modification does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date-DX/Stg Proc Flag* (NAACCR Item #1281) is used to explain why *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* is not a known date. See *RX Date-DX/Stg Proc Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

RX DATE–DX/STG PROC FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item ~~281~~ #1281
 Valid codes 10–12, Blank
 New Item: 1/1/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1280).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1280) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether a surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
- Code 11 if no surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
- Code 12 if the *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* cannot be determined, but a surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed for the patient.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Definition
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any diagnostic or staging procedure performed).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no diagnostic or staging procedure performed; autopsy only case).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (for example, diagnostic or staging procedure performed but date is unknown).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure</i> (NAACCR Item #1280). Case was diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1280-) and *RX Date–DX/Stg Proc Flag* (NAACCR Item #1281). *In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.*

	Traditional Date of Surgical Diagnostic or Staging Procedure	Interoperable Date of Surgical Diagnostic or Staging Procedure	RX Date–DX/Stg Proc Flag
Description	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	Date entry MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	Date entry CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	Flag value bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if procedure done	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
Procedure not done	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, procedure done	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

**SURGICAL DIAGNOSTIC AND STAGING
PROCEDURE**

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00–07, 09
 NAACCR Item #1350
 Revised 09/06, 09/08

Description

Identifies the surgical procedure(s) performed in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease.

Rationale

This data item is used to track the use of surgical procedure resources that are not considered treatment.

Instructions for Coding:

- Record the type of procedure performed as part of the initial diagnosis and workup, whether this is done at your institution or another facility.
- If both an incisional biopsy of the primary site and an incisional biopsy of a metastatic site are done, use code 02 (Incisional biopsy of primary site).
- If a lymph node is biopsied or removed to diagnose or stage *lymphoma*, and that node is NOT the only node involved with lymphoma, use code 02. If there is only a single lymph node involved with lymphoma, use the data item *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290) to code these procedures.
- Do not code surgical procedures which aspirate, biopsy, or remove *regional lymph nodes* in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease in this data item. Use the data item *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292) to code these procedures. Do not record the date of surgical procedures which aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in the data item *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1280). See instructions for *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292).
- Code brushings, washings, cell aspiration, and hematologic findings (peripheral blood smears) as positive cytologic diagnostic confirmation in the data item *Diagnostic Confirmation* (NAACCR Item #490). These are not considered surgical procedures and should not be coded in this item.
- Do not code excisional biopsies with clear or microscopic margins in this data item. Use the data item *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290) to code these procedures.
- Do not code palliative surgical procedures in this data item. Use the data item *Palliative Procedure* (NAACCR Item #3270) to code these procedures.

Code	Definition
00	No surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
01	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to a site other than the primary site. No exploratory procedure was done.
02	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to the primary site; or biopsy or removal of a lymph node to diagnose or stage lymphoma.
03	A surgical exploration only. The patient was not biopsied or treated.
04	A surgical procedure with a bypass was performed, but no biopsy was done.
05	An exploratory procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
06	A bypass procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
07	A procedure was done, but the type of procedure is unknown.
09	No information of whether a diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.

Examples:

Code	Reason
00	A lung cancer primary was diagnosed by CT scan. The patient expired. No surgical diagnostic or staging surgical procedure was performed.
00	A sputum sample is examined cytologically to confirm a diagnosis of suspected lung cancer. The procedure is not surgical.
01	A needle biopsy of a liver metastasis in a patient with suspected widespread colon cancer was done. Gross residual tumor is left at the biopsy site.
03	During abdominal exploratory surgery, a gastric lesion and suspicious retroperitoneal lymph nodes were observed. No biopsy or treatment was done.
04	An abdominal exploration of a patient revealed pancreatic carcinoma with extension into surrounding organs and arteries. No attempt to treat. A bypass was performed to alleviate symptoms.
05	An exploratory procedure was performed for primary colon carcinoma with biopsy of suspicious liver lesions.
06	Esophagogastrostomy was performed for infiltrating gastric tumor following a biopsy of the primary site.
07	Stage III lung carcinoma was diagnosed and staged prior to admission.
09	A patient expires in the emergency room with recently diagnosed metastatic melanoma. It is unknown whether a diagnostic or staging procedure was done.

**SURGICAL DIAGNOSTIC AND STAGING
PROCEDURE AT THIS FACILITY**

Item Length: 2
Allowable Values: 00–07, 09
NAACCR Item #740
(Revised 01/04, 09/08)

Description

Identifies the surgical procedure(s) performed in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease at this facility.

Rationale

This data item is used to track the use of surgical procedure resources that are not considered treatment.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the type of procedure performed as part of the initial diagnosis and workup at this facility.
- If both an incisional biopsy of the primary site and an incisional biopsy of a metastatic site are done, use code 02 (Incisional biopsy of primary site).
- If a lymph node is biopsied or removed to diagnose or stage *lymphoma*, and that node is NOT the only node involved with lymphoma, use code 02. If there is only a single lymph node involved with lymphoma, use the data item *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #670) to code these procedures.
- Do not code surgical procedures which aspirate, biopsy, or remove *regional lymph nodes* in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease in this data item. Use the data item *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #672) to code these procedures. Do not record the date of surgical procedures which aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in the data item *Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1280). See instructions for *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #672).
- Code brushings, washings, cell aspiration, and hematologic findings (peripheral blood smears) as positive cytologic diagnostic confirmation in the data item *Diagnostic Confirmation* (NAACCR Item #490). These are not considered surgical procedures and should not be coded in this item.
- Do not code excisional biopsies with clear or microscopic margins in this data item. Use the data item *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #670) to code these procedures.
- Do not code palliative surgical procedures in this data item. Use the data item *Palliative Procedure at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #3280) to code these procedures.

Code	Definition
00	No surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
01	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to a site other than the primary site. No exploratory procedure was done.
02	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to the primary site; or biopsy or removal of a lymph node to diagnose or stage lymphoma.
03	A surgical exploration only. The patient was not biopsied or treated.
04	A surgical procedure with a bypass was performed, but no biopsy was done.
05	An exploratory procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
06	A bypass procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
07	A procedure was done, but the type of procedure is unknown.
09	No information of whether a diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.

Text--DX Proc--Op

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2560

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation of all surgical procedures that provide information for staging.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Dates and descriptions of biopsies and all other surgical procedures from which staging information was derived
- Number of lymph nodes removed
- Size of tumor removed
- Documentation of residual tumor
- Evidence of invasion of surrounding areas
- Reason primary site surgery could not be completed

Text--DX Proc--Scopes

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2540

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation from endoscopic examinations that provide information for staging and treatment.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical **record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date(s) of endoscopic exam(s)
- Primary site
- Histology (if given)
- Tumor location
- Tumor size
- Record site and type of endoscopic biopsy.
- Record positive and negative clinical findings. Record positive results first

Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2530

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation from all X-rays, scan, and/or other imaging examinations that provide information about staging.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date(s) and type(s) of X-ray/Scan(s)
- Primary site
- Histology (if given)
- Tumor location
- Tumor size
- Lymph nodes
- Record positive and negative clinical findings. Record positive results first
- Distant disease or metastasis

CLINICAL T

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4

Upper-case Alphanumeric

Left Justified

NAACCR Item #940

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Evaluates the primary tumor (T) and reflects the tumor size and/or extension of the tumor known *prior* to the start of any therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. Effective January 1, 2008 the CoC requires that AJCC clinical TNM staging be recorded in its accredited cancer program cancer registries. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- The clinical T staging element must be recorded for *Class of Case* 10-22.
- It is strongly recommended that the clinical T staging element be recorded for *Class of Case* 00 cases if the patient's workup at the facility allows coding of clinical T.
- Code clinical T as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded clinical T, registrars *will* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.
- For lung, occult carcinoma is coded TX.
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition	Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not recorded.	1B	T1b	3	T3
X	TX	1B1	T1b1	3A	T3a
0	T0	1B2	T1b2	3B	T3b
A	Ta	1C	T1c	3C	T3c
IS	Tis	1D	T1d	3D	T3d
ISPU	Tispu	2	T2	4	T4
ISPD	Tispd	2A	T2a	4A	T4a
1MI	T1mi, T1 mic	2A1	T2a1	4B	T4b
1	T1	2A2	T2a2	4C	T4c
1A	T1a	2B	T2b	4D	T4d
1A1	T1a1	2C	T2c	4E	T4e
1A2	T1a2	2D	T2d	88	Not applicable

CLINICAL N

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4

Upper-case Alphanumeric

Left Justified

NAACCR Item #950

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the absence or presence of regional lymph node (N) metastasis and describes the extent of regional lymph node metastasis of the tumor known *prior* to the start of any therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. Effective January 1, 2008 the CoC requires that AJCC clinical TNM staging be recorded in its accredited cancer program cancer registries. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- The clinical N staging element must be recorded for *Class of Case* 10-22.
- It is strongly recommended that the clinical N staging element be recorded for *Class of Case* 00 cases if the patient's workup at the facility allows coding of clinical N.
- Record clinical N as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded clinical N, registrars *will* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not recorded.	1B	N1b
X	NX	1C	N1c
0	N0	2	N2
0I-	N0i-	2A	N2a
0I+	N0i+	2B	N2b
0M-	N0m-	2C	N2c
0M+	N0m+	3	N3
1MI	N1mi	3A	N3a
0A	N0a	3B	N3b
0B	N0b	3C	N3c
1	N1	4	N4
1A	N1a	88	Not applicable

CLINICAL M

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4

Upper-case Alphanumeric

Left Justified

NAACCR Item #960

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the presence or absence of distant metastasis (M) of the tumor known *prior* to the start of any therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. Effective January 1, 2008 the CoC requires that AJCC clinical TNM staging be recorded in its accredited cancer program cancer registries. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- The clinical M staging element must be recorded for *Class of Case* 10-22.
- It is strongly recommended that the clinical M staging element be recorded for *Class of Case* 00 cases if the patient's workup at the facility allows coding of clinical M.
- Record clinical M as documented by the first treating physician or managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded clinical M, registrars *will* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not recorded.
X (AJCC editions 1-6 only_)	MX (AJCC editions 1-6 only_)
0	M0
0I+	M0(i+)
1	M1
1A	M1a
1B	M1b
1C	M1c
1D	M1d
1E	M1e
88	Not applicable

CLINICAL STAGE GROUP

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4
 Upper-case Alphanumeric
 Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #970
 Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the anatomic extent of disease based on the T, N, and M elements known *prior* to the start of any therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. Effective January 1, 2008 the CoC requires that AJCC clinical TNM staging be recorded in its accredited cancer program cancer registries. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the clinical stage group as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded the clinical stage, registrars *will* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.
- To assign stage group when some, but not all, T, N and/or M components can be determined, interpret missing components as "X".
- If the value does not fill all 4 characters, then record the value to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank.
- Convert all Roman numerals to Arabic numerals and use upper-case (capital letters) only.
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition	Code	Definition
0	Stage 0	1S	Stage IS	3C1	Stage IIIC1
0A	Stage 0A	2	Stage II	3C2	Stage IIIC2
0IS	Stage 0is	2A	Stage IIA	4	Stage IV
1	Stage I	2A1	Stage IIA1	4A	Stage IVA
1A	Stage IA	2A2	Stage IIA2	4A1	Stage IVA1
1A1	Stage IA1	2B	Stage IIB	4A2	Stage IVA2
1A2	Stage IA2	2C	Stage IIC	4B	Stage IVB
1B	Stage IB	3	Stage III	4C	Stage IVC
1B1	Stage IB1	3A	Stage IIIA	OC	Occult
1B2	Stage IB2	3B	Stage IIIB	88	Not applicable
1C	Stage IC	3C	Stage IIIC	99	Unknown

CLINICAL STAGE (PREFIX/SUFFIX) DESCRIPTOR

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0-3, 5, 9

NAACCR Item #980

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10, 02/10, 05/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the AJCC clinical stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor of the tumor *prior* to the start of any therapy. Stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. Effective January 1, 2008 the CoC requires that AJCC clinical TNM staging be recorded in its accredited cancer program cancer registries. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the clinical stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded the descriptor, registrars *will* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.
- Previous editions of FORDS included a code 4 for y-classification, and a note that it was not applicable for clinical stage. Code 4 has been removed from the list of valid codes.

Code	Label	Description
0	None	There are no prefix or suffix descriptors that would be used for this case.
1	E–Extranodal, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving an extranodal site.
2	S– Spleen, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving the spleen.
3	M–Multiple primary tumors in a single site	This is one primary with multiple tumors in the primary site at the time of diagnosis.
5	E&S–Extranodal and spleen, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case with involvement of both an extranodal site and the spleen.
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	A prefix or suffix would describe this stage, but it is not known which would be correct.

STAGED BY (CLINICAL STAGE)

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0–9

NAACCR Item #990

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the person who documented the clinical AJCC staging elements and the Stage Group.

Rationale

Effective January 1, 2008 the CoC requires that AJCC clinical TNM staging be recorded in its accredited cancer program cancer registries. Data captured in this field can be used to evaluate the accuracy and completeness of staging recorded in the registry and form the basis for quality management and improvement studies.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the person who documented the clinical AJCC staging elements and the Stage Group.
- If code 1, 2, or 5 is used, then all of the staging elements (T, N, and M) and Stage Group must be recorded by the same person.
- The staging elements (T, N, M) and the Stage Group must be recorded.

Code	Label	Definition
0	Not staged	Clinical staging was not assigned.
1	Managing physician	Clinical staging was assigned by the managing physician.
2	Pathologist	Clinical staging was assigned by the pathologist only.
3	Pathologist and managing physician	Clinical staging was assigned by the pathologist and the managing physician.
4	Cancer Committee chair, cancer liaison physician, or registry physician advisor	Clinical staging was assigned by the Cancer Committee chair, cancer liaison physician, or the registry physician advisor during a quality control review.
5	Cancer registrar	Clinical staging was assigned by the cancer registrar only.
6	Cancer registrar and physician	Clinical staging was assigned by the cancer registrar and any of the physicians specified in codes 1–4.
7	Staging assigned at another facility	Clinical staging was assigned by a physician at another facility.
8	Case is not eligible for staging	An AJCC staging scheme has not been developed for this site. The histology is excluded from an AJCC site scheme.
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	It is unknown whether or not the case was staged.

PATHOLOGIC T

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4

Upper-case Alphanumeric

Left Justified

NAACCR Item #880

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Evaluates the primary tumor (T) and reflects the tumor size and/or extension of the tumor known *following* the completion of surgical therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- Code pathologic T as documented by the treating physician(s) or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded pathologic T, registrars *should* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.
- Truncate the least significant subdivision of the category from the right as needed.
- For lung, occult carcinoma is coded TX.
- The CoC recommends that pathologic T be recorded for *Class of Case* 10-22 cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2008.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition	Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not recorded.	1B	T1b	3	T3
X	TX	1B1	T1b1	3A	T3a
0	T0	1B2	T1b2	3B	T3b
A	Ta	1C	T1c	3C	T3c
IS	Tis	1D	T1d	3D	T3d
ISPU	Tispu	2	T2	4	T4
ISPD	Tispd	2A	T2a	4A	T4a
1MI	T1mi, T1 mic	2A1	T2a1	4B	T4b
1	T1	2A2	T2a2	4C	T4c
1A	T1a	2B	T2b	4D	T4d
1A1	T1a1	2C	T2c	4E	T4e
1A2	T1a2	2D	T2d	88	Not applicable

PATHOLOGIC N

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4
 Upper-case Alphanumeric
 Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #890
 Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the absence or presence of regional lymph node (N) metastasis and describes the extent of regional lymph node metastasis of the tumor known *following* the completion of surgical therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- Code pathologic N as documented by the treating physician(s) or managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded pathologic N, registrars *should* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.
- The CoC recommends that pathologic N be recorded for *Class of Case 10-22* cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2008.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not recorded.	1B	N1b
X	NX	1C	N1c
0	N0	2	N2
0I-	N0i-	2A	N2a
0I+	N0i+	2B	N2b
0M-	N0m-	2C	N2c
0M+	N0m+	3	N3
1MI	N1mi	3A	N3a
0A	N0a	3B	N3b
0B	N0b	3C	N3c
1	N1	4	N4
1A	N1a	88	Not applicable

PATHOLOGIC M

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4
 Upper-case Alphanumeric
 Left Justified
 NAACCR Item #900
 Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the presence or absence of distant metastasis (M) of the tumor known *following* the completion of surgical therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- Code pathologic M as documented by the treating physician(s) or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded pathologic M, registrars *should* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the treating physician(s).
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.
- The CoC recommends that pathologic M be recorded for *Class of Case* 10-22 cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2008.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not recorded.
X (AJCC editions 1-6 only_)	MX (AJCC editions 1-6 only_)
0 (AJCC editions 1-6 only_)	M0 (AJCC editions 1-6 only_)
1	M1
1A	M1a
1B	M1b
1C	M1c
1D	M1d
1E	M1e
88	Not applicable

PATHOLOGIC STAGE GROUP

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 4
Upper-case Alphanumeric
Left Justified
NAACCR Item #910
Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the anatomic extent of disease based on the T, N, and M elements known *following* the completion of surgical therapy.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the pathologic stage group as documented by the treating physician(s) or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded the pathologic stage, registrars *should* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician(s).
- To assign stage group when some, but not all, T, N and/or M components can be determined, interpret missing components as "X".
- If pathologic M (NAACCR Item #900) is coded as either X or blank and clinical M (NAACCR Item #960) is coded as 0, 1, 1A, 1B, or 1C, then the combination of staging elements pT, pN, and cM (NAACCR Item #880, 890, 960) may be used to complete the pathologic stage group.
- If the value does not fill all 4 characters, then record the value to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank.
- Convert all Roman numerals to Arabic numerals and use upper-case (capital letters) only.
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.
- The CoC recommends that pathologic stage group be recorded for *Class of Case* 10-22 cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2008.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition	Code	Definition
0	Stage 0	1S	Stage IS	3C1	Stage IIIC1
0A	Stage 0A	2	Stage II	3C2	Stage IIIC2
0IS	Stage 0is	2A	Stage IIA	4	Stage IV
1	Stage I	2A1	Stage IIA1	4A	Stage IVA
1A	Stage IA	2A2	Stage IIA2	4A1	Stage IVA1
1A1	Stage IA1	2B	Stage IIB	4A2	Stage IVA2
1A2	Stage IA2	2C	Stage IIC	4B	Stage IVB
1B	Stage IB	3	Stage III	4C	Stage IVC
1B1	Stage IB1	3A	Stage IIIA	OC	Occult
1B2	Stage IB2	3B	Stage IIIB	88	Not applicable
1C	Stage IC	3C	Stage IIIC	99	Unknown

PATHOLOGIC STAGE (PREFIX/SUFFIX) DESCRIPTOR

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0–6, 9
NAACCR Item #920

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the AJCC pathologic stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor known *following* the completion surgical therapy.

Rationale

Stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group. The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the pathologic stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor as documented by the treating physician(s) or the managing physician in the medical record.
- If the managing physician has not recorded the descriptor, registrars *should* code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician(s).
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for staging rules.

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	There are no prefix or suffix descriptors that would be used for this case.
1	E–Extranodal, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving an extranodal site.
2	S–Spleen, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving the spleen.
3	M–Multiple primary tumors in a single site	This is one primary with multiple tumors in the organ of origin at the time of diagnosis .
4	Y–Classification during or after initial multimodality therapy–pathologic staging only	Not applicable for clinical stage.
5	E&S–Extranodal and spleen, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case with involvement of both an extranodal site and the spleen.
6	M&Y–Multiple primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy	A case meeting the parameters of both codes 3 (multiple primary tumors in a single site) and 4 (classification during or after initial multimodality therapy).
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	A prefix or suffix would describe this stage, but it is not known which would be correct.

STAGED BY (PATHOLOGIC STAGE)

NHSCR requires both AJCC and SEER Summary Stage on cases diagnosed prior to year 2004. Collaborative Staging must be used for cases diagnosed 2004 forward. NHSCR *recommends* that registries record the classification of T, N, M, and stage group for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, but it is not required.

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0–9

NAACCR Item #930

Revised 09/06, 01/08, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the person who recorded the pathologic AJCC staging elements.

Rationale

Data captured in this field can be used to evaluate the accuracy and completeness of staging and form the basis for quality management and improvement studies.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the person who documented the pathologic AJCC staging elements and the stage group.
- If code 1, 2, or 5 is used, then all of the staging elements (T, N, and M) and Stage Group must be recorded by the same person.
- The staging elements (T, N, M) and the stage group must be recorded.

Code	Label	Definition
0	Not staged	Pathologic staging was not assigned.
1	Managing physician	Pathologic staging was assigned by the managing physician.
2	Pathologist	Pathologic staging was assigned by the pathologist only.
3	Pathologist and managing physician	Pathologic staging was assigned by the pathologist and the managing physician.
4	Cancer Committee chair, cancer liaison physician, or registry physician advisor	Pathologic staging was assigned by the Cancer Committee chair, cancer liaison physician, or the registry physician advisor during a quality control review.
5	Cancer registrar	Pathologic staging was assigned by the cancer registrar only.
6	Cancer registrar and physician	Pathologic staging was assigned by the cancer registrar and any of the physicians specified in 1–4.
7	Staging assigned at another facility	Pathologic staging was assigned by a physician at another facility.
8	Case is not eligible for staging	An AJCC staging scheme has not been developed for this site. The histology is excluded from an AJCC scheme.
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	It is unknown whether or not the case was staged.

Text--Staging

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2600

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Additional text area for staging information not already entered in the Text--DX Proc areas.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date(s) of procedure(s), including clinical procedures that provided information for assigning stage
- Organs involved by direct extension
- Size of tumor
- Status of margins
- Number and sites of positive lymph nodes
- Site(s) of distant metastasis
- Physician's specialty and comments

CS TUMOR SIZE

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–995, 999

NAACCR Item #2800

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the largest dimension or diameter of the **primary tumor** in millimeters.

Rationale

Tumor size at diagnosis is an independent prognostic indicator for many tumors and it is used by Collaborative Stage to derive some TNM-T codes.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS EXTENSION

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–80, 95, 99

NAACCR Item #2810

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies contiguous growth (extension) of the primary tumor within the organ of origin or its direct extension into neighboring organs. For certain sites such as ovary, discontinuous metastasis is coded in *CS Extension*.

Rationale

Tumor extension at diagnosis is a prognostic indicator used by Collaborative Stage to derive some TNM-T codes and some SEER Summary Stage codes.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS TUMOR SIZE/EXT EVAL

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0–3, 5, 6, 8, 9

NAACCR Item #2820

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records how the codes for the two items *CS Tumor Size* (NAACCR Item #2800) and *CS Extension* (NAACCR Item #2810) were determined, based on the diagnostic methods employed.

Rationale

This item is used by Collaborative Stage to describe whether the staging basis for the TNM-T code is clinical or pathological and to record applicable prefix and suffix descriptors used with TNM staging.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS LYMPH NODES

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–80, 90

NAACCR Item #2830

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the regional lymph nodes involved with cancer at the time of diagnosis.

Rationale

The involvement of specific regional lymph nodes is a prognostic indicator used by Collaborative Stage to derive some TNM-N codes and SEER Summary Stage codes.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

**CS LYMPH NODES EVAL
(CS REG NODES EVAL)**

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0–3, 5, 6, 8, 9
NAACCR Item #2840
Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records how the code for *CS Lymph Nodes* (NAACCR Item #2830) was determined, based on the diagnostic methods employed.

Rationale

This data item is used by Collaborative Stage to describe whether the staging basis for the TNM-N code is clinical or pathological and to record applicable prefix and suffix descriptors used with TNM staging.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS METS AT DX

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00, 10, 40, 50, 99

NAACCR Item #2850

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the distant site(s) of metastatic involvement at time of diagnosis.

Rationale

The presence of metastatic disease at diagnosis is an independent prognostic indicator, and it is used by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM-M codes and SEER Summary Stage codes.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS METS AT DX–BONE

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0, 1, 8, 9
NAACCR Item #2851
Revised 01/11

Description

Identifies the presence of distant metastatic involvement of bone at time of diagnosis.

Rationale

The presence of metastatic bone disease at diagnosis is an independent prognostic indicator, and it is used by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM-M codes and SEER Summary Stage codes for some sites.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS METS AT DX–BRAIN

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0, 1, 8, 9
NAACCR Item #2852
Revised 01/11

Description

Identifies the presence of distant metastatic involvement of the brain at time of diagnosis.

Rationale

The presence of metastatic brain disease at diagnosis is an independent prognostic indicator, and it is used by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM-M codes and SEER Summary Stage codes for some sites.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS METS AT DX–LIVER

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0, 1, 8, 9
NAACCR Item #2853
Revised 01/11

Description

Identifies the presence of distant metastatic involvement of the liver at time of diagnosis.

Rationale

The presence of metastatic liver disease at diagnosis is an independent prognostic indicator, and it is used by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM-M codes and SEER Summary Stage codes for some sites.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS METS AT DX–LUNG

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0, 1, 8, 9
NAACCR Item #2854
Revised 01/11

Description

Identifies the presence of distant metastatic involvement of the lung at time of diagnosis.

Rationale

The presence of metastatic lung disease at diagnosis is an independent prognostic indicator, and it is used by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM-M codes and SEER Summary Stage codes for some sites.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS METS EVAL

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0–3, 5, 6, 8, 9

NAACCR Item #2860

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records how the code for *CS Mets at Dx* (NAACCR Item #2850) was determined based on the diagnostic methods employed.

Rationale

This data item is used by Collaborative Stage to describe whether the staging basis for the TNM-M code is clinical or pathological and to record applicable prefix and suffix descriptors used with TNM staging.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 1

Item Length: 3
 Allowable Values: 000–999
 NAACCR Item #2880
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/10, 02/10,
 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03 or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 1 (SSF1) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF1s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 1
Head and Neck*	See note after this table	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Size of Lymph Nodes
Mucosal Melanoma**	See note after this table	8720-8790	Size of Lymph Nodes
Esophagus	C15.0-5,8,9	8000-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
EsophagusGE Junction	C16.0-2	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
Stomach	C16.1-6,8-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
NETStomach	C16.0-6,8-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
SmallIntestine	C17.0-3,8-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA)
Colon	C18.0,2-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA)
Appendix	C18.1	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA)
Rectum	C19.9; C20.9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA)
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP)
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Interpretation
BileDucts Intrahepat	C22.0	8160-8161, 8180	Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP)
	C22.1	8000-8162, 8180-9136, 9141-9582,	Interpretation

		9700-9701	
Lung	C34.0-3,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Separate Tumor Nodules / Ipsilateral Lung
HeartMediastinum	C38.0-3,8	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Grade for Sarcomas
Pleura	C38.4	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Pleural Effusion
Skin	C44.0,2-9	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Measured Thickness (Depth)
MelanomaSkin	C44.0-9; C51.0-2, 8-9; C60.0-2,8-9; C63.2	8270-8290	Measured Thickness (Depth), Breslow's Measurement
MerkelCellSkin	C44.0,2-9	8247	Measured Thickness (Depth)
MerkelCellVulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8247	Measured Thickness (Depth)
MerkelCellPenis	C60.0-2,8-9	8247	Measured Thickness (Depth)
MerkelCellScrotum	C63.2	8247	Measured Thickness (Depth)
SoftTissue	C47.0-6,8-9; C49.0-6,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Grade for Sarcomas
Retroperitoneum	C48.0	8000-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Grade for Sarcomas
Peritoneum	C48.1-2,8	Male: 8800-8921, 8940-9055, 9120-9136, 9141-9582 Female: 8580-8589, 8680-8921, 9120-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Grade for Sarcomas
Peritoneum FemaleGenital	C48.0-2,8 (Females Only)	8000-8576, 8590-8671, 8930-8934, 8940-9110	Carbohydrate Antigen 125 (CA 125)
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Estrogen Receptor Assay (ERA)
Vagina	C52.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	FIGO Stage
Cervix	C53.0-1, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	FIGO Stage
Corpus Adenosarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8933	FIGO Stage
Corpus Carcinoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8000-8790, 8980-8981, 9700-9701	FIGO Stage
CorpusSarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8800-8932, 8934-8974, 8982-9136, 9141-9582	FIGO Stage
Ovary	C56.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carbohydrate Antigen 125 (CA 125)
FallopianTube	C57.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	FIGO Stage
Placenta	C58.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Prognostic Scoring Index
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) Lab Value
Scrotum	C63.2	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Measured Thickness (Depth)
Kidney Parenchyma	C64.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Invasion Beyond Capsule
KidneyRenalPelvis	C65.9; C66.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	WHO/ISUP Grade
Bladder	C67.0-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	WHO/ISUP Grade
Urethra	C68.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	WHO/ISUP Grade
Retinoblastoma	C69.0-5,8-9	9510-9514	Extension Evaluated at Enucleation
Lymphoma OcularAdnexa	C44.1; C69.0,5,6	9590-9699, 9702-9738, 9811-9818, 9820-9837	Associated with HIV/AIDS
Conjunctiva	C69.0	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9510-9514, 9520-9582	Tumor Size
Melanoma Conjunctiva	C69.0	8720-8790	Measured Thickness (Depth)
Brain	C70.0, C71.0-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	WHO Grade Classification
CNSOther	C70.1, 9; C72.0-5,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	WHO Grade Classification
Thyroid	C73.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Solitary vs. Multifocal Tumor
IntracranialGland	C75.1-3	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	WHO Grade Classification
Lymphoma	C00.0-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9590-9699, 9702-9729, 9735, 9737-9738	Associated with HIV/AIDS

	C00.0-41.9; C42.2-3,5-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	
MycosisFungoides	C44.0-C44.9, C51.0-C51.2, C51.8-C51.9, C60.0-C60.2, C60.8-C60.9, C63.2	9700-9701	Peripheral Blood Involvement
KaposiSarcoma	M-9140		Associated with HIV/AIDS
HemeRetic	C00.0-80.9	9740-9809, 9840-9992	JAK-2
	C42.0,1,4	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	
	C00.0-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9733, 9820, 9826, 9231-9836	

* Head and Neck: C00.0-6,8,9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8,9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8,9; C05.0-2,8,9; C06.0-2,8,9; C07.9; C08.0-1,8,9; C09.0-1,8,9; C10.0-4,8,9; C11.0; C30.0-1; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8,9

** Mucosal Melanoma: C00.0-6,8-9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8-9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8-9; C05.0-2,8-9; C06.0-2,8-9; C09.0-1,8-9; C10.0-4,8-9; C11.0-3,8-9; C12.9; C13.2,8-9; C14.0,2,8; C30.0,2,8-9; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8-9

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 2

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2890

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 2 (SSF2) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF2s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 2
Colon	C18.0,2-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
NETColon	C18.0,2-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
Appendix	C18.1	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
CarcinoidAppendix	C18.1	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
Rectum	C19.9; C20.9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
NETRectum	C19.9; C20.9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
SmallIntestine	C17.0-3,8-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Clinical Assessment of Regional Lymph Nodes
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	Fibrosis Score
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
BileDuctsIntrahepat	C22.0	8160-8161, 8180	Fibrosis Score
	C22.1	8000-8162, 8180-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
Lung	C34.0-3,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Visceral Pleural Invasion (VPI) / Elastic Layer
Pleura	C38.4	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Histologic Subtype
MelanomaSkin	C44.0-9; C51.0-2, 8-9; C60.0-2,8-9; C63.2	8270-8290	Ulceration
Peritoneum FemaleGenital	C48.0-2,8 (Females Only)	8000-8576, 8590-8671, 8930-8934, 8940-9110	FIGO Stage

Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Progesterone Receptor Assay (PRA)
Vagina	C52.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Pelvic Nodal Status
Corpus Adenosarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8933	Peritoneal Cytology
CorpusCarcinoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8000-8790, 8980-8981, 9700-9701	Peritoneal Cytology
CorpusSarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8800-8932, 8934-8974, 8982-9136, 9141-9582	Peritoneal Cytology
Ovary	C56.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	FIGO Stage
Placenta	C58.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	FIGO Stage
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Prostatic Specific Antigen (PSA) Interpretation
Kidney Parenchyma	C64.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Vein Involvement
KidneyRenal Pelvis	C65.9; C66.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Depth of Renal Parenchymal Invasion
Bladder	C67.0-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Size of Metastasis in Lymph Nodes
Lymphoma OcularAdnexa	C44.1; C69.0,5,6	9590-9699, 9702-9738, 9811-9818, 9820-9837	Systemic Symptoms at Diagnosis
MelanomaConjunctiva	C69.0	8720-8790	Quadrants
Melanoma Choroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Measured Basal Diameter
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Measured Basal Diameter
Lymphoma	C00.0-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9590-9699, 9702-9729, 9735, 9737-9738	Systemic Symptoms at Diagnosis
	C00.0-41.9; C42.2-3,5-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	
MyelomaPlasmaCell Disorder*	C00.0-C44.0, C44.2-C68.9, C69.1-C69.4, C69.8-C80.9	9731-9732, 9734	Durie-Salmon Staging System

*The MyelomaPlasmaCellDisorder schema and this SSF2 was new with CS version 02.03.xx; this item may require updating for converted cases.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 3

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2900

Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/10, 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 3 (SSF3) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF3s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 3
Head and Neck*	See note after this table	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Levels I-III Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck
Mucosal Melanoma**	See note after this table	8720-8790	Levels I-III Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck
Colon	C18.0,2-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA) Lab Value
Appendix	C18.1	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA) Lab Value
Rectum	C19.9; C20.9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA) Lab Value
SmallIntestine	C17.0-3,8-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA) Lab Value
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP) Lab Value
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
HeartMediastinum	C38.0-3,8	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Bone Invasion
Bone	C40.0-3,8-9; C41.0-4,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	% Necrosis Post-Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy
SkinEyelid	C44.1	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9510-9514, 9520-9582	Clinical Status of Lymph Nodes
MelanomaSkin	C44.0-9; C51.0-2, 8-9; C60.0-2,8-9; C63.2	8270-8290	Clinical Status of Lymph Node Mets
MerkelCellSkin	C44.0,2-9	8247	Clinical Status of Lymph Node Mets

MerkelCellVulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8247	Clinical Status of Lymph Node Mets
MerkelCellPenis	C60.0-2,8-9	8247	Clinical Status of Lymph Node Mets
MerkelCellScrotum	C63.2	8247	Clinical Status of Lymph Node Mets
SoftTissue	C47.0-6,8-9, C49.0-6,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Bone Invasion

Peritoneum FemaleGenital	C48.0-2,8 (Females Only)	8000-8576, 8590-8671, 8930-8934, 8940-9110	Residual Tumor Status and Size After Primary Cytoreduction Surgery
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Number of Positive Ipsilateral Level I-II Axillary Lymph Nodes
Vagina	C52.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Assessment Method of Nodal Pelvic Status
Corpus Adenosarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8933	Number of Positive Pelvic Lymph Nodes
CorpusCarcinoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8000-8790, 8980-8981, 9700-9701	Number of Positive Pelvic Lymph Nodes
CorpusSarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8800-8932, 8934-8974, 8982-9136, 9141-9582	Number of Positive Pelvic Lymph Nodes
Ovary	C56.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Residual Tumor Status and Size After Primary Cytoreduction Surgery
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	CS Extension - Pathologic Extension
KidneyParenchyma	C64.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement
Bladder	C67.0-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Extranodal Extension of Regional Lymph Nodes
Lymphoma OcularAdnexa	C44.1; C69.0,5,6	9590-9699, 9702-9738, 9811-9818, 9820-9837	International Prognostic Index (IPI)
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Measured Thickness (Depth)
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Measured Thickness (Depth)
MelanomaIris	C69.4 (Iris)	8720-8790	Measured Thickness (Depth)
Lymphoma	C00.0-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9 C00.0-41.9; C42.2-3,5-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9590-9699, 9702-9729, 9735, 9737-9738 9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	International Prognostic Index (IPI)
MyelomaPlasmaCell Disorder***	C00.0-C44.0, C44.2-68.9, C69.1-C69.4, C69.8-C80.9	9731-9732, 9734	Multiple Myeloma Terminology

* Head and Neck: C00.0-6,8,9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8,9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8,9; C05.0-2,8,9; C06.0-2,8,9; C07.9; C08.0-1,8,9; C09.0-1,8,9; C10.0-4,8,9; C11.0; C30.0-1; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8,9

** Mucosal Melanoma: C00.0-6,8-9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8-9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8-9; C05.0-2,8-9; C06.0-2,8-9; C09.0-1,8-9; C10.0-4,8-9; C11.0-3,8-9; C12.9; C13.2,8-9; C14.0,2,8; C30.0,2,8-9; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8-9

*** The MyelomaPlasmaCellDisorder schema and this SSF3 was new with CS version 02.03.xx; this item may require updating for converted cases.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 4

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2910

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 02/10,
03/10, 01/11**Description**

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.
- The Prostate SSF4 (Prostate Apex Involvement) does not show on this table, because it is considered obsolete in 2010. However, it is required for cases diagnosed through 2009, as it was required in CSv1, even if it is abstracted in CSv2.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 4 (SSF4) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF4s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 4
Head and Neck*	See note after this table	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck
Mucosal Melanoma**	See note after this table	8720-8790	Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck
Colon	C18.0,2-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Tumor Deposits
Rectum	C19.9; C20.9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Tumor Deposits
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	Creatinine Value
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
MelanomaSkin	C44.0-9; C51.0-2, 8-9; C60.0-2,8-9; C63.2	8270-8290	LDH
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Immunohistochemistry (IHC) of Regional Lymph Nodes
Vagina	C52.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Para-Aortic Nodal Status
Corpus Adenosarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8933	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes
CorpusCarcinoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8000-8790, 8980-8981, 9700-9701	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes
CorpusSarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8800-8932, 8934-8974, 8982-9136, 9141-9582	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes

FallopianTube	C57.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes
Testis	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Radical Orchiectomy Performed
Kidney Parenchyma	C64.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Sarcomatoid Features
Melanoma Choroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Size of Largest Metastasis
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Size of Largest Metastasis
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Size of Largest Metastasis
LacrimalGland	C69.5	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9520-9582, 9700-9701	Perineural Invasion
Brain	C70.0, C71.0-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	MGMT – Methylation of MGMT
CNSOther	C70.1, 9; C72.0-5,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	MGMT – Methylation of MGMT

* Head and Neck: C00.0-6,8,9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8,9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8,9; C05.0-2,8,9; C06.0-2,8,9; C07.9; C08.0-1,8,9; C09.0-1,8,9; C10.0-4,8,9; C11.0; C30.0-1; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8,9

** Mucosal Melanoma: C00.0-6,8-9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8-9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8-9; C05.0-2,8-9; C06.0-2,8-9; C09.0-1,8-9; C10.0-4,8-9; C11.0-3,8-9; C12.9; C13.2,8-9; C14.0,2,8; C30.0,2,8-9; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8-9

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 5

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2920

Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 02/10,
03/10, 01/11**Description**

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 5 (SSF5) are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF5s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 5
Head and Neck*	See note after this table	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes of Head and Neck
Mucosal Melanoma**	See note after this table	8720-8790	Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes of Head and Neck
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	Creatinine Unit of Measure
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
NETAmpulla	C24.1	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Serum Chromogranin A (CgA) Lab Value
MelanomaSkin	C44.0-9; C51.0-2, 8-9; C60.0-2, 8-9; C63.2	8270-8290	LDH Value
GIST Peritoneum	C48.0-2, 8	8935-8936	Mitotic Count
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Molecular Studies of Regional Lymph Nodes
Vagina	C52.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Assessment of Para-Aortic Nodal Status
Corpus Adenosarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8933	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
CorpusCarcinoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8000-8790, 8980-8981, 9700-9701	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
CorpusSarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8800-8932, 8934-8974, 8982-9136, 9141-9582	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
FallopianTube	C57.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Number of Examined Pelvic Lymph Nodes
Testis	C62.0-1, 9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Size of Metastasis in Lymph Nodes
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Chromosome 3 Status
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Chromosome 3 Status
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Chromosome 3 Status
Brain	C70.0, C71.0-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gene Deletions 1p
CNSOther	C70.1, 9; C72.0-5, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gene Deletions 1p

* Head and Neck: C00.0-6, 8, 9; C01.9; C02.0-4, 8, 9; C03.0-1, 9; C04.0-1, 8, 9; C05.0-2, 8, 9; C06.0-2, 8, 9; C07.9; C08.0-1, 8, 9; C09.0-1, 8, 9; C10.0-4, 8, 9; C11.0; C30.0-1; C31.0-3, 8-9; C32.0-3, 8, 9

** Mucosal Melanoma: C00.0-6, 8-9; C01.9; C02.0-4, 8-9; C03.0-1, 9; C04.0-1, 8-9; C05.0-2, 8-9; C06.0-2, 8-9; C09.0-1, 8-9; C10.0-4, 8-9; C11.0-3, 8-9; C12.9; C13.2, 8-9; C14.0, 2, 8; C30.0, 2, 8-9; C31.0-3, 8-9; C32.0-3, 8-9

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 6

Item Length: 3
 Allowable Values: 000–999
 NAACCR Item #2930
 Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10, 02/10,
 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 6 (SSF6) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF6s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 6
Head and Neck*	See note after this table	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Parapharyngeal, Parotid, and Suboccipital/Retroauricular Lymph Nodes
Mucosal Melanoma**	See note after this table	8720-8790	Parapharyngeal, Parotid, and Suboccipital/Retroauricular Lymph Nodes
GISTEsophagus	C15.0-5,8-9	8935-8936	Mitotic Count
GISTStomach	C16.0-6,8-9	8935-8936	Mitotic Count
GISTSmall Intestine	C17.0-3,8-9	8935-8936	Mitotic Count
Colon	C18.0,2-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Circumferential Resection Margin (CRM)
Rectum	C19.9; C20.9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Circumferential Resection Margin (CRM)
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	Total Bilirubin Value
	C22/0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
NETAmpulla	C24.1	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Urinary 5-HIAA Lab Value
SkinEyelid	C44.1	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9510-9514, 9520-9582	Perineural Invasion
MelanomaSkin	C44.0-9; C51.0-2, 8-9; C60.0-2,8-9; C63.2	8270-8290	LDH Upper Limits of Normal
GISTPeritoneum	C48.0-2,8	8935-8936	KIT Immunohistochemistry (IHC)
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Size of Tumor – Invasive Component
Vagina	C52.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Distant (mediastinal, scalene) Node Status

Corpus Adenosarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8933	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
CorpusCarcinoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8000-8790, 8980-8981, 9700-9701	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
CorpusSarcoma	C54.0-3, 8-9; C55.9	8800-8932, 8934-8974, 8982-9136, 9141-9582	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
FallopianTube	C57.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
Testis	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Preorchietomy Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP) Lab Value
Kidney Parenchyma	C64.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Fuhrman Grade
Lymphoma OcularAdnexa	C44.1; C69.0,5,6	9590-9699, 9702-9738, 9811-9818, 9820-9837	LDH Interpretation
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Chromosome 6p Status
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Chromosome 6p Status
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Chromosome 6p Status
LacrimalGland	C69.5	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9520-9582, 9700-9701	Adenoid Cystic Carcinoma – Presence of Basaloid Pattern
Brain	C70.0, C71.0-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gene Deletions 19q
CNSOther	C70.1, 9; C72.0-5,8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gene Deletions 19q

* Head and Neck: C00.0-6,8,9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8,9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8,9; C05.0-2,8,9; C06.0-2,8,9; C07.9; C08.0-1,8,9; C09.0-1,8,9; C10.0-4,8,9; C11.0; C30.0-1; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8,9

** Mucosal Melanoma: C00.0-6,8-9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8-9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8-9; C05.0-2,8-9; C06.0-2,8-9; C09.0-1,8-9; C10.0-4,8-9; C11.0-3,8-9; C12.9; C13.2,8-9; C14.0,2,8; C30.0,2,8-9; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8-9

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 7

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2861

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 7 (SSF7) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF7s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 7
GIST Eosphagus	C15.0-5,8-9	8935-8936	KIT Immunohistochemistry (IHC)
GIST Stomach	C16.0-6,8-9	8935-8936	KIT Immunohistochemistry (IHC)
GIST Small Intestine	C17.0-3,8-9	8935-8936	KIT Immunohistochemistry (IHC)
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	Total Bilirubin Unit of Measure
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
MelanomaSkin	C44.0-9; C51.0-2, 8-9; C60.0-2,8-9; C63.2	8270-8290	Primary Tumor Mitotic Count/Rate
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Nottingham or Bloom-Richardson Score / Grade
Vagina	C52.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Assessment Method of Distant (mediastinal, scalene) Node Status
FallopianTube	C57.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Lymph Nodes
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gleason Primary and Secondary Pattern Value on Needle Core Biopsy / TURP
Testis	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Preorchietomy Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP) Interpretation
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Chromosome 8q Status
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Chromosome 8q Status
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Chromosome 8q Status

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 8

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2862

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 8 (SSF8) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF8s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 8
Colon	C18.0,2-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Perineural Invasion
Rectum	C19.9; C20.9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Perineural Invasion
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175	International Normalized Ratio for Prothrombin Time (INR)
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
SkinEyelid	C44.1	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9510-9514, 9520-9582	Pagetoid Spread
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: IHC Test Lab Value
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gleason Score on Needle Core Biopsy / TURP
Testis	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Preorchietomy Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) Lab Value
Kidney Parenchyma	C64.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Extranodal Extension of Regional Lymph Nodes
LacrimalGland	C69.5	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9520-9582, 9700-9701	Orbital Bone

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 9

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2863

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 9 (SSF9) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF9s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 9
Head and Neck*	See note after this table	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Extracapsular Extension Pathologically, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck
Mucosal Melanoma**	See note after this table	8720-8790	Extracapsular Extension Pathologically, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck
Colon	C18.0,2-9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	KRAS
Rectum	C19.9; C20.9	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	KRAS
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: IHC Test Interpretation
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gleason Primary Pattern and Secondary Pattern Value on Prostatectomy / Autopsy
Testis	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Preorchietomy Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) Interpretation
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Mitotic Count
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Mitotic Count
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Mitotic Count

* Head and Neck: C00.0-6,8,9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8,9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8,9; C05.0-2,8,9; C06.0-2,8,9; C07.9; C08.0-1,8,9; C09.0-1,8,9; C10.0-4,8,9; C11.0; C30.0-1; C31.0-3,8,9; C32.0-3,8,9

** Mucosal Melanoma: C00.0-6,8,9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8,9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8,9; C05.0-2,8,9; C06.0-2,8,9; C09.0-1,8,9; C10.0-4,8,9; C11.0-3,8,9; C12.9; C13.2,8,9; C14.0,2,8; C30.0,2,8,9; C31.0-3,8,9; C32.0-3,8,9

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 10

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2864

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 10 (SSF10) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF10s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 10
TongueBase	C01.9, C02.4	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) Status
PalateSoft	C05.1-2	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) Status
Oropharynx	C09.0-1,8-9; C10.0,2-4,8-9	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) Status
Nasopharynx	11.0-3,8-9	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) Status
Pharyngeal Tonsil	C11.1	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) Status
Hypopharynx	C12.9; C13.0-2,8-9	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) Status
PharynxOther	C14.0-2,8	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) Status
BileDucts Intrahepat*	C22.0	8160-8161, 8180	Tumor Growth Pattern
	C22.0	8000-8162, 8180-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	
SkinEyelid	C44.1	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9510-9514, 9520-9582	Prior Radiation
GISTPeritoneum	C48.0-2,8	8935-8936	Location of Primary Tumor
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: FISH Test Lab Value
Vulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8000-8246, 8248-9713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	FIGO Stage
Penis	C60.0-2,8-9	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Involvement of Corpus Spongiosum/Corpus Caverosum
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gleason's Score on Prostatectomy / Autopsy
Testis	C62.0-1,9	8000-8576, 8590-8593, 8940-8950, 8980-8981, 9060-9090, 9100-9105	Preorchietomy Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) Interpretation
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Mean Diameter Nucleoli (MLN)
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Mean Diameter Nucleoli (MLN)
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Mean Diameter Nucleoli (MLN)

* BileDuctsIntrahepat: This SSF10 was first included in the computation of AJCC T in CS version 02.03; it may need to be coded for converted cases.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 11

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2865

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 11 (SSF11) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF11s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 11
Head and Neck*	See note after this table	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Measured Thickness (Depth)
Mucosal Melanoma **	See note after this table	8720-8790	Measured Thickness (Depth)
NETStomach	C16.0-6,8-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Serum Chromogranin A (CgA) Lab Value
GISTColon	C18.0,2-9	8935-8936	Mitotic Count
Appendix	C18.1	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Histopathologic Grading
GISTAppendix	C18.1	8935-8936	Mitotic Count
NETSmall Intestine	C17.0-3,8-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Serum Chromogranin A (CgA) Lab Value
GISTRectum	C19.9; C20.9	8935-8936	Mitotic Count
BileDuctsIntrahepat	C22.0 C22.1	8160-8161, 8180 8000-8162, 8180-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis
BileDuctsPerihilar	C24.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis
Skin	C44.0,2-0	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Perineural Invasion
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: FISH Test Interpretation
Vulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8000-8246, 8248-9713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Regional Lymph Node - Laterality
MerkelCellVulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8247	Regional Lymph Node - Laterality
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Gleason Tertiary Pattern Value on Prostatectomy / Autopsy
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Extravascular Matrix Patterns, Loops
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Extravascular Matrix Patterns, Loops
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Extravascular Matrix Patterns, Loops

* Head and Neck: C00.0-6,8,9; C02.0-3,8-9; C03.0-1,9; C05.8-9; C06.8-9; C30.0; C31.0-3,8-9

** Mucosal Melanoma: C00.0-6,8-9; C01.9; C02.0-4,8-9; C03.0-1,9; C04.0-1,8-9; C05.0-2,8-9; C06.0-2,8-9; C09.0-1,8-9; C10.0-4,8-9; C11.0-3,8-9; C12.9; C13.2,8-9; C14.0,2,8; C30.0,2,8-9; C31.0-3,8-9; C32.0-3,8-9

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 12

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2866

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 12 (SSF12) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF1s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 12
NETStomach	C16.0-6,8-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Urinary 5-HIAA Lab Value Level
NETSmallIntestine	C17.0-3,8-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Urinary 5-HIAA Lab Value Level
GISTColon	C18.0,2-9	8935-8936	KIT Immunohistochemistry (IHC)
GISTAppendix	C18.1	8935-8936	KIT Immunohistochemistry (IHC)
GISTRectum	C19.9; C20.9	8935-8936	KIT Immunohistochemistry (IHC)
Skin	C44.0,2-9	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	High Risk Features
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: CISH Test Lab Value
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Number of Cores Positive
Scrotum	C63.2	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	High Risk Features
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Extravascular Matrix Patterns, Networks
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Extravascular Matrix Patterns, Networks
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Extravascular Matrix Patterns, Networks

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 13

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2867

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 13 (SSF13) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF13s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 13
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: CISH Test Interpretation
Prostate	C61.9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Number of Cores Examined
MelanomaChoroid	C69.3	8720-8790	Microvascular density (MVD)
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Microvascular density (MVD)
MelanomaCiliary Body	C69.4	8720-8790	Microvascular density (MVD)
Testis*	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Postorchiectomy Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP) Range

* Testis: This SSF13 was new in CS version 02.03.xx. It requires identifying the level after it has become stable, to be certain to yield the correct stage. It may be necessary to code this item for converted cases.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 14

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2868

Revised 02/10, 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 14 (SSF14) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF14s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 14
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: Result of Other or Unknown Test

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 15

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2869

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 15 (SSF15) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF15s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 14
Breast*	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	HER2: Summary result of testing
Testis**	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Postorchiectomy Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) Range

*Breast: This SSF15 is required beginning with cases diagnosed in 2011.

** Testis: This SSF15 was new in CS version 02.03.xx. It requires identifying the range after it has become stable, to be certain to yield the correct stage. It may be necessary to code this item for converted cases.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 16

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2870

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 16 (SSF16) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF16s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 16
NETColon	C18.0,2-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Serum Chromogranin A (CgA) Lab Value
NETRectum	C19.9; C20.9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Serum Chromogranin A (CgA) Lab Value
Skin	C44.0,2-9	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Size of Lymph Nodes
MerkelCellSkin	C44.0,2-9	8247	Size of Metastases in Lymph Nodes
MerkelCellVulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8247	Size of Metastases in Lymph Nodes
MerkelCellPenis	C60.0-2,8-9	8247	Size of Metastases in Lymph Nodes
Testis*	C62.0-1,9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Postorchiectomy Lactate Dehydrogenase (LDH) Range
MerkelCellScrotum	C63.2	8247	Size of Metastases in Lymph Nodes
Scrotum	C63.2	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Size of Lymph Nodes

* Testis: This SSF16 was new in CS version 02.03.xx. It requires identifying the range after it has become stable, to be certain to yield the correct stage. It may be necessary to code this item for converted cases.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 17

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2871

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 17 (SSF17) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF17s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 17
NETColon	C18.0,2-9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Urinary 5-HIAA Lab Value Level
NETRectum	C19.9; C20.9	8153, 8240-8242, 8246, 8249	Urinary 5-HIAA Lab Value Level
MerkelCellSkin	C44.0,2-9	8247	Extracapsular Extension of Regional Lymph Nodes
MerkelCellVulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8247	Extracapsular Extension of Regional Lymph Nodes
MerkelCellPenis	C60.0-2,8-9	8247	Extracapsular Extension of Regional Lymph Nodes
MerkelCellScrotum	C63.2	8247	Extracapsular Extension of Regional Lymph Nodes
Penis	C60.0-2,8-9	8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582	Extranodal Extension of Regional Lymph Nodes

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 18

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2872

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 18 (SSF18) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF18s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 18
MerkelCellSkin	C44.0,2-9	8247	Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) in Regional Lymph Node(s)
MerkelCellVulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8247	Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) in Regional Lymph Node(s)
MerkelCellPenis	C60.0-2,8-9	8247	Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) in Regional Lymph Node(s)
MerkelCellScrotum	C63.2	8247	Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) in Regional Lymph Node(s)

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 19

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2873

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

No Site-Specific Factor 19 (SSF19) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code prognostic SSF19s used by the facility.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 20

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2874

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

No Site-Specific Factor 20 (SSF20) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code prognostic SSF20s used by the facility.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 21

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2875

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 21 (SSF21) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF21s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 21
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Response to Neoadjuvant Therapy

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 22

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2876

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 22 (SSF22) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF22s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 22
MerkelCellSkin	C44.0,2-9	8247	Profound Immune Suppression
MerkelCellVulva	C51.0-2,8-9	8247	Profound Immune Suppression
MerkelCellPenis	C60.0-2,8-9	8247	Profound Immune Suppression
MerkelCellScrotum	C63.2	8247	Profound Immune Suppression
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Multigene Signature Method

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 23

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2877

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03.xx or diagnosed in 2011, the following Site-Specific Factor 23 (SSF23) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code other prognostic SSF23s used by the facility.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 23
Breast	C50.0-6, 8-9	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Result/Score of the Multigene Signature

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 24

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2878

Revised 03/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

Site-specific factors are used to record additional staging information needed by Collaborative Stage to derive TNM and/or SEER Summary Stage codes for particular site-histology schema.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.
- CoC does not require that registrars report information for this item that is not readily available in the facility's records. However, if that information is obtained along with other material from another source, it may be used.

No Site-Specific Factor 24 (SSF24) items are *required* by CoC to be coded. Registries are *encouraged* to code prognostic SSF24s used by the facility.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 25

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: 000–999

NAACCR Item #2879

Revised 02/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies additional information needed to generate stage, or prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival.

Rationale

CS Site-Specific Factor 25 is used to discriminate between CS staging schema or between AJCC chapters where site and histology alone are insufficient to identify the tumor type or location to identify the applicable staging method. Use of this item is limited to specific subsites and histologies as shown below.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the site and histology-specific instructions in the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.

The following Site-Specific Factor 25 (SSF25) schema discriminators are *required* by CoC to be coded. SSF25 must be coded 988 for all schema *not* listed below.

CS Schema	Sites	Histologies	Site-Specific Factor 25
Nasopharynx	C11.1	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator
PharyngealTonsil	C11.1	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator
EsophagusGE Junction	C16.1-2	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Involvement of Cardia and Distance from Esophagogastric Junction (EGJ)
Stomach	C16.1-2	8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Involvement of Cardia and Distance from Esophagogastric Junction (EGJ)
Cystic Duct	C24.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator: Subsite of Extrahepatic Bile Ducts
BileDuctsPerihilar	C24.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator: Subsite of Extrahepatic Bile Ducts
BileDuctsDistal	C24.0	8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator: Subsite of Extrahepatic Bile Ducts
Peritoneum	C48.1-2,8	Male: 8000-8576, 8590-8671, 8930-8934, 8940-9110 Female: 8580-8589, 8680-8921, 9120-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator
PeritoneumFemaleGen	C48.1-2,8	8000-8576, 8590-8671, 8930-8934, 8940-9110	Schema Discriminator
MelanomaCiliaryBody	C69.4	8720-8790	Schema Discriminator: Melanoma Ciliary Body / Melanoma Iris
MelanomaIris	C69.4	8720-8790	Schema Discriminator: Melanoma Ciliary Body / Melanoma Iris
LacrimalGland	C69.5	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9520-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator: Lacrimal Gland/Lacrimal Sac
LacrimalSac	C69.5	8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9520-9582, 9700-9701	Schema Discriminator: Lacrimal Gland/Lacrimal Sac

DERIVED AJCC-6 T

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #2940
Revised 09/08, 01/10

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “T” staging element from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-6 T can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th Edition* for the site-specific “T” descriptions.

DERIVED AJCC-6 T DESCRIPT

Item Length: 1
 NAACCR Item #2950
 Revised 09/04, 01/10

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “T Descriptor” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-6 T Descriptor can be used in analysis to differentiate the timing of staging with respect to the treatment process.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th Edition* for prefix definitions for codes c, p, a, and y.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for all codes.

Code	Description
c	Clinical stage.
p	Pathologic stage.
a	Autopsy stage.
y	Surgical resection performed after pre-surgical systemic treatment or radiation; tumor size/extension based on pathologic evidence.
N	Not applicable.
0	Not derived.

DERIVED AJCC-6 N

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #2960
Revised 01/10

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “N” staging element from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

The CS *Derived AJCC-6 N* can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th Edition* for the site-specific “N” descriptions.

DERIVED AJCC-6 N DESCRIPT

Item Length: 1
 NAACCR Item #2970
 Revised 09/04, 01/10

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “N Descriptor” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-6 N Descriptor can be used in analysis to differentiate the timing of staging with respect to the treatment process.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th Edition* for prefix definitions for codes c, p, a, and y.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for all codes.

Code	Description
c	Clinical stage.
p	Pathologic stage.
a	Autopsy stage.
y	Lymph nodes removed for examination after pre-surgical systemic treatment or radiation and lymph node evaluation based on pathologic evidence.
N	Not applicable.
0	Not derived.

DERIVED AJCC-6 M

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #2980
Revised 01/10

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “M” staging element from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-6 M can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th Edition* for the site-specific “M” descriptions.

DERIVED AJCC-6 M DESCRIPT

Item Length: 1
 NAACCR Item #2990
 Revised 09/04, 01/10

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “M Descriptor” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-6 M Descript can be used in analysis to differentiate the timing of staging with respect to the treatment process.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th Edition* for prefix definitions for codes c, p, a, and y.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for all codes.

Code	Description
c	Clinical stage.
p	Pathologic stage.
a	Autopsy stage.
y	Pathologic examination of metastatic tissue performed after pre-surgical systemic treatment or radiation and extension based on pathologic evidence.
N	Not applicable.
0	Not derived.

DERIVED AJCC-6 STAGE GROUP

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #3000
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “Stage Group” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

The CS *Derived AJCC-6 Stage Group* can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th Edition* for the site-specific Stage Group descriptions.

DERIVED AJCC-7 T

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #3400
New Item 01/2010

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “T” staging element from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-7 T can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition* for the site-specific “T” descriptions.

DERIVED AJCC-7 T DESCRIPT

Item Length: 1
 NAACCR Item #3402
 New Item 01/2010

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “T Descriptor” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-7 T Descript can be used in analysis to differentiate the timing of staging with respect to the treatment process.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition* for prefix definitions for codes c, p, a, and y.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for all codes.

Code	Description
c	Clinical stage.
p	Pathologic stage.
a	Autopsy stage.
y	Surgical resection performed after pre-surgical systemic treatment or radiation; tumor size/extension based on pathologic evidence.
N	Not applicable.
0	Not derived.

DERIVED AJCC-7 N

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #3410
New Item 01/2010

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “N” staging element from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

The CS *Derived AJCC-7 N* can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition* for the site-specific “N” descriptions.

DERIVED AJCC-7 N DESCRIPT

Item Length: 1
 NAACCR Item #3412
 New Item 01/2010

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “N Descriptor” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-7 N Descript can be used in analysis to differentiate the timing of staging with respect to the treatment process.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition* for prefix definitions for codes c, p, a, and y.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for all codes.

Code	Description
c	Clinical stage.
p	Pathologic stage.
a	Autopsy stage.
y	Lymph nodes removed for examination after pre-surgical systemic treatment or radiation and lymph node evaluation based on pathologic evidence.
N	Not applicable.
0	Not derived.

DERIVED AJCC-7 M

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #3420
New Item 01/2010

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “M” staging element from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-7 M can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition* for the site-specific “M” descriptions.

DERIVED AJCC-7 M DESCRIPT

Item Length: 1
 NAACCR Item #3422
 New Item 01/2010

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “M Descriptor” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived AJCC-7 M Descriptor can be used in analysis to differentiate the timing of staging with respect to the treatment process.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition* for prefix definitions for codes c, p, a, and y.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for all codes.

Code	Description
c	Clinical stage.
p	Pathologic stage.
a	Autopsy stage.
y	Pathologic examination of metastatic tissue performed after pre-surgical systemic treatment or radiation and extension based on pathologic evidence.
N	Not applicable.
0	Not derived.

DERIVED AJCC-7 STAGE GROUP

Item Length: 2
NAACCR Item #3430
Revised 01/11

Description

This item is the derived AJCC “Stage Group” from coded fields using the CS algorithm.

Rationale

The CS *Derived AJCC-7 Stage Group* can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, plan and track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- This data item is autocoded and is not recorded by registry staff.
- The two-digit storage codes are designed for analytic purposes.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the display equivalent of the storage codes.
- Refer to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition* for the site-specific Stage Group descriptions.

DERIVED SS1977

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–5, 7, 9
 NAACCR Item #3010
 Revised 09/08, 01/10

Description

This item is the derived “SEER Summary Stage 1977” from the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived SS1977 can be used to evaluate patterns of disease spread at diagnosis, track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes, especially when comparing or combining cases diagnosed prior to 2001 (when an updated version was implemented) with those diagnosed later.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the *SEER Summary Staging Manual, 1977* for descriptions of the site-specific categories.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for this item.

Code	Description
0	In situ
1	Localized
2	Regional, direct extension only.
3	Regional, regional lymph nodes only.
4	Regional, direct extension and regional lymph nodes.
5	Regional, NOS.
7	Distant metastases/systemic disease.
8	Not applicable
9	Unstaged, unknown, or unspecified.
(blank)	Not derived.

DERIVED SS2000

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–5, 7, 9
 NAACCR Item #3020
 Revised 09/08, 01/10

Description

This item is the derived “SEER Summary Stage 2000” from the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Derived SS2000 can be used to evaluate patterns of disease spread at diagnosis, track treatment patterns, and analyze outcomes.

Instructions for Coding

- Refer to the *SEER Summary Staging Manual, 2000* for descriptions of the site-specific categories.
- Refer to the current *CS Manual* for the calculation procedures for this item.

Code	Description
0	In situ
1	Localized
2	Regional, direct extension only.
3	Regional, regional lymph nodes only.
4	Regional, direct extension and regional lymph nodes.
5	Regional, NOS.
7	Distant metastases/systemic disease.
8	Not applicable
9	Unstaged, unknown, or unspecified.
(blank)	Not derived.

First Course of Treatment

DATE OF FIRST COURSE OF TREATMENT

This data item is required by NHSCR. Registries should be careful not to confuse this data item with *Date of Initial RX --SEER* (NAACCR Item #1260).

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #1270
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date on which treatment (surgery, radiation, systemic, or other therapy) of the patient began at any facility.

Rationale

It is important to be able to measure the delay between diagnosis and the onset of treatment. A secondary use for this date is as a starting point for survival statistics (rather than using the diagnosis date). This date cannot be calculated from the respective first course treatment modality dates if no treatment was given. Therefore, providing the date on which active surveillance is chosen, a physician decides not to treat a patient, or a patient's family or guardian declines treatment is important.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the earliest of the following dates: *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200), *Date Radiation Started* (NAACCR Item #1210), *Date Systemic Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #3230), or *Date Other Treatment Started* (NAACCR Item #1250).
- If active surveillance or watchful waiting is selected as the first course of treatment (*RX Summ–Treatment Status* [NAACCR Item #1285] = 2) record the date this decision is made.
- In cases of nontreatment (*RX Summ–Treatment Status* [NAACCR Item #1285] = 0), in which a physician decides not to treat a patient or a patient's family or guardian declines all treatment, the date of first course of treatment is the date this decision was made.
- Leave this item blank if the cancer was diagnosed at autopsy and not suspected prior to that.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of First Course of Treatment* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of First Course of Treatment* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *Date 1st Crs Rx Flag* (NAACCR Item #1271) is used to explain why *Date of First Course of Treatment* is not a known date. See *Date 1st Crs Rx Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

Examples

A patient has a core biopsy on February 12, 2004 and subsequently undergoes an excisional biopsy on February 14, 2004	February 14, 2004
A patient begins receiving preoperative radiation therapy elsewhere on April 21, 2005 and subsequent surgical therapy at this facility on June 2, 2005	April 21, 2005

DATE 1st CRS RX FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1271
 Valid Codes: 10-12, Blank
 New Item: 1/1/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of First Course of Treatment* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course treatment.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any treatment was administered.
- Code 11 if the initial diagnosis was at autopsy.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Definition
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any treatment was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, autopsy only).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (for example, treatment was given but the date is unknown).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of First Course of Treatment</i> (NAACCR Item #1270).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270) and *Date 1st Crs Rx Flag* (NAACCR Item #1271). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date of First Course of Treatment	Interoperable Date of First Course of Treatment	Date 1 st Crs Rx Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any treatment given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
Diagnosis at autopsy only	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, treatment given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

RX SUMM – TREATMENT STATUS

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0-2, 9

NAACCR Item #1285

Revised: 01/11

Description

This data item summarizes whether the patient received any treatment or the tumor was under active surveillance.

Rationale

This item documents active surveillance (watchful waiting) and eliminate searching each treatment modality to determine whether treatment was given. It is used in conjunction with *Date of First Course of Treatment* [NAACCR Item #1270] to document whether treatment was or was not given, it is unknown if treatment was given, or treatment was given on an unknown date.

Instructions for Coding

- This item may be left blank for cases diagnosed prior to 2010.
- Treatment given after a period of active surveillance is considered subsequent treatment and it not coded in this item.
- Use code 0 when treatment is refused or the physician decides not to treat for any reason such as the presence of comorbidities.

Code	Definition
0	No treatment given
1	Treatment given
2	Active surveillance (watchful waiting)
9	Unknown if treatment was given

Examples:

Code	Reason
0	An elderly patient with pancreatic cancer requested no treatment.
0	Patient is expected to receive radiation, but it has not occurred yet (<i>Reason for No Radiation</i> [NAACCR Item #1430] = 8)
2	Treatment plan for a lymphoma patient is active surveillance.

DATE OF FIRST SURGICAL PROCEDURE

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #1200
 Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the earliest date on which any first course surgical procedure was performed. Formerly called “Date of Cancer-Directed Surgery.”

Rationale

This item can be used to sequence multiple treatment modalities and to evaluate the time intervals between treatments.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the date of the first surgical procedure of the types coded as *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290), *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292) or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294) performed at this or any facility.
- The date in this item may be the same as that in *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #3170), if the patient received only one surgical procedure and it was a resection of the primary site.
- If surgery is the first or only treatment administered to the patient, then the date of surgery should be the same as the date entered into the item *Date of First Course Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270).
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of First Surgical Procedure* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of First Surgical Procedure* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *Rx Date–Surgery Flag* (NAACCR Item #1201) is used to explain why *Date of First Surgical Procedure* is not a known date. See *Rx Date–Surgery Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

Examples

A melanoma patient had an excisional biopsy on March 23, 2008, then a wide excision on March 28, 2008.	March 23, 2008
The patient had a small (0.5 cm) lump removed from her breast on November 16, 2009.	November 16, 2009
The patient’s primary tumor was treated with radiation beginning on April 16, 2007, after a distant metastasis was removed surgically on March 27, 2007.	March 27, 2007

RX DATE–SURGERY FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1201
 Valid Codes: 10-12, Blank
 New Item: 1/1/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of First Surgical Procedure* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course surgery.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any surgery was performed.
- Code 11 if no surgical procedure was performed.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Definition
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any surgery performed).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no surgery performed).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, surgery was performed but the date is unknown).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of First Surgical Procedure</i> (NAACCR Item #1200).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200) and *Rx Date–Surgery Flag* (NAACCR Item #1201). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date of First Surgical Procedure	Interoperable Date of First Surgical Procedure	Rx Date–Surgery Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No surgery performed	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

**DATE OF MOST DEFINITIVE SURGICAL RESECTION
OF THE PRIMARY SITE**

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #3170
Revised 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date of the most definitive surgical procedure of the primary site performed as part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale

This item is used to measure the lag time between diagnosis and the most definitive surgery of the primary site. It is also used in conjunction with *Date of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3180) to calculate the duration of hospitalization following the most definitive primary site surgical procedure. This can then be used to evaluate treatment efficacy.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the date on which the surgery described by *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290) was performed at this or any facility.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date Mst Defn Srg Flag* (NAACCR Item #3171) is used to explain why *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* is not a known date. See *RX Date Mst Defn Srg Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

RX DATE MST DEFN SRG FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #3171
 Valid Codes: 10-12, Blank
 Revised: 01/11

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #3170).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #3170) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course surgery.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any surgery was performed.
- Code 11 if no surgical procedure was performed.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any surgery performed).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no surgery performed).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, surgery was performed but the date is unknown).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site</i> (NAACCR Item #3170). Case was diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003.

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #3170) and *Rx Date Mst Defn Srg Flag* (NAACCR Item #3171). *In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.*

Description	Traditional Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site	Interoperable Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site	Rx Date Mst Defn Srg Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No surgery performed	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

SURGICAL PROCEDURE OF PRIMARY SITE

Registry software should allow for the recording of treatment data items for data from pre-1998 and 1998-2002. Refer to *ROADS* and the original *FORDS* for codes and definitions to be used for pre-1998 and 1998-2002 surgical items.

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00, 10–80, 90, 98, 99

L/R Justified, Zero-filled

NAACCR Item #1290

Revised 06/05, 01/10

Description

Records the surgical procedure(s) performed to the primary site.

Rationale

This data item can be used to compare the efficacy of treatment options.

Registries with software allowing for multiple treatments to be coded, code ALL surgical procedures performed. Refer to the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* in *Section Two* for a list of required data items.

Instructions for Coding

- Site-specific codes for this data item are found in Appendix B.
- If registry software allows only one procedure to be collected, document the most invasive surgical procedure for the primary site.
- If registry software allows multiple procedures to be recorded, this item refers to the most invasive surgical procedure of the primary site.
- For codes 00 through 79, the response positions are hierarchical. Last-listed responses take precedence over responses written above. Code 98 takes precedence over code 00. Use codes 80 and 90 only if more precise information about the surgery is not available.
- Excisional biopsies (those that remove the entire tumor and/or leave only microscopic margins) are to be coded in this item.
- Surgery to remove regional tissue or organs is coded in this item only if the tissue/organs are removed in continuity with the primary site, except where noted in Appendix B.
- If a previous surgical procedure to remove a portion of the primary site is followed by surgery to remove the remainder of the primary site, then code the total or final results.
- If the procedure coded in this item was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record this surgery in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).
- There may be times when the first course of treatment information is incomplete. Therefore, it is important to continue follow-up efforts to be certain the complete treatment information is collected.

Code	Label	Definition
00	None	No surgical procedure of primary site. Diagnosed at autopsy.
10–19	Site-specific codes; tumor destruction	Tumor destruction, no pathologic specimen produced. Refer to Appendix B for the correct site-specific code for the procedure.
20–80	Site-specific codes; resection	Refer to Appendix B for the correct site-specific code for the procedure.
90	Surgery, NOS	A surgical procedure to the primary site was done, but no information on the type of surgical procedure is provided.
98	Site-specific codes; special	Special code. Refer to Appendix B for the correct site-specific code for the procedure.
99	Unknown	Patient record does not state whether a surgical procedure of the primary site was performed and no information is available. Death certificate only.

SURGICAL PROCEDURE OF PRIMARY SITE AT THIS FACILITY

Registry software should allow for the recording of treatment data items for data from pre-1998 and 1998-2002. Refer to *ROADS* and the original *FORDS* for codes and definitions to be used for pre-1998 and 1998-2002 surgical items.

Item Length: 2
Allowable Values: 00, 10–80, 90, 98, 99
L/R Justified, Zero-filled
NAACCR Item #670
Revised 09/04, 01/10

Description

Records the surgical procedure(s) performed to the primary site at this facility.

Rationale

This data item can be used to compare the efficacy of treatment options.

Registries with software allowing for multiple treatments to be coded, code ALL surgical procedures performed. Refer to the *NHSCR Table of Required Data Items* in *Section Two* for a list of required data items.

Instructions for Coding

- Site-specific codes for this data item are found in Appendix B.
- If registry software allows only one procedure to be collected, document the most invasive surgical procedure for the primary site.
- If registry software allows multiple procedures to be collected, this item refers to the most invasive surgical procedure for the primary site.
- For codes 00 through 79, the response positions are hierarchical. Last-listed responses take precedence over responses written above. Code 98 takes precedence over code 00. Use codes 80 and 90 only if more precise information about the surgery is not available.
- Excisional biopsies (those that remove the entire tumor and/or leave only microscopic margins) are to be coded in this item.
- Surgery to remove regional tissue or organs is coded in this item only if the tissue/organs are removed in continuity with the primary site.
- If a previous surgical procedure to remove a portion of the primary site is followed by surgery to remove the remainder of the primary site, then code the total or final results.
- If the procedure coded in this item was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record this surgery in the item *Palliative Care at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #3280).

Code	Label	Definition
00	None	No surgical procedure of primary site. Diagnosed at autopsy.
10–19	Site-specific codes; tumor destruction	Tumor destruction, no pathologic specimen produced. Refer to Appendix B for the correct site-specific code for the procedure.
20–80	Site-specific codes; resection	Refer to Appendix B for the correct site-specific code for the procedure.
90	Surgery, NOS	A surgical procedure to primary site was done, but no information on the type of surgical procedure is provided.
98	Site-specific codes; special	Special code. Refer to Appendix B for the correct site-specific code for the procedure.
99	Unknown	Patient record does not state whether a surgical procedure of the primary site was performed and no information is available. Death certificate only.

**APPROACH – SURGERY OF THE PRIMARY SITE AT THIS FACILITY
(RX HOSP – SURG APP 2010)**

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0-5, 9
NAACCR Item #668
Revised 05/10, 01/11

Description

This item is used to describe the surgical method used to approach the primary site for patients undergoing surgery of the primary site at this facility.

Rationale

This item is used to monitor patterns and trends in the adoption and utilization of minimally-invasive surgical techniques.

Instructions for Coding

- This item may be left blank for cases diagnosed prior to 2010.
- If the patient has multiple surgeries of the primary site, this item describes the approach used for the most invasive, definitive surgery.
- For ablation of skin tumors, assign code 3.
- Assign code 2 or 4 if the surgery began as robotic assisted or endoscopic and was converted to open.
- If both robotic and endoscopic or laparoscopic surgery are used, code to robotic (codes 1 or 2).
- This item should not be confused with the obsolete item published in Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS), *Surgical Approach* (NAACCR Item #1310)

Code	Definition
0	No surgical procedure of primary site at this facility; Diagnosed at autopsy
1	Robotic assisted
2	Robotic converted to open
3	Endoscopic or laparoscopic
4	Endoscopic or laparoscopic converted to open.
5	Open or approach unspecified
9	Unknown whether surgery was performed at this facility

Examples:

Code	Reason
0	Patient received radiation at this facility after having surgery elsewhere
3	Surgery was performed endoscopically
5	The surgical report described conventional open surgery, but did not use the term “open”

SURGICAL MARGINS OF THE PRIMARY SITE

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–3, 7–9
 NAACCR Item #1320
 Revised 08/02, 01/10, 02/10

Description

Records the final status of the surgical margins after resection of the primary tumor.

Rationale

This data item serves as a quality measure for pathology reports and is used for staging, and may be a prognostic factor in recurrence.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the margin status as it appears in the pathology report.
- Codes 0–3 are hierarchical; if two codes describe the margin status, use the numerically higher code.
- Code 7 if the pathology report indicates the margins could not be determined.
- If no surgery of the primary site was performed, code 8.
- Code 9 if the pathology report makes no mention of margins.
- For lymphomas (M-9590-9726, 9728-9732, 9734-9740, 9750-9762, 9811-9831, 9940, 9948 and 9971) with a lymph node primary site (C77.0–C77.9), code 9.
- For an unknown or ill-defined primary site (C76.0–C76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4, or M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992), code 9.

Code	Label	Definition
0	No residual tumor	All margins are grossly and microscopically negative.
1	Residual tumor, NOS	Involvement is indicated, but not otherwise specified.
2	Microscopic residual tumor	Cannot be seen by the naked eye.
3	Macroscopic residual tumor	Gross tumor of the primary site which is visible to the naked eye.
7	Margins not evaluable	Cannot be assessed (indeterminate).
8	No primary site surgery	No surgical procedure of the primary site. Diagnosed at autopsy.
9	Unknown or not applicable	It is unknown whether a surgical procedure to the primary site was performed; death certificate-only; for lymphomas with a lymph node primary site; an unknown or ill-defined primary; or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease.

Example:

Code	Reason
3	(C18-Colon) The pathology report from a colon resection describes the proximal margin as grossly involved with tumor (code 3) and the distal margin as microscopically involved (code 2). Code macroscopic involvement (code 3).

SCOPE OF REGIONAL LYMPH NODE SURGERY

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0–7, 9

NAACCR Item #1292

Revised 01/04, 09/08, 02/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event.

Rationale

This data item can be used to compare and evaluate the extent of surgical treatment.

Instructions for Coding

- The scope of regional lymph node surgery is collected for each surgical event even if surgery of the primary site was not performed.
- Record surgical procedures which aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in an effort to diagnose or stage disease in this data item. Record the date of this surgical procedure in data item *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270) and/or *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200) if applicable.
- Codes 0–7 are hierarchical. If only one procedure can be recorded, code the procedure that is numerically higher.
- For intracranial and central nervous system primaries (C70.0–C70.9, C71.0–C71.9, C72.0–C72.9, C75.1–C75.3), code 9.
- For lymphomas (M-9590-9726, 9728-9732, 9734-9740, 9750-9762, 9811-9831, 9940, 9948 and 9971) with a lymph node primary site (C77.0–C77.9), code 9.
- For an unknown or ill-defined primary site (C76.0–C76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4 or M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992), code 9.
- Do not code *distant* lymph nodes removed during surgery to the primary site for this data item. Distant nodes are coded in the data field *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294).
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for site-specific identification of regional lymph nodes.
- If the procedure coded in this item was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record this surgery in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	No regional lymph node surgery. No lymph nodes found in the pathologic specimen. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node, NOS	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) regardless of the extent of involvement of disease.
2	Sentinel lymph node biopsy	Biopsy of the first lymph node or nodes that drain a defined area of tissue within the body. Sentinel node(s) are identified by the injection of a dye or radio label at the site of the primary tumor.
3	Number of regional nodes removed unknown or not stated; regional lymph nodes removed, NOS	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph node(s) and the number of nodes removed is unknown or not stated. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.
4	1–3 regional lymph nodes removed	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph node(s) with fewer than four lymph nodes found in the specimen. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.

Code	Label	Definition
5	4 or more regional lymph nodes removed	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph nodes with at least four lymph nodes found in the specimen. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.
6	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at same time, or timing not stated	Code 2 was performed in a single surgical event with code 3, 4, or 5. Or, code 2 and 3, 4, or 5 were performed, but timing was not stated in patient record.
7	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at different times	Code 2 was followed in a subsequent surgical event by procedures coded as 3, 4, or 5.
9	Unknown or not applicable	It is unknown whether regional lymph node surgery was performed; death certificate-only; for lymphomas with a lymph node primary site; an unknown or ill-defined primary; or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease.

Examples

Code	Reason
0	There was an attempt at regional lymph node dissection or sentinel lymph node dissection, but no lymph nodes were found in the pathological specimen.
1	(C14.0-Pharynx) Aspiration of regional lymph node to confirm histology of widely metastatic disease.
2	(C44.5-Skin of Back) Patient has melanoma of the back. A sentinel lymph node dissection was done with the removal of one lymph node. This node was negative for disease.
3	(C61.9-Prostate) Bilateral pelvic lymph node dissection for prostate cancer.
6	(C50.3-Breast) Sentinel lymph node biopsy of right axilla, followed by right axillary lymph node dissection during the same surgical event.
9	(C34.9-Lung) Patient was admitted for radiation therapy following surgery for lung cancer. There is no documentation on the extent of surgery in patient record.

Note: One important use of registry data is the tracking of treatment patterns over time. In order to compare contemporary treatment with previously published treatment based on former codes, or to data unmodified from pre-1998 definitions, the ability to differentiate surgeries in which four or more regional lymph nodes are removed is desirable. However, it is *very important* to note that the distinction between codes 4 and 5 is made to permit comparison of current surgical procedures with procedures coded in the past when the removal of fewer than 4 lymph nodes was not reflected in surgery codes. *It is not intended to reflect clinical significance* when applied to a particular surgical procedure. It is important to *avoid inferring, by data presentation or other methods, that one category is preferable to another within the intent of these items.*

SCOPE OF REGIONAL LYMPH NODE SURGERY AT THIS FACILITY

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0–7, 9
NAACCR Item #672
Revised 01/04, 09/08, 02/10

Description

Identifies the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event at this facility.

Rationale

This item can be used to compare and evaluate the extent of surgical treatment.

Instructions for Coding

- The scope of regional lymph node surgery is collected for each surgical event even if surgery of the primary site was not performed.
- If a surgical procedure which aspirates, biopsies, or removes regional lymph nodes to diagnose or stage this cancer, record the scope of regional lymph nodes surgery in this data item. Record the date of this surgical procedure in data item *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270) and/or *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200) as appropriate.
- Codes 0–7 are hierarchical. If only one procedure can be recorded, code the procedure that is numerically higher.
- For primaries of the meninges, brain, spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of the central nervous system (C70.0–C70.9, C71.0–C71.9, C72.0–C72.9, C75.1–C75.3), code 9.
- For lymphomas (M-9590-9726, 9728-9732, 9734-9740, 9750-9762, 9811-9831, 9940, 9948 and 9971) with a lymph node primary site (C77.0–C77.9), code 9.
- For all unknown or ill-defined primary sites (C76.0–76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4 or M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992), code 9.
- Do not code *distant* lymph nodes removed during surgery to the primary site for this data item. They are coded in the data field *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294).
- Refer to the current *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* for site-specific identification of regional lymph nodes.
- If the procedure coded in this item was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record this surgery in the item *Palliative Care at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #3280).

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	No regional lymph node surgery. No lymph nodes found in the pathologic specimen. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node, NOS	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) regardless of the extent of involvement of disease.
2	Sentinel lymph node biopsy	Biopsy of the first lymph node or nodes that drain a defined area of tissue within the body. Sentinel node(s) are identified by the injection of a dye or radio label at the site of the primary tumor.
3	Number of regional nodes removed unknown or not stated; regional lymph nodes removed, NOS	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph node(s) and the number of nodes removed is unknown or not stated. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.
4	1–3 regional lymph nodes removed	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph node(s) with fewer than four lymph nodes found in the specimen. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.

Code	Label	Definition
5	4 or more regional lymph nodes removed	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph nodes with at least four lymph nodes found in the specimen. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.
6	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at same time, or timing not stated	Code 2 was performed in a single surgical event with code 3, 4, or 5. Or, code 2 and 3, 4, or 5 were performed, but timing was not stated in patient record.
7	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at different times	Code 2 was followed in a subsequent surgical event by procedures coded as 3, 4, or 5.
9	Unknown or not applicable	It is unknown whether regional lymph node surgery was performed; death certificate-only; for lymphomas with a lymph node primary site; an unknown or ill-defined primary; or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease.

Note: One important use of registry data is the tracking of treatment patterns over time. In order to compare contemporary treatment with previously published treatment based on former codes, or to data unmodified from pre-1998 definitions, the ability to differentiate surgeries in which four or more regional lymph nodes are removed is desirable. However, it is *very important* to note that the distinction between codes 4 and 5 is made to permit comparison of current surgical procedures with procedures coded in the past when the removal of fewer than 4 lymph nodes was not reflected in surgery codes. *It is not intended to reflect clinical significance* when applied to a particular surgical procedure. It is important *to avoid inferring, by data presentation or other methods, that one category is preferable to another within the intent of these items.*

SURGICAL PROCEDURE/OTHER SITE

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–5, 9
 NAACCR Item #1294
 Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10, 02/10

Description

Records the surgical removal of *distant lymph nodes* or other tissue(s) or organ(s) removed beyond the primary site

Rationale

The removal of nonprimary tissue documents the extent of surgical treatment and is useful in evaluating the extent of metastatic involvement.

Instructions for Coding

- If other tissue or organs are removed during primary site surgery that are not specifically defined by the site-specific *Surgical Procedure of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290 or #670) code, assign the highest numbered code that describes the surgical resection of other tissue or organs beyond the primary site surgical code.
- Assign the highest numbered code that describes the surgical resection of other tissue or organs beyond the primary site surgical code.
- Assign the highest numbered code that describes the surgical resection of *distant lymph node(s)*.
- Incidental removal of tissue or organs is not a “Surgical Procedure/Other Site.”
- *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* is collected for each surgical event even if surgery of the primary site was not performed.
- Code 1 if any surgery is performed to treat tumors of unknown or ill-defined primary sites (C76.0–76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4 or M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992).
- If the procedure coded in this item was provided to prolong a patient’s life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record this surgery in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	No surgical procedure of nonprimary site was performed. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Nonprimary surgical procedure performed	Nonprimary surgical resection to other site(s), unknown if whether the site(s) is regional or distant.
2	Nonprimary surgical procedure to other regional sites	Resection of regional site.
3	Nonprimary surgical procedure to <i>distant lymph node(s)</i>	Resection of <i>distant lymph node(s)</i> .
4	Nonprimary surgical procedure to distant site	Resection of distant site.
5	Combination of codes	Any combination of surgical procedures 2, 3, or 4.
9	Unknown	It is unknown whether any surgical procedure of a nonprimary site was performed. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
0	(C18.1–Colon) The incidental removal of the appendix during a surgical procedure to remove a primary malignancy in the right colon.
1	Surgical removal of metastatic lesion from liver; unknown primary.
2	(C18.3–Colon) Surgical ablation of solitary liver metastasis, hepatic flexure primary.
4	(C34.9–Lung) Removal of solitary brain metastasis.
5	(C21.0–Anus) Excision of solitary liver metastasis and one large hilar lymph node.

**SURGICAL PROCEDURE/OTHER SITE
AT THIS FACILITY**

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–5, 9
 NAACCR Item #674
 Revised 01/04, 01/10, 02/10

Description

Records the surgical removal of *distant lymph nodes* or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site at this facility.

Rationale

The removal of nonprimary tissue documents the extent of surgical treatment and is useful in evaluating the extent of metastatic involvement.

Instructions for Coding

- If other tissue or organs are removed during primary site surgery that are not specifically defined by the site-specific *Surgical Procedure of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290 or #670) code, assign the highest numbered code that describes the surgical resection of other tissue or organs beyond the primary site surgical code.
- Assign the highest numbered code that describes the surgical resection of other tissue or organs beyond the primary site surgical code.
- Assign the highest numbered code that describes the surgical resection of *distant lymph node(s)*.
- Incidental removal of tissue or organs is not a “Surgical Procedure/Other Site.”
- *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* is collected for each surgical event even if surgery of the primary site was not performed.
- Code 1 if any surgery is performed to treat tumors of unknown or ill-defined primary sites (C76.0–76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4 or M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992).
- If the procedure coded in this item was provided to prolong a patient’s life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record this surgery in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	No nonprimary surgical site resection was performed. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Nonprimary surgical procedure performed	Nonprimary surgical resection to other site(s), unknown if whether the site(s) is regional or distant.
2	Nonprimary surgical procedure to other regional sites	Resection of regional site.
3	Nonprimary surgical procedure to <i>distant lymph node(s)</i>	Resection of <i>distant lymph node(s)</i> .
4	Nonprimary surgical procedure to distant site	Resection of distant site.
5	Combination of codes	Any combination of surgical procedures 2, 3, or 4.
9	Unknown	It is unknown whether any surgical procedure of a nonprimary site was performed. Death certificate only.

DATE OF SURGICAL DISCHARGE

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #3180
Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date the patient was discharged following primary site surgery. The date corresponds to the event recorded in *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290), and *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection* (NAACCR Item #3170).

Rationale

Length of stay is an important quality of care and financial measure among hospital administrations, those who fund public and private health care, and public health users. This date, in conjunction with the data item *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection* (NAACCR Item #3170), will allow for the calculation of a patient's length of hospitalization associated with primary site surgery.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the date the patient was discharged from the hospital following the event recorded in *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290).
- If the patient died following the event recorded in *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290), but before being discharged from the treating facility, then the *Date of Surgical Discharge* is the same as the date recorded in the data item *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750).
- If the patient received out-patient surgery, then the date of surgical discharge is the same as the date recorded in the data item *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #3170).
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of Surgical Discharge* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of Surgical Discharge* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date Surg Disch Flag* (NAACCR ITEM #3181) is used to explain why *Date of Surgical Discharge* is not a known date. See *RX Date Surg Disch Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

RX DATE SURG DISCH FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #3181
 Valid Codes: 10-12, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3180).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3180) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of Surgical Discharge* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course surgery.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any surgery was performed.
- Code 11 if no surgical procedure was performed.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.
- Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any surgery was performed).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no surgery performed).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, surgery was performed but the date is unknown).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of Surgical Discharge</i> (NAACCR Item #3180). The case was diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003.

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3180) and *Rx Date Surg Disch Flag* (NAACCR Item #3181). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date of Surgical Discharge	Interoperable Date of Surgical Discharge	Rx Date Surg Disch Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No primary site surgery performed	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, primary site surgery performed	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

**READMISSION TO THE SAME HOSPITAL
WITHIN 30 DAYS OF SURGICAL DISCHARGE**

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–3, 9
 NAACCR Item #3190
 Revised 06/05, 01/10

Description

Records a readmission to the same hospital, for the same illness, within 30 days of discharge following hospitalization for surgical resection of the primary site.

Rationale

This data item provides information related to the quality of care. A patient may have a readmission related to the primary diagnosis on discharge if the length of stay was too short, and then he/she needed to return due to problems or complications. A patient may also need to be readmitted if discharge planning and/or follow-up instructions were ineffective. It is important to distinguish a planned from an unplanned readmission, since a planned readmission is not an indicator of quality of care problems.

Instructions for Coding

- Consult patient record or information from the billing department to determine if a readmission to the same hospital occurred within 30 days of the date recorded in the item *Date of Surgical Discharge* (NAACCR Item #3180).
- Only record a readmission related to the treatment of this cancer.
- Review the treatment plan to determine whether the readmission was planned.
- If there was an unplanned admission following surgical discharge, check for an ICD-9-CM “E” code and record it, space allowing, as an additional *Comorbidities and Complications* (NAACCR Item #3110, 3120, 3130, 3140, 3150, 3160, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3124).
- There may be times when the first course of treatment information is incomplete. Therefore, it is important to continue follow-up efforts to be certain the complete treatment information is collected.

Code	Definition
0	No surgical procedure of the primary site was performed, or the patient was not readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge.
1	A patient was surgically treated and was readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was unplanned.
2	A patient was surgically treated and was then readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was planned (chemotherapy port insertion, revision of colostomy, etc.)
3	A patient was surgically treated and, within 30 days of being discharged, the patient had both a planned and an unplanned readmission to the same hospital.
9	It is unknown whether surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed. It is unknown whether the patient was readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
0	A patient does not return to the hospital following a local excision for a Stage I breast cancer.
0	A patient was surgically treated and, upon discharge from acute hospital care, was admitted/transferred to an extended care ward of the hospital.
1	A patient is readmitted to the hospital three weeks (21 days) following a colon resection due to unexpected perirectal bleeding.
2	Following surgical resection the patient returns to the hospital for the insertion of a chemotherapy port.

**REASON FOR NO SURGERY
OF PRIMARY SITE**

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–2, 5–9
 Revised 01/04

NAACCR Item #1340

Description

Records the reason that no surgery was performed on the primary site.

Rationale

This data item provides information related to the quality of care and describes why primary site surgery was not performed.

Instructions for Coding

- If *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290) is coded 00, then record the reason based on documentation in the patient record.
- Code 1 if the treatment plan offered multiple options and the patient selected treatment that did not include surgery of the primary site, or if the option of “no treatment” was accepted by the patient.
- Code 1 if *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290) is coded 98.
- Code 7 if the patient refused recommended surgical treatment, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 8 if it is known that a physician recommended primary site surgery, but no further documentation is available yet to determine whether surgery was performed.
- Cases coded 8 should be followed and updated to a more definitive code as appropriate.
- Code 9 if the treatment plan offered multiple choices, but it is unknown which treatment, if any was provided.

Code	Definition
0	Surgery of the primary site was performed.
1	Surgery of the primary site was not performed because it was not part of the planned first course treatment.
2	Surgery of the primary site was not recommended/performed because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned surgery etc.)
5	Surgery of the primary site was not performed because the patient died prior to planned or recommended surgery.
6	Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient’s physician, but was not performed as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient’s physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient’s family member, or the patient’s guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	Surgery of the primary site was recommended, but it is unknown if it was performed. Further follow-up is recommended.
9	It is unknown whether surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed. Diagnosed at autopsy or death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
2	A patient with a primary tumor of the liver is not recommended for surgery due to advanced cirrhosis.
8	A patient is referred to another facility for recommended surgical resection of a gastric carcinoma, but further information from the facility to which the patient was referred is not available.

RX Text--Surgery

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2610

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for information describing all surgical procedures performed as part of treatment.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date of each procedure
- Type(s) of surgical procedure(s), including excisional biopsies and surgery to other and distant sites
- Lymph nodes removed
- Regional tissues removed
- Metastatic sites
- Facility where each procedure was performed
- Record positive and negative findings. Record positive findings first
- Other treatment information, e.g., planned procedure aborted; unknown if surgery performed.

DATE RADIATION STARTED

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #1210
 Revised 06/05, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date on which radiation therapy began at any facility that is part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale

It is important to be able to sequence the use of multiple treatment modalities and to evaluate the time intervals between the treatments. For some diseases, the sequence of radiation and surgical therapy is important when determining the analytic utility of pathologic stage information.

Instructions for Coding

- If radiation therapy is the first or only treatment administered to the patient, then the date radiation started should be the same as the date entered into the item *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270).
- The date when treatment started will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment.
- There may be times when the first course of treatment information is incomplete. Therefore, it is important to continue follow-up efforts to be certain the complete treatment information is collected.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date Radiation Started* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date Radiation Started* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date–Radiation Flag* (NAACCR ITEM #1211) is used to explain why *Date Radiation Started* is not a known date. See *RX Date–Radiation Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

Examples

A patient has external beam radiation on December 15, 2003.	December 15, 2003
A patient with a primary tumor of the brain undergoes stereotactic radiosurgery using a Gamma Knife on October 12, 2003.	October 12, 2003
A patient enters the facility for interstitial radiation boost for prostate cancer that is performed on August 6, 2003. Just prior to this, the patient had external beam therapy to the lower pelvis that was started on June 2, 2003 at another facility.	June 2, 2003

RX DATE–RADIATION FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1211
 Valid Codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date Radiation Started* (NAACCR Item #1210).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date Radiation Started* (NAACCR Item #1210) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date Radiation Started* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course radiation.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any radiation was given.
- Code 11 if no radiation is planned or given.
- Code 15 if radiation is planned, but has not yet started and the start date is not yet available. Follow this patient for radiation treatment and update this item, *Date Radiation Started*, and all other radiation items.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any radiation was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no radiation given).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, radiation was given but the date is unknown).
15	Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (for example, radiation therapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow-up).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date Radiation Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1210).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date Radiation Started* (NAACCR Item #1210) and *Rx Date–Radiation Flag* (NAACCR Item #1211). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date Radiation Started	Interoperable Date Radiation Started	Rx Date–Radiation Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any radiation given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No radiation given	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, radiation given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12
Radiation not started yet	88888888 (example: 88888888)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	15

LOCATION OF RADIATION TREATMENT

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–4, 8, 9
 NAACCR Item #1550
 Revised 01/04

Description

Identifies the location of the facility where radiation therapy was administered during the first course of treatment.

Rationale

This data item provides information useful to understanding the referral patterns for radiation therapy services and for assessing the quality and outcome of radiation therapy by delivery site.

Instructions for Coding

If the radiation treatment was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the radiation administered in the items *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270) and/or *Palliative Care at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #3280), as appropriate.

Code	Label	Definition
0	No radiation treatment	No radiation therapy was administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	All radiation treatment at this facility	All radiation therapy was administered at the reporting facility.
2	Regional treatment at this facility, boost elsewhere	Regional treatment was administered at the reporting facility; a boost dose was administered elsewhere.
3	Boost radiation at this facility, regional elsewhere	Regional treatment was administered elsewhere; a boost dose was administered at the reporting facility.
4	All radiation treatment elsewhere	All radiation therapy was administered elsewhere.
8	Other	Radiation therapy was administered, but the pattern does not fit the above categories.
9	Unknown	Radiation therapy was administered, but the location of the treatment facility is unknown or not stated in patient record; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
2	A patient received radiation therapy to the entire head and neck region at the reporting facility and is then referred to another facility for a high-dose-rate (HDR) intracavitary boost.
3	A patient was diagnosed with breast cancer at another facility and received surgery and regional radiation therapy at that facility before being referred to the reporting facility for boost dose therapy.
8	Regional treatment was initiated at another facility and midway through treatment the patient was transferred to the reporting facility to complete the treatment regime.
9	Patient is known to have received radiation therapy, but records do not define the facility or facility(s) where the treatment was administered.

RADIATION TREATMENT VOLUME

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–41, 50, 60, 98, 99

NAACCR Item #1540

Revised 01/04, 01/11

Description

Identifies the volume or anatomic target of the most clinically significant regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment.

Rationale

This data item provides information describing the anatomical structures targeted by the regional radiation therapy and can be used to determine whether the site of the primary disease was treated with radiation or if other regional or distant sites were targeted. This information is useful in evaluating the patterns of care within a facility (local analysis of physician practices) and on a regional or national basis.

Instructions for Coding

- Radiation treatment volume will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the exact treatment volume may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- If two discrete volumes are treated and one of those includes the primary site, record the treatment to the primary site.

Code	Label	Definition
00	No radiation treatment	Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Eye/orbit	The radiation therapy target volume is limited to the eye and/or orbit.
02	Pituitary	The target volume is restricted to the pituitary gland and all adjacent volumes are irradiated incidentally.
03	Brain (NOS)	Treatment is directed at tumors lying within the substance of the brain, or its meninges.
04	Brain (limited)	The treatment volume encompasses less than the total brain, or less than all of the meninges.
05	Head and neck (NOS)	The treatment volume is directed at a primary tumor of the oropharyngeal complex, usually encompassing regional lymph nodes.
06	Head and neck (limited)	Limited volume treatment of a head and neck primary with the exception of glottis (code 7), sinuses (code 8), or parotid (code 9).
07	Glottis	Treatment is limited to a volume in the immediate neighborhood of the vocal cords.
08	Sinuses	The primary target is one or both of the maxillary sinuses or the ethmoidal frontal sinuses. In some cases, the adjacent lymph node regions may be irradiated.
09	Parotid	The primary target is one of the parotid glands. There may be secondary regional lymph node irradiation as well.
10	Chest/lung (NOS)	Radiation therapy is directed to some combination of hilar, mediastinal, and/or supraclavicular lymph nodes, and/or peripheral lung structures.
11	Lung (limited)	Radiation therapy is directed at one region of the lung without nodal irradiation.
12	Esophagus	The primary target is some portion of the esophagus. Regional lymph nodes may or may not be included in the treatment. Include tumors of the gastroesophageal junction.

Code	Label	Definition
13	Stomach	The primary malignancy is in the stomach. Radiation is directed to the stomach and possibly adjacent lymph nodes.
14	Liver	The primary target is all or a portion of the liver, for either primary or metastatic disease.
15	Pancreas	The primary tumor is in the pancreas. The treatment field encompasses the pancreas and possibly adjacent lymph node regions.
16	Kidney	The target is primary or metastatic disease in the kidney or the kidney bed after resection of a primary kidney tumor. Adjacent lymph node regions may be included in the field.
17	Abdomen (NOS)	Include all treatment of abdominal contents that do not fit codes 12–16.
18	Breast	The primary target is the intact breast and no attempt has been made to irradiate the regional lymph nodes. Intact breast includes breast tissue that either was not surgically treated or received a lumpectomy or partial mastectomy (C50.0–C50.9, Surgical Procedure of Primary Site [NAACCR Item #1290] codes 0–24).
19	Breast/lymph nodes	A deliberate attempt has been made to include regional lymph nodes in the treatment of an intact breast. See definition of intact breast above.
20	Chest wall	Treatment encompasses the chest wall (following mastectomy).
21	Chest wall/lymph nodes	Treatment encompasses the chest wall (following mastectomy) plus fields directed at regional lymph nodes.
22	Mantle, Mini-mantle	Treatment consists of a large radiation field designed to encompass all of the regional lymph nodes above the diaphragm, including cervical, supraclavicular, axillary, mediastinal, and hilar nodes (mantle), or most of them (mini-mantle). This code is used exclusively for patients with Hodgkin’s or non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma.
23	Lower extended field	The target zone includes lymph nodes below the diaphragm along the paraaortic chain. It may include extension to one side of the pelvis. This code includes the “hockey stick” field utilized to treat seminomas.
24	Spine	The primary target relates to the bones of the spine, including the sacrum. Spinal cord malignancies should be coded 40 (Spinal cord).
25	Skull	Treatment is directed at the bones of the skull. Any brain irradiation is a secondary consequence.
26	Ribs	Treatment is directed toward metastatic disease in one or more ribs. Fields may be tangential or direct.
27	Hip	The target includes the proximal femur for metastatic disease. In may cases there may be acetabular disease as well.
28	Pelvic bones	The target includes structures of the bones of the pelvis other than the hip or sacrum.
29	Pelvis (NOS)	Irradiation is directed at soft tissues within the pelvic region and codes 34–36 do not apply.
30	Skin	The primary malignancy originates in the skin and the skin is the primary target. So-called skin metastases are usually subcutaneous and should be coded 31 (Soft tissue).

Code	Label	Definition
31	Soft tissue	All treatment of primary or metastatic soft tissue malignancies not fitting other categories.
32	Hemibody	A single treatment volume encompassing either all structures above the diaphragm, or all structures below the diaphragm. This is almost always administered for palliation of widespread bone metastasis in patients with prostate or breast cancer.
33	Whole body	Entire body included in a single treatment.
34	Bladder and pelvis	The primary malignancy originated in the bladder, all or most of the pelvis is treated as part of the plan, typically with a boost to the bladder.
35	Prostate and pelvis	The primary malignancy originated in the prostate, all or most of the pelvis is treated as part of the plan, typically with a boost to the prostate.
36	Uterus and cervix	Treatment is confined to the uterus and cervix or vaginal cuff, usually by intracavitary or interstitial technique. If entire pelvis is included in a portion of the treatment, then code 29 (Pelvis, NOS).
37	Shoulder	Treatment is directed to the proximal humerus, scapula, clavicle, or other components of the shoulder complex. This is usually administered for control of symptoms for metastases.
38	Extremity bone, NOS	Bones of the arms or legs. This excludes the proximal femur, code 27 (Hip). This excludes the proximal humerus, code 37 (Shoulder).
39	Inverted Y	Treatment has been given to a field that encompasses the paraaortic and bilateral inguinal or inguinofemoral lymph nodes in a single port.
40	Spinal cord	Treatment is directed at the spinal cord or its meninges.
41	Prostate	Treatment is directed at the prostate with or without the seminal vesicles, without regional lymph node treatment.
50	Thyroid	Treatment is directed at the thyroid gland.
60	Lymph node region, NOS	The target is a group of lymph nodes not listed above. Examples include isolated treatment of a cervical, supraclavicular, or inguinofemoral region.
98	Other	Radiation therapy administered, treatment volume other than those previously categorized.
99	Unknown	Radiation therapy administered, treatment volume unknown or not stated in patient record; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
01	Lymphoma of the orbit treated with 4 cm x 4 cm portals.
02	Pituitary adenomas receiving small opposed field or rotational treatment.
03	The entire brain is treated for metastatic disease.

Code	Reason
04	Limited field irradiation of an oligodendroglioma or glioblastoma.
05	Carcinoma of the left tonsil treated with opposed lateral fields to the neck and an anterior supraclavicular field.
06	Interstitial implant utilized to treat a small carcinoma of the lateral tongue.
07	Small lateral fields utilized to treat a T1 or T2 glottic tumor.
11	Small portal treatment is delivered to the right bronchial/hilar region to stop hemoptysis.
17	Irradiation for hypersplenism due to lymphoma.
19	Tangential fields deliberately arranged in a manner that will encompass internal mammary lymph nodes in a patient with a medial primary; breast tangential fields plus supraclavicular and/or axillary field in a patient with five positive lymph nodes.
20	Following mastectomy, a patient has prophylactic chest wall irradiation to prevent local recurrence; a thoracotomy scar is irradiated because of known contamination with tumor.
24	An inverted "T" field is utilized to treat painful metastases in the lumbar vertebrae and sacrum in a patient with prostate cancer.
25	Patient with myeloma receives total skull irradiation for numerous "punched out" lesions that are causing discomfort.
33	Patient with chronic lymphocytic leukemia receives five treatments of 10 cGy each to reduce adenopathy or lymphocyte count.
33	TBI (total body irradiation) is administered prior to a bone marrow transplant. Both the radiation and the chemotherapy that also is given with bone marrow transplants act to destroy cancer cells, and both are recorded as treatment.
36	Patient receives intracavitary therapy alone for a high-grade Stage IA carcinoma of the endometrium.
38	The distal forearm is treated for a metastatic lesion involving the radius.
39	Stage IA Hodgkin's disease presenting in an inguinal lymph node.
40	A portion of the spinal cord is treated for a primary ependymoma.
60	Ovarian carcinoma presenting with left supraclavicular lymphadenopathy as the only documented site of metastatic disease. The supraclavicular region is treated to prevent neurologic complications.
98	Anterior neck is treated for a primary thyroid lymphoma.

REGIONAL TREATMENT MODALITY

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00, 20–32, 40–43,
 50–55, 60–62, 98, 99
 NAACCR Item #1570
 Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/11

Description

Records the dominant modality of radiation therapy used to deliver the most clinically significant regional dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment.

Rationale

Radiation treatment is frequently delivered in two or more phases which can be summarized as “regional” and “boost” treatments. To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to know which radiation resources were employed in the delivery of therapy. For outcomes analysis, the modalities used for each of these phases can be very important.

Instructions for Coding

- Radiation treatment modality will typically be found in the radiation oncologist’s summary letter for the first course of treatment. Segregation of treatment components into regional and boost and determination of the respective treatment modality may require assistance from the radiation oncologist to ensure consistent coding.
- In the event multiple radiation therapy modalities were employed in the treatment of the patient, record only the dominant modality.
- Note that in some circumstances the boost treatment may precede the regional treatment.
- For purposes of this data item, photons and x-rays are equivalent.
- Code IMRT or conformal 3D whenever either is explicitly mentioned.
- Code radioembolization as brachytherapy.

Code	Label	Definition
00	No radiation treatment	Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy.
20	External beam, NOS	The treatment is known to be by external beam, but there is insufficient information to determine the specific modality.
21	Orthovoltage	External beam therapy administered using equipment with a maximum energy of less than one (1) million volts (MV). Orthovoltage energies are typically expressed in units of kilovolts (kV).
22	Cobalt-60, Cesium-137	External beam therapy using a machine containing either a Cobalt- 60 or Cesium-137 source. Intracavitary use of these sources is coded either 50 or 51.
23	Photons (2–5 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 2–5 MV.
24	Photons (6–10 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 6–10 MV.
25	Photons (11–19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 11–19 MV.
26	Photons (>19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy of more than 19 MV.
27	Photons (mixed energies)	External beam therapy using more than one energy over the course of treatment.
28	Electrons	Treatment delivered by electron beam.

Code	Label	Definition
29	Photons and electrons mixed	Treatment delivered using a combination of photon and electron beams.
30	Neutrons, with or without photons/electrons	Treatment delivered using neutron beam.
31	IMRT	Intensity modulated radiation therapy, an external beam technique that should be clearly stated in patient record.
32	Conformal or 3-D therapy	An external beam technique using multiple, fixed portals shaped to conform to a defined target volume. Should be clearly described as conformal or 3-D therapy in patient record.
40	Protons	Treatment delivered using proton therapy.
41	Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS	Treatment delivered using stereotactic radiosurgery, type not specified in patient record.
42	Linac radiosurgery	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered with a linear accelerator.
43	Gamma Knife	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered using a Gamma Knife machine.
50	Brachytherapy, NOS	Brachytherapy, interstitial implants, molds, seeds, needles, radioembolization, or intracavitary applicators of radioactive materials not otherwise specified.
51	Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, LDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radio-isotope treatment using low dose rate applicators and isotopes (Cesium-137, Fletcher applicator).
52	Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, HDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using high dose rate after-loading applicators and isotopes.
53	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using low dose rate sources.
54	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using high dose rate sources.
55	Radium	Infrequently used for low dose rate (LDR) interstitial and intracavitary therapy.
60	Radioisotopes, NOS	Iodine-131, Phosphorus-32, etc.
61	Strontium-89	Treatment primarily by intravenous routes for bone metastases.
62	Strontium-90	
80*	Combination modality, specified*	Combination of external beam radiation and either radioactive implants or radioisotopes*
85*	Combination modality, NOS*	Combination of radiation treatment modalities not specified in code 80.*
98	Other, NOS	Other radiation, NOS; Radiation therapy administered, but the treatment modality is not specified or is unknown.
99	Unknown	It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Examples

Code	Reason
00	A patient was treated for melanoma with PUVA (psoralen and long-wave ultraviolet radiation). Code this treatment as <i>Other Treatment</i> (NAACCR Item #14200, code 1).
20	A patient with prostate carcinoma receives pelvic irradiation at the reporting facility, and is then referred to a major medical center for experimental proton therapy boost.
24	A patient treated with breast conserving surgery has an interstitial boost at the time of the excisional biopsy. The implant uses Ir-192 and is left in place for three days. This is followed by 6 MV photon treatment of the entire breast. In this case, the “boost” precedes the regional treatment.
25	In an experimental program, a patient with as Stage III carcinoma of the prostate receives 4,500 cGy to the pelvis using 15 MV photons, and then the prostate receives a 600 cGy boost with neutrons.
25	Patient receives 15 MV external pelvic treatment to 4,500 cGy for cervical carcinoma, and then receives two Fletcher intracavitary implants.
29	A patient with carcinoma of the parotid receives daily treatments of which 60% are delivered by 15 MV photons and 40% of the dose is delivered by 16 MV electrons.
53	A prostate cancer patient is treated with I-125 seeds. I-125 is low dose brachytherapy.
98	A patient with a head and neck cancer underwent regional radiation treatment elsewhere and was referred to reported facility for an HDR brachytherapy boost. Detailed treatment records from the other facility are not available.

***Note:** For cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003, the codes reported in this data item describe any radiation administered to the patient as part or all of the first course of therapy. Codes 80 and 85 describe specific converted descriptions of radiation therapy coded according to *Vol. II, ROADS*, and *DAM* rules and **should not** be used to record regional radiation for cases diagnosed on or later than January 1, 2003.

REGIONAL DOSE: cGy

Item Length: 5
 Right Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #1510
 Revised 01/04

Description

Records the dominant or most clinically significant total dose of regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy).

Rationale

To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed regional radiation dose. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Instructions for Coding

- The International Council for Radiation Protection (ICRP) recommends recording doses at the axis point where applicable (opposed fields, four field box, wedged pair, and so on). For maximum consistency in this data item, the ICRP recommendations should be followed whenever possible. Where there is no clear axis point, record the dose as indicated in the summary chart. Determining the exact dose may be highly subjective and require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- Regional dose will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the total dose of regional radiation therapy may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- Do not include the boost dose, if one was administered.
- Code 88888 when brachytherapy or radioisotopes—codes 50–62 for *Regional Treatment Modality* (NAACCR Item #1570)—were administered to the patient.
- Note that dose is still occasionally specified in “rads.” One rad is equivalent to one centiGray (cGy).

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Record the actual regional dose delivered.
00000	Radiation therapy was not administered. Diagnosed at autopsy.
88888	Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient.
99999	Regional radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
05000	A patient with Stage III prostate carcinoma received pelvic irradiation to 5,000 cGy followed by a prostate boost to 7,000 cGy. Record the regional dose as 5,000 cGy.
06000	A patient with a left supraclavicular metastasis from a gastric carcinoma received 6,000 cGy to the left supraclavicular region. The dose is calculated at a prescribed depth of 3 cm. A secondary calculation shows a D_{max} dose of 6,450 cGy. Record the regional dose reflecting the prescribed dose of 6,000 cGy.
05500	A patient with a Stage II breast carcinoma is treated with the breast intact. Tangent fields are utilized to bring the dose of the breast to 5,500 cGy. The supraclavicular lymph nodes are treated 4,500 cGy, calculated to a depth of 3 cm, and an interstitial boost in the primary tumor bed is delivered to a small volume in the breast. Record the primary target of the breast as 5,500cGy.

BOOST TREATMENT MODALITY

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00, 20–32, 40–43,
 50–55, 60–62, 98, 99
 NAACCR Item #3200
 Revised 01/04, 09/08

Description

Records the dominant modality of radiation therapy used to deliver the most clinically significant boost dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment. This is accomplished with external beam fields of reduced size (relative to the regional treatment fields), implants, stereotactic radiosurgery, conformal therapy, or IMRT. External beam boosts may consist of two or more successive phases with progressively smaller fields generally coded as a single entity.

Rationale

Radiation treatment is frequently delivered in two or more phases which can be summarized as “regional” and “boost” treatments. To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to know which radiation resources were employed in the delivery of therapy. For outcomes analysis, the modalities used for each of these phases can be very important.

Instructions for Coding

- Radiation boost treatment modalities will typically be found in the radiation oncologist’s summary letter for the first course of treatment. Segregation of treatment components into regional and boost and determination of the respective treatment modality may require assistance from the radiation oncologist to ensure consistent coding.
- In the event that multiple radiation therapy boost modalities were employed during the treatment of the patient, record only the dominant modality.
- Note that in some circumstances, the boost treatment may precede the regional treatment.
- For purposes of this field, photons and x-rays are equivalent.
- Code radioembolization as brachytherapy.

Code	Label	Definition
00	No boost treatment	A boost dose was not administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy.
20	External beam, NOS	The treatment is known to be by external beam, but there is insufficient information to determine the specific modality.
21	Orthovoltage	External beam therapy administered using equipment with a maximum energy of less than one (1) million volts (MV). Orthovoltage energies are typically expressed in units of kilovolts (kV).
22	Cobalt-60, Cesium-137	External beam therapy using a machine containing either a Cobalt-60 or Cesium-137 source. Intracavitary use of these sources is coded either 50 or 51.
23	Photons (2–5 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 2–5 MV.
24	Photons (6–10 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 6–10 MV.
25	Photons (11–19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 11–19 MV.
26	Photons (>19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy of more than 19 MV.
27	Photons (mixed energies)	External beam therapy using more than one energy over the course of treatment.

Code	Label	Definition
28	Electrons	Treatment delivered by electron beam.
29	Photons and electrons mixed	Treatment delivered using a combination of photon and electron beams.
30	Neutrons, with or without photons/electrons	Treatment delivered using neutron beam.
31	IMRT	Intensity modulated radiation therapy, an external beam technique that should be clearly stated in patient record.
32	Conformal or 3-D therapy	An external beam technique using multiple, fixed portals shaped to conform to a defined target volume. Should be clearly described as conformal or 3-D therapy in patient record.
40	Protons	Treatment delivered using proton therapy.
41	Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS	Treatment delivered using stereotactic radiosurgery, type not specified in patient record.
42	Linac radiosurgery	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered with a linear accelerator.
43	Gamma Knife	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered using a Gamma Knife machine.
50	Brachytherapy, NOS	Brachytherapy, interstitial implants, molds, seeds, needles, radioembolization, or intracavitary applicators of radioactive materials not otherwise specified.
51	Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, LDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radio-isotope treatment using low dose rate applicators and isotopes (Cesium-137, Fletcher applicator).
52	Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, HDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using high dose rate after-loading applicators and isotopes.
53	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using low dose rate sources.
54	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using high dose rate sources.
55	Radium	Infrequently used for low dose rate (LDR) interstitial and intracavitary therapy.
60	Radioisotopes, NOS	Iodine-131, Phosphorus-32, etc.
61	Strontium-89	Treatment primarily by intravenous routes for bone metastases.
62	Strontium-90	
98	Other, NOS	Radiation therapy administered, but the treatment modality is not specified or is unknown.
99	Unknown	It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
29	A patient with carcinoma of the tonsil receives 4,500 cGy to the head and neck region with 6 MV photons. The primary site and involved regional lymph nodes are then boosted, ie, taken to a maximum dose of 7,400 cGy, using a sequence of beam arrangements involving 6 MV photons, 15 MV photons, and 12 MV electrons.
30	In an experimental program, a patient with Stage III carcinoma of the prostate receives 4,500 cGy to the pelvis using 15 MV photons, and then the prostate receives a 600 cGy boost with neutrons.

Code	Reason
40	A patient with prostate carcinoma receives pelvic irradiation at the reporting facility and is referred to a major medical center for experimental proton therapy boost.
51	A patient receives external pelvic treatment to 4,500 cGy for cervical carcinoma, then receives two Fletcher intracavitary implants as boost treatment.
55	A patient treated with breast conserving surgery has an interstitial boost at the time of the excisional biopsy. The implant uses Ir-192 and is left in place for three days.
99	A patient with a head and neck cancer is referred to another institution for an HDR brachytherapy boost. Detailed treatment records from the other institution are not available.

BOOST DOSE: cGy

Item Length: 5
 Right Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #3210
 Revised 06/05

Description

Records the additional dose delivered to that part of the treatment volume encompassed by the boost fields or devices. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy).

Rationale

To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed boost radiation dose. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Instructions for Coding

- The International Council for Radiation Protection (ICRP) recommends recording doses at the axis point where applicable (opposed fields, four field box, wedged pair, and so on). For maximum consistency in this data item, the ICRP recommendations should be followed whenever possible. Where there is no clear axis point, record the dose as indicated in the summary chart. Consult the radiation oncologist for the exact dose, if necessary.
- Radiation boost treatment dose will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the additional boost dose of radiation therapy may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- Do not include the regional dose. In general, the boost dose will be calculated as the difference between the maximum prescribed dose and the regional dose. Many patients will not have a boost.
- Code 88888 when brachytherapy or radioisotopes—codes 50–62 for *Boost Treatment Modality* (NAACCR Item #3200)—were administered to the patient.
- Note that dose is still occasionally specified in “rads.” One rad is equivalent to one centiGray (cGy).
- There may be times when the first course of treatment information is incomplete. Therefore, it is important to continue follow-up efforts to be certain the complete treatment information is collected.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Record the actual boost dose delivered.
00000	Boost dose therapy was not administered. Diagnosed at autopsy.
88888	Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient.
99999	Boost radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
02000	A patient with Stage III prostate carcinoma receives pelvic irradiation to 5,000 cGy followed by a conformal prostate boost to 7,000 cGy. Record the prescribed (and delivered) boost dose, 2,000 cGy (7,000 cGy minus 5,000 cGy).
00000	A patient with a left supraclavicular metastasis from a gastric carcinoma receives 6,000 cGy to the left supraclavicular region. The dose is calculated at a prescribed depth of 3 cm. A secondary calculation shows a D_{max} dose (dose at depth of maximum dose) of 6,450 cGy. Do not confuse D_{max} doses with boost doses. In this case, there is no planned boost. Record the boost dose as 00000 cGy.
88888	A patient with a Stage II breast carcinoma is treated with the breast intact. Tangent fields are utilized to bring the central axis dose in the breast to 5,040 cGy. The supraclavicular lymph nodes are treated 4,500 cGy, calculated to a depth of 3 cm, and an interstitial boost in the primary tumor bed is delivered to a small volume in the breast. Record the boost dose as 88888. Note that standards for describing an interstitial or intracavitary treatment with a single number are somewhat variable.

NUMBER OF TREATMENTS TO THIS VOLUME

Item Length: 3
 Allowable Values: 000–999
 Right Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #1520
 Revised 09/04, 01/10, 05/10

Description

Records the total number of treatment sessions (fractions) administered during the first course of treatment.

Rationale

This data item is used to evaluate patterns of radiation therapy and the treatment schedules.

Instructions for Coding

- The number of treatments or fractions will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the exact number of treatments or fractions delivered to the patient may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- Although a treatment session may include several treatment portals delivered within a relatively confined period of time—usually a few minutes—it is still considered one session.
- The total number of treatment sessions (fractions) is the sum of the number of fractions of regional treatment and the number of fractions of boost treatment.
- Count each separate administration of brachytherapy or implants as a single treatment or fraction.

Code	Label	Definition
000	None	Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy.
001–998	Number of treatments	Total number of treatment sessions administered to the patient.
999	Unknown	Radiation therapy was administered, but the number of treatments is unknown. Or, it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
025	A patient with breast carcinoma had treatment sessions in which treatment was delivered to the chest wall and separately to the ipsilateral supraclavicular region for a total of three treatment portals. Twenty-five treatment sessions were given. Record 25 treatments.
035	A patient with Stage IIIB bronchogenic carcinoma received 25 treatments to the left hilum and mediastinum, given in 25 daily treatments over five weeks. A left hilar boost was then given in 10 additional treatments. Record 35 treatments.
050	A patient with advanced head and neck cancer was treated using “hyperfractionation.” Three fields were delivered in each session, two sessions were given each day, six hours apart, with each session delivering a total dose of 150 cGy. Treatment was given for a total of 25 days. Record 50 treatments.
010	The patient was given Mammosite® brachytherapy, repeated in 10 separate sessions. Record 10 treatments.

RADIATION/SURGERY SEQUENCE

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0, 2–6, 9

NAACCR Item #1380

Revised 01/04, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the sequencing of radiation and surgical procedures given as part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale

The sequence of radiation and surgical procedures given as part of the first course of treatment cannot always be determined using the date on which each modality was started or performed. This data item can be used to more precisely evaluate the timing of delivery of treatment to the patient.

Instructions for Coding

- Surgical procedures include *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290); *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292); *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294). If all of these procedures are coded 0, or it is not known whether the patient received both surgery and radiation, then this item should be coded 0.
- If the patient received both radiation therapy and any one or a combination of the following surgical procedures: *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site*, *Regional Lymph Node Surgery*, or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site*, then code this item 2–9, as appropriate.

Code	Label	Definition
0	No radiation therapy and/or surgical procedures	No radiation therapy given or unknown if radiation therapy given; and/or no surgery of the primary site; no scope of regional lymph node surgery; no surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) or it is unknown whether any surgery given.
2	Radiation therapy before surgery	Radiation therapy given before surgery to primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
3	Radiation therapy after surgery	Radiation therapy given after surgery to primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
4	Radiation therapy both before and after surgery	At least two courses of radiation therapy are given, before and after any surgery, to the primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
5	Intraoperative radiation therapy	Intraoperative therapy given during surgery to primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
6	Intraoperative radiation therapy with other therapy administered before or after surgery	Intraoperative radiation therapy given during surgery to primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) with other radiation therapy administered before or after surgery to primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
9	Sequence unknown	Administration of radiation therapy and surgery to primary site, scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) were performed and the sequence of the treatment is not stated in the patient record.

Code	Reason
0	Due to other medical conditions surgery was not performed. The patient received palliative radiation therapy to alleviate pain.
2	A large lung lesion received radiation therapy prior to resection.
3	A patient received a wedge resection of a right breast mass with axillary lymph node dissection followed by radiation to right breast.
4	Preoperative radiation therapy was given to a large, bulky vulvar lesion and was followed by a lymph node dissection. This was then followed by radiation therapy to treat positive lymph nodes.
5	A cone biopsy of the cervix was followed by intracavitary implant for IIB cervical carcinoma.
6	Stage IV vaginal carcinoma was treated with 5,000 cGy to the pelvis followed by a lymph node dissection and 2,500 cGy of intracavitary brachytherapy.
9	An unknown primary of the head and neck was treated with surgery and radiation prior to admission, but the sequence is unknown. The patient enters for chemotherapy.

DATE RADIATION ENDED

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #3220
 Revised 06/05, 01/10, 01/11

Description

The date on which the patient completes or receives the last radiation treatment at any facility.

Rationale

The length of time over which radiation therapy is administered to a patient is a factor in tumor control and treatment morbidity. It is useful to evaluate the quality of care and the success of patient support programs designed to maintain continuity of treatment.

Instructions for Coding

- The date when treatment ended will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment.
- For brachytherapy if the treatment is applied only once, this date will be the same as *Date Radiation Started* (NAACCR Item #1210).
- There may be times when the first course of treatment information is incomplete. Therefore, it is important to continue follow-up efforts to be certain the complete treatment information is collected.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date Radiation Ended* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date Radiation Ended* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date–Radiation Flag* (NAACCR Item #1211) is used to explain why *Date Radiation Ended* is not a known date. See *RX Date–Radiation Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

Examples

A patient starts IMRT radiation treatment on December 15, 2004 and treatment continues until January 4, 2005.	January 4, 2005
A patient receives one radiation treatment on October 2, 2009, then refuses further treatments.	October 2, 2009
A patient with a primary tumor of the brain undergoes stereotactic radiosurgery using a Gamma Knife on April 4, 2006.	April 4, 2006

RX DATE RAD ENDED FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #3221
 Valid Codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010, revised 02/10, 03/10

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date Radiation Ended* (NAACCR Item #3200).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date Radiation Ended* (NAACCR Item #3200) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date Radiation Ended* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course radiation.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any radiation was given.
- Code 11 if no radiation is planned or given..
- Code 15 if radiation is ongoing. Follow this patient for radiation treatment and update this item, *Date Radiation Ended*, and all other radiation items.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any radiation was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no radiation was administered).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, radiation was given but the date is unknown).
15	Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (that is, radiation therapy had begun at the time of the most recent follow-up but was not yet completed).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date Radiation Ended</i> (NAACCR Item #3200).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date Radiation Ended* (NAACCR Item #3200) and *Rx Date Rad Ended Flag* (NAACCR ITEM #3201). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date Radiation Ended	Interoperable Date Radiation Ended	Rx Date–Rad Ended Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any radiation given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No radiation given	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, radiation given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12
Radiation is ongoing	88888888 (example: 88888888)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	15

RX Text--Radiation (Beam)

Item Length: 1000
 Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
 nor line feed characters allowed
 Free text
 NAACCR Item #2620
NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)

RX Text--Radiation Other

Item Length: 1000
 Allowable Values: Same as above
 Free text
 NAACCR Item #2630
NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)

Description

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding treatment of the tumor being reported with radiation (beam and other).

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date when radiation treatment was started
- Where treatment was given, e.g., at this facility, at another facility
- Type(s) of beam radiation, e.g., Orthovoltage, Cobalt 60, MV X-rays, Electrons, Mixed modalities
- Type(s) of nonbeam radiation, e.g., High Dose rate brachytherapy, seed implant, Radioisotopes (I-131)
- Other treatment information, e.g., patient discontinued after 5 treatments; unknown if radiation was given

REASON FOR NO RADIATION

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–2, 5–9
 NAACCR Item #1430
 Revised 09/04

Description

Records the reason that no regional radiation therapy was administered to the patient.

Rationale

When evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason that various methods of therapy were not used, and whether the failure to provide a given type of therapy was due to the physician's failure to recommend that treatment, or due to the refusal of the patient, a family member, or the patient's guardian.

Instructions for Coding

- If *Regional Treatment Modality* (NAACCR Item #1570) is coded 00, then record the reason based on documentation in patient record.
- Code 1 if the treatment plan offered multiple options and the patient selected treatment that did not include radiation therapy.
- Code 7 if the patient refused recommended radiation therapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 8 if it is known that a physician recommended radiation treatment, but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration.
- Code 8 to indicate referral to a radiation oncologist was made and the registry should follow to determine whether radiation was administered. If follow-up to the specialist or facility determines the patient was never there and no other documentation can be found, code 1.
- Cases coded 8 should be followed and updated to a more definitive code as appropriate.
- Code 9 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, but it is unknown which treatment, if any, was provided.

Code	Definition
0	Radiation therapy was administered.
1	Radiation therapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment.
2	Radiation therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned radiation etc.).
5	Radiation therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
6	Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course treatment. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	Radiation therapy was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown if radiation therapy was recommended or administered. Death certificate and autopsy cases only.

Example

Code	Reason
1	A patient with Stage I prostate cancer is offered either surgery or brachytherapy to treat his disease. The patient elects to be surgically treated.

DATE SYSTEMIC THERAPY STARTED

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #3230
 Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date of initiation for systemic therapy that is part of the first course of treatment. Systemic therapy includes the administration of chemotherapy agents, hormonal agents, biological response modifiers, bone marrow transplants, stem cell harvests, and surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy.

Rationale

Collecting dates for each treatment modality allows the sequencing of multiple treatments and aids in the evaluation of time intervals from diagnosis to treatment and from treatment to recurrence.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the first or earliest date on which systemic therapy was administered. Systemic therapy includes *Chemotherapy* (NAACCR Item #1390), *Hormone Therapy* (NAACCR Item #1400), *Immunotherapy* (NAACCR Item #1410), and *Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures* (NAACCR Item #3250).
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date Systemic Therapy Started* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date Systemic Therapy Started* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date Systemic Flag* (NAACCR Item #1231) is used to explain why *Date Systemic Therapy Started* is not a known date. See *RX Date Systemic Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

Examples

A patient with breast cancer begins her regimen of chemotherapy on December 15, 2003, and is subsequently given Tamoxifen on January 20, 2004.	December 15, 2003
A patient with Stage IV prostate cancer has an orchiectomy on June 2, 2003. He is then started on a regime of hormonal agents on June 9, 2003.	June 2, 2003

RX DATE SYSTEMIC FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #3231
 Valid Codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date Systemic Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #3230).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date Systemic Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #3230) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date Systemic Therapy Started* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course systemic therapy.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any systemic therapy was given.
- Code 11 if no systemic therapy is planned or given.
- Code 15 if systemic therapy is planned, but not yet started. Follow this patient for systemic therapy and update this item, *Date Systemic Therapy Started*, and all relevant systemic therapy items.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any systemic therapy was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no systemic therapy given).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, systemic therapy was given but the date is unknown).
15	Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (that is, systemic therapy is planned as part of first course treatment, but had not yet started at the time of the last follow-up).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date Systemic Therapy Started</i> (NAACCR Item #3230).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date Systemic Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #3230) and *Rx Date Systemic Flag* (NAACCR Item #3201). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date Systemic Therapy Started	Interoperable Date Systemic Therapy Started	Rx Date Systemic Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any systemic therapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No systemic therapy given	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, systemic therapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12
Systemic therapy is planned, not yet begun	88888888 (example: 88888888)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	15

DATE CHEMOTHERAPY STARTED

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #1220
Revised: 01/11

Description

Records the date of initiation of chemotherapy that is part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale

Collecting dates for each treatment modality allows the sequencing of multiple treatments and aids in the evaluation of time intervals from diagnosis to treatment and from treatment to recurrence.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the first or earliest date on which chemotherapy was administered by any facility. This date corresponds to administration of the agents coded in *Chemotherapy* (NAACCR Item #1390).
- This item was required in the past but discontinued in FORDS as a required item in 2003. If the date was not collected between 2003 and 2009, this field may be left blank. However, if it was collected for cases diagnosed in those years, it should be retained in this field.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date Chemotherapy Started* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date Chemotherapy Started* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date-Chemo Flag* (NAACCR Item #1221) is used to explain why *Date Chemotherapy Started* is not a known date. See *RX Date-Chemo Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

RX DATE–CHEMO FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1221
 Valid Codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date Chemotherapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1220).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date Chemotherapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1220) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date Chemotherapy Started* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course chemotherapy.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any chemotherapy was given.
- Code 11 if no chemotherapy is planned or given.
- Code 15 if chemotherapy is planned, but not yet started. Follow this patient for chemotherapy and update this item, *Date Chemotherapy Started*, and the relevant chemotherapy items.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.
- Leave this item blank for diagnoses between 2003 and 2009 (inclusive) if this facility did not collect *Date Chemotherapy Started* at that time.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any chemotherapy was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no chemotherapy given).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, chemotherapy was given but the date is unknown).
15	Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (that is, chemotherapy is planned as part of first course treatment, but had not yet started at the time of the last follow-up).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date Chemotherapy Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1220). Case was diagnosed between 2003 and 2009 and the facility did not record <i>Date Chemotherapy Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1220) at that time.

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date Chemotherapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1220) and *Rx Date-Chemo Flag* (NAACCR Item #1221). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date Chemotherapy Started	Interoperable Date Chemotherapy Started	Rx Date-Chemo Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any chemotherapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No chemotherapy given	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, chemotherapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12
Chemotherapy is planned, not yet begun	88888888 (example: 88888888)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	15

CHEMOTHERAPY

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–03, 82, 85–88, 99

NAACCR Item #1390

Revised 06/05, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Records the type of chemotherapy administered as first course treatment at this and all other facilities. If chemotherapy was not administered, then this item records the reason it was not administered to the patient. Chemotherapy consists of a group of anticancer drugs that inhibit the reproduction of cancer cells by interfering with DNA synthesis and mitosis.

Rationale

Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of chemotherapeutic agents as part of the first course of therapy. In addition, when evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason if chemotherapy was not administered.

Instructions for Coding

- Code 00 if chemotherapy was not administered to the patient, and it is known that it is not usually administered for this type and stage of cancer.
- Code 00 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, and the patient selected treatment that did not include chemotherapy.
- If it is known that chemotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, but was not administered to the patient, use code 82, 85, 86, or 87 to record the reason why it was not administered.
- Code 87 if the patient refused recommended chemotherapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 88 if it is known that a physician recommended the patient receive chemotherapy but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration
- Code 88 to indicate referral was made medical oncologist and the registry must follow to determine whether it was given. If follow-up with the specified specialist or facility indicates the patient was never there, code 00.
- Cases coded 88 must be followed to determine what kind of chemotherapy was administered or why it was not.
- Code 99 if it is not known whether chemotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer and there is no mention in the patient record whether it was recommended or administered.
- Code chemoembolization as 01, 02, or 03 depending on the number of chemotherapeutic agents involved.
- If the managing physician changes one of the agents in a combination regimen, and the replacement agent belongs to a different group (chemotherapeutic agents are grouped as alkylating agents, antimetabolites, natural products, or other miscellaneous) than the original agent, the new regimen represents the start of subsequent therapy, and *only the original agent or regimen is recorded as first course therapy*.
- Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of chemotherapeutic agents.
- If chemotherapy was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the chemotherapy administered in the item Palliative Care (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Definition
00	None, chemotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Chemotherapy administered as first course therapy, but the type and number of agents is not documented in patient record.
02	Single-agent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy.
03	Multiagent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy.
82	Chemotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (ie, comorbid conditions, advanced age progression of tumor prior to administration, etc.).
85	Chemotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.

Code	Definition
86	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in patient record.
87	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
88	Chemotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether a chemotherapeutic agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
01	A patient with primary liver cancer is known to have received chemotherapy, however, the name(s) of agent(s) administered is not stated in patient record.
02	A patient with Stage III colon cancer is treated with a combination of fluorouracil and levamisole. Code the administration of fluorouracil as single agent chemotherapy, and levamisole as an immunotherapeutic agent.
02	A patient with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma is treated with fludarabine.
03	A patient with early stage breast cancer receives chemotherapy. The patient chart indicates that a regimen containing doxorubicin is to be administered.
86	After surgical resection of an ovarian mass the following physician recommends chemotherapy. The patient record states that chemotherapy was not subsequently administered to the patient, but the reason why chemotherapy was not administered is not given.

CHEMOTHERAPY AT THIS FACILITY

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–03, 82, 85–88, 99

NAACCR Item #700

Revised 06/05, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Records the type of chemotherapy administered as first course treatment at this facility. If chemotherapy was not administered, then this item records the reason it was not administered to the patient. Chemotherapy consists of a group of anticancer drugs that inhibit the reproduction of cancer cells by interfering with DNA synthesis and mitosis.

Rationale

Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of chemotherapeutic agents as part of the first course of therapy. In addition, when evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason if chemotherapy was not administered.

Instructions for Coding

- Record only chemotherapy received at this facility. Do not record agents administered at other facilities.
- Code 00 if chemotherapy was not administered to the patient, and it is known that it is not usually administered for this type and stage of cancer.
- Code 00 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, and the patient selected treatment that did not include chemotherapy.
- If it is known that chemotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, but was not administered to the patient, use code 82, 85, 86, or 87 to record the reason why it was not administered.
- Code 87 if the patient refused recommended chemotherapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 88 if it is known that a physician recommended the patient receive chemotherapy but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration
- Cases coded 88 must be followed to determine what kind of chemotherapy was administered or why it was not.
- Code 99 if it is not known whether chemotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer and there is no mention in the patient record whether it was recommended or administered.
- Code chemoembolization as 01, 02, or 03 depending on the number of chemotherapeutic agents involved.
- If the managing physician changes one of the agents in a combination regimen, and the replacement agent belongs to a different group (chemotherapeutic agents are grouped as alkylating agents, antimetabolites, natural products, or other miscellaneous) than the original agent, the new regimen represents the start of subsequent therapy, and *only the original agent or regimen is recorded as first course therapy*.
- Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of chemotherapeutic agents.
- If chemotherapy was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the chemotherapy administered in the item Palliative Care (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Definition
00	None, chemotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Chemotherapy administered as first course therapy; but the type and number of agents is not documented in patient record.
02	Single-agent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy.
03	Multiagent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy
82	Chemotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (ie, comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned administration).
85	Chemotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in patient record.

Code	Definition
87	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
88	Chemotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether a chemotherapeutic agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate only.

RX Text--Chemo

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2640

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding chemotherapy treatment of the reported tumor.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date when chemotherapy began
- Where treatment was given, e.g., at this facility, at another facility
- Type of chemotherapy, e.g., name of agent(s) or protocol
- Other treatment information, e.g., treatment cycle incomplete, unknown if chemotherapy was given

DATE HORMONE THERAPY STARTED

Item Length: 8

NAACCR Item ~~#710~~

#1230

Revised: 01/11

Description

Records the date of initiation of hormone therapy that is part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale

Collecting dates for each treatment modality allows the sequencing of multiple treatments and aids in the evaluation of time intervals from diagnosis to treatment and from treatment to recurrence.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the first or earliest date on which hormone therapy was administered by any facility. This date corresponds to administration of the agents coded in *Hormone Therapy* (NAACCR Item #1390).
- This item was required in the past but discontinued in FORDS as a required item in 2003. If the date was not collected between 2003 and 2009, this field may be left blank. However, if it was collected for cases diagnosed in those years, it should be retained in this field.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date Hormone Therapy Started* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date Hormone Therapy Started* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date–Hormone Flag* (NAACCR Item #1231) is used to explain why *Date Hormone Therapy Started* is not a known date. See *RX Date–Hormone Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

RX DATE–HORMONE FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1231
 Valid Codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date Hormone Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1230).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date Hormone Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1230) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date Hormone Therapy Started* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course hormone therapy.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any hormone therapy was given.
- Code 11 if no hormone therapy is planned or given.
- Code 15 if hormone therapy is planned, but not yet started. Follow this patient for hormone therapy and update this item, *Date Hormone Therapy Started*, and the relevant hormone therapy items.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.
- Leave this item blank for diagnoses between 2003 and 2009 if this facility did not collect *Date Hormone Therapy Started* at that time.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any hormone therapy was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no hormone therapy given).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, hormone therapy was given but the date is unknown).
15	Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (that is, hormone therapy is planned as part of first course treatment, but had not yet started at the time of the last follow-up).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date Hormone Therapy Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1230). Case was diagnosed between 2003 and 2009 and the facility did not record <i>Date Hormone Therapy Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1230) at that time.

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date Hormone Therapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1230) and *Rx Date–Hormone Flag* (NAACCR Item #1231). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date Hormone Therapy Started	Interoperable Date Hormone Therapy Started	Rx Date–Chemo Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any hormone therapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No hormone therapy given	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, hormone therapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12
Hormone therapy is planned, not yet begun	88888888 (example: 88888888)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	15

**HORMONE THERAPY
(HORMONE/STEROID THERAPY)**

Item Length: 2
Allowable Values: 00, 01, 82,
85–88, 99
NAACCR Item #1400
Revised 06/05, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Records the type of hormone therapy administered as first course treatment at this and all other facilities. If hormone therapy was not administered, then this item records the reason it was not administered to the patient. Hormone therapy consists of a group of drugs that may affect the long-term control of a cancer's growth. It is not usually used as a curative measure.

Rationale

Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of hormonal agents as part of the first course of therapy. In addition, when evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason if hormone therapy was not administered.

Instructions for Coding

- Record prednisone as hormonal therapy when administered in combination with chemotherapy, such as MOPP (mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone) or COPP (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone).
- Do not code prednisone as hormone therapy when it is administered for reasons other than chemotherapeutic treatment.
- Tumor involvement or treatment may destroy hormone-producing tissue. Hormone replacement therapy will be given if the hormone is necessary to maintain normal metabolism and body function. Do not code hormone replacement therapy as part of first course therapy.
- Code 00 if hormone therapy was not administered to the patient, and it is known that it is not usually administered for this type and stage of cancer.
- Code 00 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, and the patient selected treatment that did not include hormone therapy.
- Code 01 for thyroid replacement therapy which inhibits TSH (thyroid-stimulating hormone). TSH is a product of the pituitary gland that can stimulate tumor growth.
- If it is known that hormone therapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, but was not administered to the patient, use code 82, 85, 86, or 87 to record the reason why it was not administered.
- Code 87 if the patient refused recommended hormone therapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 88 if it is known that a physician recommended hormone therapy, but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration.
- Code 88 to indicate the patient was referred to a medical oncologist and the registry should follow the case for hormone therapy. If follow-up with the specified specialist or facility indicates the patient was never there, code 00.
- Cases coded 88 should be followed to determine whether they received hormone therapy or why not.
- Code 99 if it is not known whether hormone therapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, and there is no mention in the patient record whether it was recommended or administered.
- Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of hormonal agents.
- If hormone therapy was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the hormone therapy administered in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Definition
00	None, hormone therapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Hormone therapy administered as first course therapy.
82	Hormone therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (ie, comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to administration, etc.).
85	Hormone therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in patient record.
87	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
88	Hormone therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether a hormonal agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate only.

Examples

Code	Reason
00	A patient has advanced lung cancer with multiple metastases to the brain. The physician orders Decadron to reduce the edema in the brain and relieve the neurological symptoms. Decadron is not coded as hormonal therapy.
00	A patient with breast cancer may be treated with aminoglutethimide (Cytadren, Elipten), which suppresses the production of glucocorticoids and mineralocorticoids. This patient must take glucocorticoid (hydrocortisone) and may also need a mineralocorticoid (Florinef) as a replacement therapy.
00	A patient with advanced disease is given prednisone to stimulate the appetite and improve nutritional status. Prednisone is not coded as hormone therapy.
01	A patient with metastatic prostate cancer is administered flutamide (an antiestrogen).
87	A patient with metastatic prostate cancer declines the administration of Megace (a progestational agent) and the refusal is noted in the patient record.

**HORMONE THERAPY AT THIS FACILITY
(HORMONE/STEROID THERAPY)**

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00, 01, 82,
 85–88, 99
 NAACCR Item #710
 Revised 06/05, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Records the type of hormone therapy administered as first course treatment at this facility. If hormone therapy was not administered, then this item records the reason it was not administered to the patient. Hormone therapy consists of a group of drugs that may affect the long-term control of a cancer's growth. It is not usually used as a curative measure.

Rationale

Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of hormonal agents as part of the first course of therapy. In addition, when evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason if hormone therapy was not administered.

Instructions for Coding

- Record only hormone therapy received at this facility. Do not record procedures done at other facilities.
- Record prednisone as hormonal therapy when administered in combination with chemotherapy, such as MOPP (mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone) or COPP (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone).
- Do not code prednisone as hormone therapy when it is administered for reasons other than chemotherapeutic treatment.
- Tumor involvement or treatment may destroy hormone-producing tissue. Hormone replacement therapy will be given if the hormone is necessary to maintain normal metabolism and body function. Do not code hormone replacement therapy as part of first course therapy.
- Code 00 if hormone therapy was not administered to the patient, and it is known that it is not usually administered for this type and stage of cancer.
- Code 00 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, and the patient selected treatment that did not include hormone therapy.
- Code 01 for thyroid replacement therapy which inhibits TSH (thyroid-stimulating hormone). TSH is a product of the pituitary gland that can stimulate tumor growth.
- If it is known that hormone therapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, but was not administered to the patient, use code 82, 85, 86, or 87 to record the reason why it was not administered.
- Code 87 if the patient refused recommended hormone therapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 88 if it is known that a physician recommended hormone therapy, but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration.
- Cases coded 88 should be followed to determine whether they received hormone therapy or why not.
- Code 99 if it is not known whether hormone therapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, and there is no mention in the patient record whether it was recommended or administered.
- Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of hormonal agents.
- If hormone therapy was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the hormone therapy administered in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Definition
00	None, hormone therapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Hormone therapy administered as first course therapy.
82	Hormone therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (ie, comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to administration, etc.).
85	Hormone therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.

Code	Definition
86	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in patient record.
87	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
88	Hormone therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether a hormonal agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate only.

RX Text--Hormone

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2650

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for information about hormonal treatment.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date treatment was started
- Where treatment was given, e.g., at this facility, at another facility
- Type of hormone or antihormone, e.g., Tamoxifen
- Type of endocrine surgery or radiation, e.g., orchiectomy
- Other treatment information, e.g., treatment cycle incomplete; unknown if hormones were given

DATE IMMUNOTHERAPY STARTED

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #1240
Valid Codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
Revised: 01/11

Description

Records the date of initiation of immunotherapy or a biologic response modifier (BRM) that is part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale

Collecting dates for each treatment modality allows the sequencing of multiple treatments and aids in the evaluation of time intervals from diagnosis to treatment and from treatment to recurrence.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the first or earliest date on which immunotherapy or a biologic response modifier was administered by any facility. This date corresponds to administration of the agents coded in *Immunotherapy* (NAACCR Item #1410).
- This item was required in the past but discontinued in FORDS as a required item in 2003. If the date was not collected between 2003 and 2009, this field may be left blank. However, if it was collected for cases diagnosed in those years, it should be retained in this field.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date Immunotherapy Started* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date Immunotherapy Started* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date–BRM Flag* (NAACCR Item #1241) is used to explain why *Date Immunotherapy Started* is not a known date. See *RX Date–BRM Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

RX DATE–BRM FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1241
 Valid Codes: 10-12, 15, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date Immunotherapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1240).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date Immunotherapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1240) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date Immunotherapy Started* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course immunotherapy or a biologic response modifier.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any immunotherapy or a biologic response modifier was given.
- Code 11 if no immunotherapy or biologic response modifier is planned or given.
- Code 15 if immunotherapy or a biologic response modifier is planned, but not yet started. Follow this patient for immunotherapy and update this item, *Date Immunotherapy Started*, and the relevant immunotherapy items.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.
- Leave this item blank for diagnoses between 2003 and 2009 if this facility did not collect *Date Immunotherapy Started* at that time.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any immunotherapy was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no immunotherapy given).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, immunotherapy was given but the date is unknown).
15	Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (that is, immunotherapy is planned as part of first course treatment, but had not yet started at the time of the last follow-up).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date Immunotherapy Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1240). Case was diagnosed between 2003 and 2009 and the facility did not record <i>Date Immunotherapy Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1240) at that time.

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date Immunotherapy Started* (NAACCR Item #1240) and *Rx Date–BRM Flag* (NAACCR Item #1241). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date Immunotherapy Started	Interoperable Date Immunotherapy Started	Rx Date–BRM Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if any immunotherapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No immunotherapy given	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, immunotherapy given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12
Immunotherapy is planned, not yet begun	88888888 (example: 88888888)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	15

IMMUNOTHERAPY

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00, 01, 82, 85–88, 99

NAACCR Item #1410

Revised 06/05, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Records the type of immunotherapy administered as first course treatment at this and all other facilities. If immunotherapy was not administered, then this item records the reason it was not administered to the patient. Immunotherapy consists of biological or chemical agents that alter the immune system or change the host's response to tumor cells.

Rationale

Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of immunotherapeutic agents as part of the first course of therapy. In addition, when evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason if immunotherapy was not administered.

Instructions for Coding

- • Code 00 if immunotherapy was not administered to the patient, and it is known that it is not usually administered for this type and stage of cancer.
- Code 00 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, and the patient selected treatment that did not include immunotherapy.
- If it is known that immunotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, but was not administered to the patient, use code 82, 85, 86, or 87 to record the reason why it was not administered.
- Code 87 if the patient refused recommended immunotherapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 88 if it is known that a physician recommended immunotherapy but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration.
- Code 88 to indicate a referral was made to a medical oncologist about immunotherapy and the registry should follow the case to determine whether it was given or why not. If follow-up to the specialist or facility determines the patient was never there, code 00.
- Cases coded 88 should be followed and the code updated as appropriate.
- Code 99 if it is not known whether immunotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, and there is no mention in the patient record whether it was recommended or administered.
- • Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of immunotherapeutic agents.
- If immunotherapy was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the immunotherapy administered in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).

Code	Definition
00	None, immunotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Immunotherapy administered as first course therapy.
82	Immunotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (ie, comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to administration, etc.).
85	Immunotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in patient record.
87	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
88	Immunotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.

99	It is unknown whether an immunotherapeutic agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate only.
----	---

Examples

Code	Reason
01	A patient with malignant melanoma is treated with interferon.
85	Before recommended immunotherapy could be administered, the patient died from cancer.

IMMUNOTHERAPY AT THIS FACILITY

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00, 01, 82,
 85–88, 99
 NAACCR Item #720
 Revised 06/05, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Records the type of immunotherapy administered as first course treatment at this facility. If immunotherapy was not administered, then this item records the reason it was not administered to the patient. Immunotherapy consists of biological or chemical agents that alter the immune system or change the host's response to tumor cells.

Rationale

Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of immunotherapeutic agents as part of the first course of therapy. In addition, when evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason if immunotherapy was not administered.

Instructions for Coding

- Record only immunotherapy received at this facility. Do not record agents administered at other facilities.
- Code 00 if immunotherapy was not administered to the patient, and it is known that it is not usually administered for this type and stage of cancer.
- Code 00 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, and the patient selected treatment that did not include immunotherapy.
- If it is known that immunotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, but was not administered to the patient, use code 82, 85, 86, or 87 to record the reason why it was not administered.
- Code 87 if the patient refused recommended immunotherapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 88 if it is known that a physician recommended the patient receive immunotherapy but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration.
- Cases coded 88 should be followed to determine whether they received immunotherapy or why not.
- Code 99 if it is not known whether immunotherapy is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, and there is no mention in the patient record whether it was recommended or administered.
- Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of immunotherapeutic agents.
- If immunotherapy was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the immunotherapy administered in the item *Palliative Care at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #3280).

Code	Definition
00	None, immunotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Immunotherapy administered as first course therapy.
82	Immunotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (ie, comorbid conditions, advanced age).
85	Immunotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in patient record.
87	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
88	Immunotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether an immunotherapeutic agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate only.

RX Text--BRM

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2660

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the treatment of the tumor being reported with biological response modifiers or immunotherapy.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record **and should not be generated electronically from coded values.**

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date treatment began
- Where treatment was given, e.g., at this facility; at another facility
- Type of BRM agent, e.g., Interferon, BCG
- BRM procedures, e.g., bone marrow transplant, stem cell transplant
- Other treatment information, e.g., treatment cycle incomplete; unknown if BRM was given

**HEMATOLOGIC TRANSPLANT
AND ENDOCRINE PROCEDURES**

Item Length: 2
Allowable Values: 00, 10–12, 20, 30,
40, 82, 85–88, 99
NAACCR Item #3250
Revised 06/05, 01/10

Description

Identifies systemic therapeutic *procedures* administered as part of the first course of treatment at this and all other facilities. If none of these *procedures* were administered, then this item records the reason they were not performed. These include bone marrow transplants, stem cell harvests, surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy.

Rationale

This data item allows the evaluation of patterns of treatment which involve the alteration of the immune system or change the patient's response to tumor cells but does not involve the administration of antineoplastic agents. In addition, when evaluating the quality of care, it is useful to know the reason if these *procedures* were not performed.

Instructions for Coding

- Bone marrow transplants should be coded as either autologous (bone marrow originally taken from the patient) or allogeneic (bone marrow donated by a person other than the patient). For cases in which the bone marrow transplant was syngeneic (transplanted marrow from an identical twin), the item is coded as allogeneic.
- Stem cell harvests involve the collection of immature blood cells from the patient and the reintroduction by transfusion of the harvested cells following chemotherapy or radiation therapy.
- Endocrine irradiation and/or endocrine surgery are procedures which suppress the naturally occurring hormonal activity of the patient and thus alter or affect the long-term control of the cancer's growth. These procedures must be bilateral to qualify as endocrine surgery or endocrine radiation. If only one gland is intact at the start of treatment, surgery and/or radiation to that remaining gland qualifies as endocrine surgery or endocrine radiation.
- Code 00 if a transplant or endocrine procedure was not administered to the patient, and it is known that these procedures are not usually administered for this type and stage of cancer.
- Code 00 if the treatment plan offered multiple options, and the patient selected treatment that did not include a transplant or endocrine procedure.
- If it is known that a transplant or endocrine procedure is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, but was not administered to the patient, use code 82, 85, 86, or 87 to record the reason why it was not administered.
- Code 87 if the patient refused a recommended transplant or endocrine procedure, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
- Code 88 if it is known that a physician recommended a hematologic transplant or endocrine procedure, but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration.
- Code 88 to indicate referral to a specialist for hematologic transplant or endocrine procedures and the registry should follow the case. If follow-up to the specified specialist or facility determines the patient was never there, code 00.
- Cases coded 88 should be followed to determine whether they were given a hematologic transplant or endocrine procedure or why not.
- Code 99 if it is not known whether a transplant or endocrine procedure is usually administered for this type and stage of cancer, and there is no mention in the patient record whether it was recommended or administered.
- If the hematologic transplant or endocrine procedure coded in this item was provided to prolong a patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the hematologic transplant or endocrine procedure provided in the items *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270) and/or *Palliative Care at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #3280), as appropriate.

Code	Definition
00	No transplant procedure or endocrine therapy was administered as part of first course therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
10	A bone marrow transplant procedure was administered, but the type was not specified.
11	Bone marrow transplant–autologous.
12	Bone marrow transplant–allogeneic.
20	Stem cell harvest and infusion. Umbilical cord stem cell transplant.
30	Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation therapy.
40	Combination of endocrine surgery and/or radiation with a transplant procedure. (Combination of codes 30 and 10, 11, 12, or 20.)
82	Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (ie, comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of disease prior to administration, etc.).
85	Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in patient record.
87	Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
88	Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate only.

SYSTEMIC/SURGERY SEQUENCE

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0, 2–6, 9

NAACCR Item #1639

Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the sequencing of systemic therapy and surgical procedures given as part of the first course of treatment.

Rationale

The sequence of systemic therapy and surgical procedures given as part of the first course of treatment cannot always be determined using the date on which each modality was started or performed. This data item can be used to more precisely evaluate the timing of delivery of treatment to the patient.

Instructions for Coding

- **Systemic/Surgery Sequence is to be used for patients diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.**
- Code the administration of systemic therapy in sequence with the first surgery performed, described in the item *Date of First Surgical Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1200).
- If none of the following surgical procedures was performed: *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290), *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292), *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294), then this item should be coded 0.
- If the patient received both systemic therapy and any one or a combination of the following surgical procedures: *Surgical Procedure of Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #1290), *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292), or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294), then code this item 2–9, as appropriate.

Code	Label	Definition
0	No systemic therapy and/or surgical procedures	No systemic therapy was given; and/or no surgical procedure of primary site; no scope of regional lymph node surgery; no surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s); or no reconstructive surgery was performed. It is unknown whether both surgery and systemic treatment were provided.
2	Systemic therapy before surgery	Systemic therapy was given before surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
3	Systemic therapy after surgery	Systemic therapy was given after surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
4	Systemic therapy both before and after surgery	At least two courses of systemic therapy were given, before and after any surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
5	Intraoperative systemic therapy	Intraoperative systemic therapy was given during surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
6	Intraoperative systemic therapy with other systemic therapy administered before or after surgery	Intraoperative systemic therapy was given during surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) with other systemic therapy administered before or after surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
9	Sequence unknown	Both surgery and systemic therapy were provided, but the sequence is unknown.

Examples

Code	Reason
0	Due to other medical conditions surgery was not performed. The patient received palliative radiation therapy to alleviate pain.
2	Patient with prostate cancer received hormone therapy prior to a radical prostatectomy.
3	Patient underwent a colon resection followed by a 5-FU based chemotherapy regimen.
4	Patient with breast cancer receives pre-operative chemotherapy followed by post-operative Tamoxifen.
5	Patient with a intracranial primary undergoes surgery at which time a glial wafer is implanted into the resected cavity.
6	Patient with metastatic colon cancer receives intraoperative chemotherapy to the liver.
9	An unknown primary of the head and neck was treated with surgery and chemotherapy prior to admission, but the sequence is unknown. The patient enters for radiation therapy.

DATE OTHER TREATMENT STARTED

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #1250
 Revised 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date on which other treatment began at any facility.

Rationale

Collecting dates for each treatment modality allows for the sequencing of multiple treatments and aids in the evaluation of time intervals from diagnosis to treatment and from treatment to recurrence.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the date on which the care coded as *Other Treatment* [NAACCR Item #1420] was initiated.
- If other treatment is the first or only treatment administered to the patient, then the date other treatment started should be the same as the *Date of First Course of Treatment* (NAACCR Item #1270).
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date Other Treatment Started* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date Other Treatment Started* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *RX Date–Other Flag* (NAACCR Item #1251) is used to explain why *Date Other Treatment Started* is not a known date. See *RX Date–Other Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

Examples

A patient with metastatic disease was started on an experimental therapy on March 16, 2010.	March 16, 2010
Alcohol was used as an embolizing agent for a patient on August 1, 2009	August 1, 2009
A polycythemia vera patient was given several phlebotomies, the first being on September 17, 2008	September 17, 2008

RX DATE–OTHER FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1251
 Valid Codes: 10-12, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date Other Treatment Started* (NAACCR Item #1250).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Coding Instructions

- Leave this item blank if *Date Other Treatment Started* (NAACCR Item #1250) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date Other Treatment Started* can not be determined, but the patient did receive first course other treatment.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether any other treatment was given (*Other Treatment* [NAACCR Item #1420] is 9).
- Code 11 if no other treatment is planned or given (*Other Treatment* [NAACCR Item #1420] is 0, 7 or 8).
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any Other Treatment was given).
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no Other Treatment given).
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, Other Treatment was given but the date is unknown).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date Other Treatment Started</i> (NAACCR Item #1250).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date Other Treatment Started* (NAACCR Item #1250) and *Rx Date–Other Flag* (NAACCR Item #1251). ***In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.***

Description	Traditional Date Other Treatment Started	Interoperable Date Other Treatment Started	Rx Date–Other Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if other treatment given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No other treatment given	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, other treatment given	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

OTHER TREATMENT

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0–3, 6–9

NAACCR Item #1420

Revised 06/05, 09/08, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies other treatment that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy according to the defined data items in this manual.

Rationale

Information on other therapy is used to describe and evaluate the quality of care and treatment practices.

Instructions for Coding

- The principal treatment for certain reportable hematopoietic diseases could be supportive care that does not meet the usual definition of treatment that “modifies, controls, removes, or destroys” proliferating cancer tissue. Supportive care may include phlebotomy, transfusion, or aspirin. In order to report the hematopoietic cases in which the patient received supportive care, SEER and the Commission on Cancer have agreed to record treatments such as phlebotomy, transfusion, or aspirin as “Other Treatment” (Code 1) for the hematopoietic diseases ONLY. (See instructions for coding in Section One).
- Code 1 for embolization using alcohol as an embolizing agent.
- Code 1 for embolization to a site other than the liver where the embolizing agent is unknown.
- Code 1 for PUVA (psoralen and long-wave ultraviolet radiation)
- Do not code presurgical embolization that given for a purpose to shrink the tumor.
- If other treatment was provided to prolong a patient’s life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the other treatment administered in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3270).
- Code 8 if it is known that a physician recommended treatment coded as Other Treatment, and no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration
- Code 8 to indicate referral to a specialist for Other Treatment and the registry should follow. If follow-up with the specialist or facility determines the patient was never there, code 0.

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	All cancer treatment was coded in other treatment fields (surgery, radiation, systemic therapy). Patient received no cancer treatment. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Other	Cancer treatment that cannot be appropriately assigned to specified treatment data items (surgery, radiation, systemic therapy).
2	Other–Experimental	This code is not defined. It may be used to record participation in institution-based clinical trials.
3	Other–Double Blind	A patient is involved in a double-blind clinical trial. Code the treatment actually administered when the double-blind trial code is broken.
6	Other–Unproven	Cancer treatments administered by nonmedical personnel.
7	Refusal	Other treatment was not administered. It was recommended by the patient’s physician, but this treatment (which would have been coded 1, 2, or 3) was refused by the patient, a patient’s family member, or the patient’s guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
8	Recommended; unknown if administered	Other treatment was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	Unknown	It is unknown whether other treatment was recommended or administered, and there is no information in the medical record to confirm the recommendation or administration of other treatment. Death certificate only.

RX Text--Other

Item Length: 1000

Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
nor line feed characters allowed

Free text

NAACCR Item #2670

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the treatment of the tumor being reported with treatment that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy. This includes experimental treatments (when the mechanism of action for a drug is unknown), and blinded clinical trials. If the mechanism of action for the experimental drug is known, code to the appropriate treatment field.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized.
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date treatment was started
- Where treatment was given, e.g., at this facility, at another facility
- Type of other treatment, e.g., blinded clinical trial, hyperthermia
- Other treatment information, e.g., treatment cycle incomplete; unknown if other treatment was given

OTHER TREATMENT AT THIS FACILITY

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–3, 6–9
 NAACCR Item #730
 Revised 01/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies other treatment given at this facility that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy according to the defined data items in this manual.

Rationale

Information on other therapy is used to describe and evaluate the quality of care and treatment practices.

Instructions for Coding

- The principal treatment for certain reportable hematopoietic diseases could be supportive care that does not meet the usual definition of treatment that “modifies, controls, removes, or destroys’ proliferating cancer tissue. Supportive care may include phlebotomy, transfusion, or aspirin. In order to report the hematopoietic cases in which the patient received supportive care, SEER and the Commission on Cancer have agreed to record treatments such as phlebotomy, transfusion, or aspirin as “Other Treatment” (Code 1) for the hematopoietic diseases ONLY. (See instructions for coding in Section One).
- Code 1 for embolization using alcohol as an embolizing agent.
- Code 1 for embolization to a site other than the liver where the embolizing agent is unknown.
- Do not code presurgical embolization that given for a purpose to shrink the tumor.
- A complete description of the treatment plan should be recorded in the text field for “Other Treatment” on the abstract.
- If other treatment was provided to prolong a patient’s life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient more comfortable, then also record the other treatment administered in the item *Palliative Care* (NAACCR Item #3280).
- Code 8 if it is known that a physician recommended the patient receive treatment coded as Other Treatment, but no further documentation is available yet to confirm its administration.

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	All cancer treatment was coded in other treatment fields (surgery, radiation, systemic therapy). Patient received no cancer treatment. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Other	Cancer treatment that cannot be appropriately assigned to specified treatment data items (surgery, radiation, systemic therapy). Use this code for treatment unique to hematopoietic diseases .
2	Other–Experimental	This code is not defined. It may be used to record participation in institution-based clinical trials.
3	Other–Double Blind	A patient is involved in a double-blind clinical trial. Code the treatment actually administered when the double-blind trial code is broken.
6	Other–Unproven	Cancer treatments administered by nonmedical personnel.
7	Refusal	Other treatment was not administered. It was recommended by the patient’s physician, but this treatment (which would have been coded 1, 2, or 3) was refused by the patient, a patient’s family member, or the patient’s guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
8	Recommended; unknown if administered	Other treatment was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	Unknown	It is unknown whether other treatment was recommended or administered, and there is no information in the medical record to confirm the recommendation or administration of other treatment. Death certificate only.

**PALLIATIVE CARE
(PALLIATIVE PROCEDURE)**

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0–7, 9
NAACCR Item #3270
Revised 01/04, 01/10

Description

Identifies any care provided in an effort to palliate or alleviate symptoms. Palliative care is performed to relieve symptoms and may include surgery, radiation therapy, systemic therapy (chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs), and/or other pain management therapy.

Rationale

This data item allows reporting facilities to track care that is considered palliative rather than diagnostic or curative in intent.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the type of palliative care provided.
- Surgical procedures, radiation therapy, or systemic therapy provided to prolong the patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient comfortable should be coded palliative care and as first course therapy if that procedure removes or modifies either primary or metastatic malignant tissue.
- Palliative care is not used to diagnose or stage the primary tumor.
- Do not code routine pain management following surgery or other treatment; do code first course pain management for persistent pain.

Code	Definition
0	No palliative care provided. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
2	Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
3	Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
4	Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 with code 4.
7	Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available in the patient record. Palliative care was provided that does not fit the descriptions for codes 1–6.
9	It is unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

Examples

Code	Reason
0	No palliative care was given.
1	A patient undergoes palliative surgical removal of brain metastasis. [Surgery recorded in <i>Surgical Procedure/Other Site</i> (NAACCR Item #1294)]
1	A patient with unresectable pancreatic carcinoma (no surgical procedure of the primary site is performed) receives bypass surgery to alleviate jaundice and pain.
2	A patient is diagnosed with Stage IV prostate cancer. His only symptoms are painful bony metastases in his right hip and lower spine. XRT is given to those areas. (Record all radiotherapy items also).
2	A patient with lung cancer with a primary tumor extending into the spine is treated with XRT to shrink tumor away from spine/nerves to provide pain relief. (Record all radiotherapy items also).
3	A patient is given palliative chemotherapy for Stage IIIB lung cancer. (Record all chemotherapy items also).
4	A 93-year old patient is diagnosed with multiple myeloma and enters a pain management clinic to treat symptoms. No other therapy is planned due to other medical problems.
5	A patient is diagnosed with widely disseminated small cell lung cancer. A palliative resection of a solitary brain metastasis is performed followed by XRT to the lower spine for painful bony metastasis. There is no known pain management. (Record all surgery and radiotherapy items also).
6	A patient diagnosed with colon cancer receives bypass surgery to alleviate symptoms and XRT to the liver for metastasis, and then enters a pain management clinic for treatment for unremitting abdominal pain. (Record all radiotherapy items also).
7	A patient enters the facility with a clinical diagnosis of unresectable carcinoma of the pancreas. A stent was inserted into the bile duct to relieve obstruction and improve the bile duct flow.

**PALLIATIVE CARE AT THIS FACILITY
(PALLIATIVE PROCEDURE AT THIS FACILITY)**

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 0–7, 9
NAACCR Item #3280
Revised 01/04, 01/10

Description

Identifies care provided at this facility in an effort to palliate or alleviate symptoms. Palliative care is performed to relieve symptoms and may include surgery, radiation therapy, systemic therapy (chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs), and/or other pain management therapy.

Rationale

This data item allows reporting facilities to track care that is considered palliative rather than diagnostic or curative in intent.

Instructions for Coding

- Record only the type of palliative care at this facility.
- Surgical procedures, radiation therapy, or systemic therapy provided to prolong the patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient comfortable at this facility should be coded as palliative care and as first course therapy if that procedure removes or modifies either primary or secondary malignant tissue.
- Palliative care is not used to diagnose or stage the primary tumor.
- Do not code routine pain management following surgery or other treatment; do code first course pain management for persistent pain.

Code	Definition
0	No palliative care provided. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
2	Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
3	Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
4	Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 with code 4.
7	Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available in the patient record. Palliative care was provided that does not fit the descriptions for codes 1–6.
9	It is unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

Outcomes

NOTE: NHSCR is a population-based incidence registry responsible for collecting *all* cancer cases seen and/or treated in NH since June 1986. However, it is not required to conduct annual follow-up of cases reported to NHSCR once initial diagnosis and complete first-course treatment information has been reported.

Subsequent RX 2nd Course Date

Item Length: 8
 Allowable Values: Valid dates
 YYYYMMDD
 NAACCR Item #1660
NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)

Description

Date of initiation of second-course treatment. Central registries currently collecting this data item should follow the *1998 ROADS Manual* coding instructions.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by CoC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX Text--Other

Item Length: 1000
 Allowable Values: Neither carriage return
 nor line feed characters allowed
 Free text
 NAACCR Item #2670
NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Subsq RX 2nd Course Date [1660]. This data item was first available in Volume II Version 12 (effective January 2010).

Rationale

Prior to Version 12 (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Instructions

Code	Definition
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any subsequent therapy)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no subsequent therapy)
Blank	A valid date value is provided in item Subsq RX 2nd Course Date [1660], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

DATE OF FIRST RECURRENCE

Item Length: 8
NAACCR Item #1860
Revised 06/05, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date of the first recurrence.

Rationale

This data item is used to measure the efficacy of the first course of treatment.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the date the physician diagnoses the first progression, metastasis, or recurrence of disease after a disease-free period.
- Reappearance of a tumor of the same histology in the same primary site during the time period defined by the SEER Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules does not constitute a recurrence.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of First Recurrence* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of First Recurrence* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *Recurrence Date–1st Flag* (NAACCR Item #1861) is used to explain why *Date of First Recurrence* is not a known date. See *Recurrence Date–1st Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

RECURRENCE DATE–1st FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR Item #1861
 Valid Codes: 10-12, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of First Recurrence* (NAACCR Item #1860).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave this item blank if *Date of First Recurrence* (NAACCR Item #1860) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of First Recurrence* can not be determined, but the patient did have a recurrence following a disease-free period.
- Code 10 if it is unknown whether the patient had a recurrence.
- Code 11 if the patient was never disease free, became disease free but had no recurrence, or was initially diagnosed at autopsy.
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if the patient was ever disease-free or had a first recurrence)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (that is, patient became disease-free after treatment and never had a recurrence; or patient was never disease-free; autopsy only case)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (that is, there was a recurrence, but the date is unknown)
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of First Recurrence</i> (NAACCR Item #1860).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of First Recurrence* (NAACCR Item #1860) and *Recurrence Date–1st Flag* (NAACCR Item #1861). *In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.*

Description	Traditional Date of First Recurrence	Interoperable Date of First Recurrence	Recurrence Date–1st Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Unknown if patient had a recurrence	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	10
No recurrence; never disease-free	00000000 (example: 00000000)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	11
Date is unknown, but patient had a recurrence	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

TYPE OF FIRST RECURRENCE

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00, 04, 06, 10,

13–17, 20–22, 25–27, 30, 36, 40,

46, 51–59, 60, 62, 70, 88, 99

NAACCR Item #1880

Revised 06/05, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Identifies the type of first recurrence after a period of documented disease-free intermission or remission.

Rationale

This item is used to evaluate treatment efficacy and as a long-term prognostic factor.

Instructions for Coding

- Code the type of first recurrence. First recurrence may occur well after completion of the first course of treatment or after subsequent treatment.
- Check the SEER *Multiple Primary and Histology Coding Rules Manual* to determine which subsequent tumors should be coded as recurrences.
- If the patient has never been disease-free (code 70), continue to track for disease-free status. This may occur after subsequent treatment has been completed.
- If the patient is disease-free (code 00), continue to track until a recurrence occurs. First recurrence may occur well after completion of the first course of treatment.
- Once a recurrence has been recorded (code 04–62 or 88), subsequent recurrences are NOT to be recorded.
- Codes 00 through 70 are hierarchical. Record the highest-numbered applicable response.
- If the tumor was originally diagnosed as in situ, code recurrence to 06, 16, 17, 26, 27, 36, or 46 only. Do not use those codes for any other tumors. Codes 00, 88, or 99 may apply to any tumor.
- Codes 51–59 (organ or organ system of distant recurrence) apply only if all first occurrences were in a single category. There may be multiple metastases (or “seeding”) within the distant location.
- Code lymphomas or leukemias that are in remission 00. If the patient relapses, then code recurrence as 59.
- If there is more than one primary tumor and the physician is unable to decide which has recurred, code the recurrent disease for each tumor. If the recurrent primary is identified later, revise the codes appropriately.

Code	Definition
00	Patient became disease-free after treatment and has not had a recurrence.
04	In situ recurrence of an invasive tumor.
06	In situ recurrence of an in situ tumor.
10	Local recurrence, and there is insufficient information available to code to 13–17. Local recurrence includes recurrence confined to the remnant of the organ of origin, to the organ of origin, to the anastomosis, or to scar tissue where the organ previously existed.
13	Local recurrence of an invasive tumor.
14	Trocar recurrence of an invasive tumor. Includes recurrence in the trocar path or entrance site following prior surgery.
15	Both local and trocar recurrence of an invasive tumor (both 13 and 14).
16	Local recurrence of an in situ tumor, NOS
17	Both local and trocar recurrence of an in situ tumor.
20	Regional recurrence, and there is insufficient information available to code to 21–27.
21	Recurrence of an invasive tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) only.
22	Recurrence of an invasive tumor in regional lymph nodes only.

Code	Definition
25	Recurrence of an invasive tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) and in regional lymph nodes (both 21 and 22) at the same time.
26	Regional recurrence of an in situ tumor, NOS.
27	Recurrence of an in situ tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) and in regional lymph nodes at the same time.
30	Both regional recurrence of an invasive tumor in adjacent tissue or organs(s) and/or regional lymph nodes (20–25) and local and/or trocar recurrence (10, 13, 14, or 15).
36	Both regional recurrence of an in situ tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) and/or regional lymph nodes (26 or 27) and local and/or trocar recurrence (16 or 17).
40	Distant recurrence, to a site not listed in 46-62 or there is insufficient information available to code to 46–62.
46	Distant recurrence of an in situ tumor.
51	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the peritoneum only. Peritoneum includes peritoneal surfaces of all structures within the abdominal cavity and/or positive ascitic fluid.
52	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the lung only. Lung includes the visceral pleura.
53	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the pleura only. Pleura includes the pleural surface of all structures within the thoracic cavity and/or positive pleural fluid.
54	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the liver only.
55	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in bone only. This includes bones other than the primary site.
56	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the CNS only. This includes the brain and spinal cord, but not the external eye.
57	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the skin only. This includes skin other than the primary site.
58	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in lymph node only. Refer to the staging scheme for a description of lymph nodes that are distant for a particular site.
59	Distant systemic recurrence of an invasive tumor only. This includes lymphoma, leukemia, bone marrow metastasis, carcinomatosis, generalized disease.
60	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in a single distant site (51–58) and local, trocar and/or regional recurrence (10–15, 20–25, or 30).
62	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in multiple sites (recurrences that can be coded to more than one category 51–59).
70	Since diagnosis, patient has never been disease-free. This includes cases with distant metastasis at diagnosis, systemic disease, unknown primary, or minimal disease that is not treated.
88	Disease has recurred, but the type of recurrence is unknown.
99	It is unknown whether the disease has recurred or if the patient was ever disease-free.

Examples

Code	Reason
52	Distant recurrence in the lung.
62	Recurrence in liver, lung and bone

DATE OF LAST CONTACT OR DEATH

Item Length: 8
NAACCR #1750
Revised 06/05, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Records the date of last contact with the patient or the date of death.

Rationale

This information is used for patient follow-up and outcomes studies.

NHSCR does not require follow-up on cases after initial diagnosis and all first course treatment have been reported.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the last date on which the patient was known to be alive or the date of death.
- If a patient has multiple primaries, all records should have the same date of last contact.
- As of January 1, 2006, the CoC does not require *Class of Case* 00 cases to be followed.
- Beginning in 2010, the way dates are transmitted has changed. In order that registry data can be interoperable with other data sources, dates are transmitted in a format widely accepted outside of the registry setting. However, this does not necessarily mean that the way dates are entered in any particular registry software product has changed. Software providers can provide the best information about data entry in their own systems. The traditional format for *Date of Last Contact or Death* is MMDDCCYY, with 99 identifying unknown month or day, and 99999999 representing an entirely unknown date. The interoperable form of *Date of Last Contact or Death* transmits in CCYYMMDD form, where blank spaces are used for unknown trailing portions of the date or where a date is not applicable. The *Date of Last Contact Flag* (NAACCR Item #1751) is used to explain why *Date of Last Contact or Death* is not a known date. See *Date of Last Contact Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.

DATE OF LAST CONTACT FLAG

Item Length: 2
 NAACCR #1751
 Valid Codes: 12, Blank
 New Item: 01/2010

Description

This flag explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date field, *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750).

Rationale

As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, date flag fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave this item blank if *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750) has a full or partial date recorded.
- Code 12 if the *Date of Last Contact or Death* can not be determined
- Registrars should enter this data item directly (when appropriate) even if the traditional form of date entry is used in the software.

Code	Description
12	A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (that is, the date of last contact is unknown).
(blank)	A valid date value is provided in item <i>Date of Last Contact or Death</i> (NAACCR Item #1750).

The following table illustrates the use of the date flag and the traditional and interoperable date formats for coding *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750) and *Date of Last Contact Flag* (NAACCR Item #1751). *In this table, the lower-case letter “b” is used to represent each blank space.*

Description	Traditional Date of Last Contact or Death	Interoperable Date of Last Contact or Death	Date of Last Contact Flag
	Date entered in MMDDCCYY sequence; unknown portions represented by 99 or 9999	Date entered in CCYYMMDD sequence, leaving unknown portions blank (spaces); omit the date if the date is completely unknown or not applicable.	
Full date known	MMDDCCYY (example: 02182007)	CCYYMMDD (example: 20070218)	bb
Month and year known	MM99CCYY (example: 02992007)	CCYYMMbb (example: 200702bb)	bb
Year only known	9999CCYY (example: 99992007)	CCYYbbbb (example: 2007bbbb)	bb
Date is unknown	99999999 (example: 99999999)	bbbbbbbb (example: bbbbbbbb)	12

VITAL STATUS

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0, 1
 NAACCR Item #1760

Description

Records the vital status of the patient as of the date entered in *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750).

Rationale

This information is used for patient follow-up and outcomes studies.

NHSCR does not require follow-up on cases after initial diagnosis and all first course treatment have been reported.

Instructions for Coding

- This item is collected during the follow-up process with *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750).
- If a patient has multiple primaries, all records should have the same vital status.

Code	Label
0	Dead
1	Alive

Example

Code	Reason
0	Death clearance information obtained from a state central registry confirms the death of the patient within the past year.
1	In response to a follow-up letter to a patient's following physician, it is learned the patient is alive.

Cause of Death

Alternate Name: Underlying Cause of Death (SEER)

Item Length: 4

Allowable Values: Valid ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10 codes; also 0000, 7777, 7797

4 digits (for ICD-7, 8, 9); for ICD-10, upper case letter followed by 3 digits or upper case followed by 2 digits plus blank

NAACCR Item #1910

NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)**Description**

Official cause of death as coded from the death certificate in valid ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10 codes.

Rationale

Cause of death is used for calculation of adjusted survival rates by the life table method. The adjustment corrects for deaths other than from the diagnosed cancer.

Instructions for Coding**Special codes in addition to ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10 (refer to *SEER Program Code Manual* for additional instructions):**

Code	Definition
0000	Patient alive at last contact
7777	State death certificate not available
7797	State death certificate available but underlying cause of death is not coded

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

Autopsy

Item Length: 1

Allowable Values: 0-2, 9

NAACCR Item #1930

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

Code indicating whether or not an autopsy was performed.

Instructions for Coding

Code	Definition
0	Not applicable; patient alive
1	Autopsy performed
2	No autopsy performed
9	Patient expired, unknown if autopsy performed

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

Place of Death

Item Length: 3

Allowable Values: Reference SEER Manual

Right justified, zero filled

NAACCR Item #1940

*NHSCR-Specific (Revised 01/01/2011)***Description**

State or country where the patient died and where certificate of death is filed.

Rationale

This field also helps carry out death clearance. When a hospital reports a place of death, the information can help in death certificate matching. It can also signal an out-of-state death for which the death certificate is to be requested.

Instructions for Coding

See Geocodes in Appendix G.

Codes in addition to geocodes:

Code	Definition
997	Not applicable, patient alive
999	Place of death unknown

CANCER STATUS

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1, 2, 9
 NAACCR Item #1770
 Revised 01/04

Description

Records the presence or absence of clinical evidence of the patient's malignant or non-malignant tumor as of the *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750).

NHSCR does not require follow-up on cases after initial diagnosis and all first course treatment have been reported.

Rationale

This information is used for patient follow-up and outcomes studies.

Instructions for Coding

- Cancer status is based on information from the patient's physician or other official source such as a death certificate.
- The patient's cancer status should be changed **only** if new information is received from the patient's physician or other official source. If information is obtained from the patient, a family member, or other nonphysician, then cancer status is not updated.
- Cancer status changes if the patient has a recurrence or relapse.
- If a patient has multiple primaries, each primary could have a different cancer status.

Code	Label
1	No evidence of this tumor
2	Evidence of this tumor
9	Unknown, indeterminate whether this tumor is present; not stated in patient record

Example

Code	Reason
1	Patient with hematopoietic disease who is in remission.
1	A patient is seen by the physician on February 2, 2004 with no evidence of this tumor. The patient did not return to the physician. The patient was then called by the registry on August 29, 2005. The <i>Date of Last Contact or Death</i> (NAACCR Item #1750) is updated, but the cancer status is not.
2	A patient with prostate cancer is diagnosed with bone metastasis in April 2003. The registrar finds an obituary documenting the patient's death in a nursing home in June 2003.

NPI-FOLLOWING REGISTRY

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: Ten digits
 NAACCR Item #2445
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/11

Description

Records the registry responsible for following the patient.

Rationale

This data item is useful when the same patient is recorded in multiple registries.

Instructions for Coding

- Record the 10-digit NPI for the facility of the registry responsible for following the patient.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.
- Check with the registry, billing, or health information departments of the facility to determine its NPI, or search at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the facility.
(leave blank)	NPI for the facility of the following registry is unknown or not available.

FOLLOW-UP SOURCE

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–5, 7–9
 NAACCR Item #1790

Description

Records the source from which the latest follow-up information was obtained.

NHSCR does not require follow-up on cases after initial diagnosis and all first course treatment have been reported.

Rationale

This data item is used by registries to identify the most recent follow-up source.

Instructions for Coding

Code	Label	Definition
0	Reported hospitalization	Hospitalization at another institution/hospital or first admission to the reporting facility.
1	Readmission	Hospitalization or outpatient visit at the reporting facility.
2	Physician	Information from a physician.
3	Patient	Direct contact with the patient.
4	Department of Motor Vehicles	The Department of Motor Vehicles confirmed the patient has a current license.
5	Medicare/Medicaid file	The Medicare or Medicaid office confirmed the patient is alive.
7	Death certificate	Information from the death certificate only.
8	Other	Friends, relatives, employers, other registries, or any sources not covered by other codes.
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	The follow-up source is unknown or not stated in patient record.

**NEXT FOLLOW-UP SOURCE
(NEXT FOLLOW-UP METHOD)**

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–5, 8, 9
 NAACCR Item #1800
 Revised 01/10

Description

Identifies the method planned for the next follow-up.

NHSCR does not require follow-up on cases after initial diagnosis and all first course treatment have been reported.

Rationale

This data item is used by registries to identify the method planned for the next follow-up.

Instructions for Coding

- Registries in CoC-accredited cancer programs are not required to follow foreign residents.
- As of January 1, 2006, the CoC does not require *Class of Case* 00 cases to be followed.

Code	Definition
0	Chart requisition
1	Physician letter
2	Contact letter
3	Phone call
4	Other hospital contact
5	Other, NOS
8	Foreign residents (not followed)
9	Not followed. Other cases for which follow-up is not required.

Case Administration

ABSTRACTED BY

Item Length: 3
Left Justified Alphanumeric
NAACCR Item #570

Description

Records the initials or assigned code of the individual abstracting the case.

Rationale

This item can be used for quality control and management in multistaffed registries.

Instructions for Coding

Code the initials of the abstractor.

In a registry with more than one abstractor, *Abstracted By* should reflect the abstractor who completed the case.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	Initials or code of abstractor.

FACILITY IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (FIN)

Item Length: 10
 Right Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #540
 Revised 09/08

Description

Identifies the facility reporting the case.

Rationale

Each facility's identification number (FIN) is unique. The number is essential to the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB) for monitoring data submissions, ensuring the accuracy of data, and for identifying areas for special studies.

Instructions for Coding

- *Facility Identification Number* is automatically coded by the software provider.
- For facilities with seven-digit FINs in the range of 6020009–6953290 that were assigned by the CoC before January 1, 2001, the coded FIN will consist of three leading zeros followed by the full seven-digit number.
- For facilities with eight-digit FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by the CoC after January 1, 2001, the coded FIN will consist of two leading zeros followed by the full eight-digit number.

Examples

Code	Reason
0006439999	6439999, General Hospital, Anytown, Illinois
0010000099	10000099, Anytown Medical Center, Anytown, Illinois

Note: A complete list of FINs is available on the American College of Surgeons Web site at <http://www.facs.org/cancer/coc/fin.html>.

NPI-REPORTING FACILITY

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: Ten digits
 NAACCR Item #545
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Identifies the facility whose data are in the record.

Rationale

Each facility's NPI is unique. The number is essential to the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB) for monitoring data submissions, ensuring the accuracy of data, and for identifying areas for special studies.

NPI-Reporting Facility is the NPI equivalent of *Facility Identification Number* (NAACCR Item #540). Both are required during a period of transition.

Instructions for Coding

- *NPI-Reporting Facility* is automatically coded by the software provider.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- The facility's NPI can be obtained from the billing or accounting department, or searched at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do>.
- If the facility has more than one NPI number assigned, use the "umbrella" number that applies to the entire facility.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.

Code	Definitions
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the facility.
(leave blank)	NPI for the facility is unknown or not available.

ARCHIVE FIN

Item Length: 10
 Right Justified, Zero-filled
 NAACCR Item #3100
 Revised 01/10

Description

Identifies the facility that originally abstracted the case.

Rationale

It is essential for hospital registries to have the ability to distinguish cases originally accessioned by each registry of the merged unit. This enables the CoC to manage the receipt of historical data and to appropriately attribute these data.

Instructions for Coding

- *Archive FIN* is automatically coded by the software provider.
- This data item never changes and must be included as part of the patient record when data are submitted to the NCDB.
- For facilities that have not merged, the *Archive FIN* and *FIN* (NAACCR Item #540) will be the same.
- If facilities merged after January 1, 2003, a new FIN was assigned to represent the merged facility. This new FIN was assigned to all cases in the *merged* registry, but the *Archive FIN* for cases from each registry prior to the merger **does not** change.
- If a merged program continues to operate multiple campuses, the Archive FIN is the historic FIN for the respective facilities that are now separate campuses of the same hospital.
- For facilities with seven-digit FINs in the range of 6020009–6953290 that were assigned by the CoC before January 1, 2001, the coded FIN will consist of three leading zeros followed by the full seven-digit number. The Archive FIN must be recorded similarly.
- For facilities with eight-digit FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by the CoC after January 1, 2001, the coded FIN will consist of two leading zeros followed by the full eight-digit number. The Archive FIN must be recorded similarly.

Examples

Code	Reason
0006439999	General Hospital, Anytown, Illinois (FIN: 6439999). Original diagnosis was made at this facility; both the FIN and the Archive FIN are the same.
0006439999 or 0006430000	General Hospital (FIN: 6439999) and Anytown Medical Center (FIN: 6430000) in Anytown IL merged; the two cancer registries were combined and now report as Anytown Medical Center. The new FIN for this reporting facility is 10000099. All cases from the merged General Hospital and Anytown Medical Center registry have the new FIN (001000099) assigned to them. In addition, either the General Hospital Archive FIN (0006439999) or the Anytown Medical Center Archive FIN (0006430000) is retained in each record depending on which registry originally accessioned the case.

NPI-ARCHIVE FIN

Item Length: 10
 Allowable Value: Ten digits
 NAACCR Item #3105
 Revised 01/10

Description

Identifies the facility that originally abstracted the case.

Rationale

It is essential for hospital registries to have the ability to distinguish cases originally accessioned by each registry of the merged unit. This enables the CoC to manage the receipt of historical data and to appropriately attribute these data.

NPI-Archive FIN is the NPI equivalent of *Archive FIN* (NAACCR Item #3100). Both are required during a period of transition.

Instructions for Coding

- *NPI-Archive FIN* is automatically coded by the software provider.
- This data item never changes and must be included as part of the patient record when data are submitted to the NCDB.
- For facilities that have not merged, the *NPI-Archive FIN* and the *NPI-Reporting Facility* (NAACCR Item #545) will be the same.
- If the facility has more than one NPI number assigned, use the “umbrella” number that applies to the entire facility.
- NPI should be recorded as available for cases diagnosed during 2007, and is required to be recorded for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2008, and later.
- NPI may be blank for cases diagnosed on or before December 31, 2006.

Code	Definition
(fill spaces)	10-digit NPI number for the facility.
(leave blank)	NPI for the facility is unknown or not available.

DATE CASE COMPLETED – COC

Item Length: 8
 NAACCR Item #2092
 New Item: 1/1/2010

Description

This data item identifies the date that specified items are completed, based on the *Class of Case*, and those items pass the relevant edits. Follow-up information, including delayed treatment received elsewhere, may be coded after the *Date Case Completed–CoC*. This item should be autocoded by the registry software. The CoC specifications will not necessarily be the same as those used for *Date Case Completed* [NAACCR Item #2090], which CoC does not require.

Rationale

This item was created to measure abstracting timeliness of information that should be available when the facility's main involvement in the patient's first course care is completed, based on *Class of Case*. CoC Standard 3.3 requires that 90% of all cases be abstracted within 6 months of the patient's first contact with the facility in CoC accredited programs. It is assumed that for all except some unusual cases, all required items, not just those used to determine *Date Case Completed – CoC*, will have been completed for all analytic cases by the time the NCDB annual Call for Data begins.

Instructions

- This item may be left blank for cases diagnosed prior to 2010.
- Follow-up information, information about delayed treatment received elsewhere, and information about multiple tumors diagnosed later may be coded after the *Date Case Completed – CoC*.
- Corrections and updates may be made after the *Date Case Completed – CoC*.
- Appendix D provides a list of items in each broad completion category below.
- After all required items identified below for the patient's *Class of Case* have been abstracted, the registrar should run the standard NAACCR edit set "Hosp: vs 12 CoC Required - All" using the registry software. The registry software will record the *Date Case Completed – CoC* when those items are abstracted and the case passes all edits in that set.

Class of Case	Description	Items that Must Be Completed by Date Case Completed - CoC
00-22	All analytic cases	Identification, demographic, diagnostic
10-22	Patient received part or all first course treatment from facility	Staging, hospital-specific treatment
10, 12, 14, 20, 22	Patient received all first course treatment from facility, or unspecified whether all or part	Summary treatment (treatment at any facility)
00	Patient diagnosed at facility, received all treatment elsewhere	Facility referred to OR a treating physician
20-22	Patient diagnosed elsewhere, received part or all of treatment from facility	Facility referred from OR the managing physician

OVERRIDE ACSN/CLASS/SEQ

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #1985
 Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override the edit *Accession Number, Class of Case, Seq Number (CoC)*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

The edit, *Accession Number, Class of Case, Seq Number (CoC)*, checks the following:

- If the case is the only case or the first of multiple cases diagnosed at the facility (*Sequence Number–Hospital* = 00, 01, 60 or 61, and *Class of Case* = 00, 10, 12, 13, or 14), then the first 4 characters of the *Accession Number* (NAACCR Item #550) must equal the year of the *Date of First Contact* (NAACCR Item #580).
- If the case is first diagnosed at autopsy (*Class of Case* = 38), and the case is the only case or the first of multiple cases for a patient (*Sequence Number–Hospital* = 00, 01, 60, or 61), then the first 4 characters of the *Accession Number* must equal the year of the *Date of Last Contact or Death* (NAACCR Item #1750) AND must equal the year of the *Date of First Contact*.
- If the case is first diagnosed at autopsy (*Class of Case* = 38), and the case is the second or more case for a patient (*Sequence Number–Hospital* greater than 01 or greater than 61), then the year of the *Date of First Contact* must equal the year of *Date of Last Contact or Death*.

There are some exceptions to the above rules. *Override Acsn/Class/Seq* may be used to override the edit when the circumstances fit the following situation or one similar to it:

- The case may be the only or the first of multiple malignant cases for a patient (*Sequence Number–Hospital* = 00 or 01), but there is an earlier benign case (with an earlier year of the *Date of First Contact*) for which the *Accession Number* applies.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit *Accession Number, Class of Case, Sequence Number (CoC)*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE HOSPSEQ/DXCONF

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #1986
 Revised 09/06, 09/08

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override the edit *Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num–Hosp (CoC)*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

The edit, *Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num–Hosp (CoC)*, does the following:

- If any case is one of multiple primaries and is not microscopically confirmed or positive lab test/marker study, i.e., *Diagnostic Confirmation* > 5 and *Sequence Number–Hospital* > 00 (more than one primary), review is required.
- If *Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #400) specifies an ill-defined or unknown primary (C76.0–C76.8, C80.9), no further checking is done. If *Sequence Number–Hospital* is in the range of 60–88, this edit is skipped.

It is important to verify that the non-microscopically-confirmed case is indeed a separate primary from any others that may have been reported. This edit forces review of multiple primary cancers when one of the primaries is coded to a site other than ill-defined or unknown and is not microscopically confirmed or confirmed by a positive lab test/marker study.

- If this edit is failed and the suspect case is confirmed accurate as coded, and the number of primaries is correct, set the *Override HospSeq/DxConf* to 1. Do not set the override flag on the patient's other primary cancers.
- However, if it turns out that the non-microscopically-confirmed cancer is considered a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers, delete the non-microscopically-confirmed case. Check the sequence numbers of remaining cases, correcting them if necessary. Also check for other data items on the remaining cases that may need to be changed as a result of the corrections, such as stage and treatment.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit *Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num–Hosp (CoC)*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE COC–SITE/TYPE

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #1987
 Revised 09/06, 09/08

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override the edits *Primary Site, Morphology-Type ICDO2 (CoC)*, *Primary Site, Morphology-Type ICDO3 (CoC)*, and/or *Primary Site, Morphology-Type, Behavior ICDO3 (CoC)*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

There are multiple versions of edits of the type, *Primary Site, Morphology-Type*, which check for “usual” combinations of site and ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 histology. The SEER version of the edit is more restrictive than the CoC edit, and thus uses a different override flag. The CoC version of the edit will accept Override CoC-Site/Type or Override Site/Type as equivalent.

- The Site/Histology Validation List (available on the SEER Web site) contains those histologies commonly found in the specified primary site. Histologies that occur only rarely or never are not included. These edits require review of all combinations *not* listed.
- Since basal and squamous cell carcinomas of non-genital skin sites are not reportable to SEER, these site/histology combinations do not appear on the SEER validation list. For the CoC version of the edit, if *Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #400) is in the range C44.0-C44.9 (skin), and the ICD-O-3 histology is in the range 8000-8005 (neoplasms, malignant, NOS), 8010-8046 (epithelial carcinomas), 8050-8084 (papillary and squamous cell carcinomas), or 8090-8110 (basal cell carcinomas), no further editing is done. No override is necessary for these cases in the CoC version of the edit.

Review of these cases requires investigating whether the combination is biologically implausible or there are cancer registry coding conventions that would dictate different codes for the diagnosis (See *Cancer Identification* in Section I). Review of these rare combinations often results in changes to the primary site and/or morphology, rather than a decision that the combination is correct.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for edits of the type *Primary Site, Morphology-Type*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms they are correct and coded in conformance with coding rules.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE HOSPSEQ/SITE

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #1988
 Revised 09/06 09/08, 02/10

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override the edit *Seq Num–Hosp, Primary Site, Morph ICDO2 (CoC)* and/or the edit *Seq Num–Hosp, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3 (CoC)*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

Edits of the type, *Seq Num–Hosp, Primary Site, Morph*, differ in use of ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 morphology. They force review of multiple primary cancers when one of the primaries is coded to a site-morphology combination that could indicate a metastatic site rather than a primary site. If *Sequence Number–Hospital* indicates the person has had more than one primary, then any case with one of the following site-histology combinations requires review:

- C76.0–C76.8 (Ill-defined sites) or C80.9 (unknown primary) and ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 histology < 9590. (Look for evidence that the unknown or ill-defined primary is a secondary site from one of the patient's other cancers. For example, a clinical discharge diagnosis of “abdominal carcinomatosis” may be attributable to the patient's primary ovarian cystadenocarcinoma already in the registry, and should not be entered as a second primary.)
- Lymph node primary sites (C77.0-C77.9) for histologies other than lymphomas, or hematopoietic primary sites for histologies not in range for hematopoietic diseases. (That combination is most likely a metastatic lesion. Check whether the lesion could be a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers.)
- Any site and ICD-O-2 histology in the range 9720-9723, 9740-9741 or ICD-O-3 histology in the range 9740-9758. (Verify that these diagnoses are coded correctly and are indeed separate primaries from the others.)

If it turns out that the suspect tumor is a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers, delete the metastatic or secondary case, re-sequence remaining cases, and correct the coding on the original case as necessary.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for an edit of the type *Seq Num–Hosp, Primary Site, Morph*
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE SITE/TNM-STAGE GROUP

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #1989
 Revised 09/04, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override the edits of the type *Primary Site, AJCC Stage Group*, for AJCC staging editions 6 and later.

Rationale

This override flag allows identification of pediatric cancers that were staged according to a system other than the **AJCC** staging manual (which is predominantly directed toward adult staging) if they are not also **AJCC**-staged. In that situation an otherwise-stageable case may be coded 88 (not applicable) for all **AJCC** items.

EDITS Use

Edits of the type, *Primary Site, AJCC Stage Group*, check that the pathologic and clinical AJCC stage group codes are valid for the site and histology group according to the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Sixth or Edition*, using the codes described for the items *Clinical Stage Group* (NAACCR Item #970) and *Pathologic Stage Group* (NAACCR Item #910). Combinations of site and histology not represented in any AJCC schema must be coded 88. Unknown codes must be coded 99. Blanks are not permitted.

Since pediatric cancers whose sites and histologies have an AJCC scheme may be coded according to a pediatric scheme instead, use *Override Site/TNM-Stage Group* to indicate the case was coded according to a pediatric staging system if it was not also coded according to the AJCC manual. Pediatric stage groups should *not* be recorded in the *Clinical Stage Group* or *Pathologic Stage Group* items. When neither clinical nor pathologic AJCC staging is used for pediatric cases, code all AJCC items 88. When any AJCC component is used to stage a pediatric case, follow the instructions for coding AJCC items and leave *Override Site/TNM-Stage Group* blank.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edits of the type, *Primary Site, AJCC Stage Group*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if the case is confirmed to be a pediatric case that was coded using a pediatric coding system.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE AGE/SITE/MORPH

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #1990
 Revised 04/07, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override edits of the type *Age, Primary Site, Morphology*; *Age, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3–Adult*, and *Age, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3–Pediatric*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

Edits of the type *Age, Primary Site, Morphology*; *Age, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3–Adult*; and *Age, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3–Pediatric* require review if a site-morphology combination occurs in an age group for which it is extremely rare or if the cancer was diagnosed in utero.

If the edit generates an error or warning message, check that the primary site and histologic type are coded correctly and that the age, date of birth, and date of diagnosis are correct.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the *Age, Primary Site, Morphology*; *Age, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3–Adult*, and *Age, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3–Pediatric* edits.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 for an unusual occurrence of a particular age/site/histology combination for a given age has been confirmed by review to be correct.
- Code 2 if the case was diagnosed in utero.
- Code 3 if both conditions apply.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed; age, site, and morphology combination confirmed as reported.
2	Reviewed; diagnosis in utero.
3	Reviewed; both conditions apply.

OVERRIDE SURG/DXCONF

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #2020
 Revised 09/06, 09/08

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override the edits *RX Summ–Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf (SEER IF76)*; *RX Summ–Surgery Type, Diag Conf (SEER IF46)*; and/or the edit *RX Summ–Surg Site 98-02, Diag Conf (SEER 106)*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

Edits of the type, *RX Summ–Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf*, check that cases with a primary site surgical procedure coded 20-90 are histologically confirmed.

If the patient had a surgical procedure, most likely there was a microscopic examination of the cancer.

- Verify the surgery and diagnostic confirmation codes, and correct any errors.
- Sometimes there are valid reasons why no microscopic confirmation is achieved with the surgery, for example, the tissue removed may be inadequate for evaluation.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for edits of the type, *RX Summ–Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed, confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE SITE/TYPE

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #2030
 Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override edits of the type *Primary Site, Morphology-Type* and *Primary Site, Morphology-Type, Behavior ICDO3*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

There are multiple versions of edits of the type, *Primary Site, Morphology-Type*, which check for “usual” combinations of site and ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 histology. The SEER version of the edit is more restrictive than the CoC edit, and thus uses a different override flag. The CoC version of the edit will accept *Override CoC-Site/Type* or *Override Site/Type* as equivalent.

- The Site/Histology Validation List (available on the SEER website) contains those histologies commonly found in the specified primary site. Histologies that occur only rarely or never are not included. These edits require review of all combinations *not* listed.
- Since basal and squamous cell carcinomas of non-genital skin sites are not reportable to SEER, these site/histology combinations do not appear on the SEER validation list. For the CoC version of the edit, if *Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #400) is in the range C440-C449 (skin), and the ICD-O-3 histology is in the range 8000-8005 (neoplasms, malignant, NOS), 8010-8046 (epithelial carcinomas), 8050-8084 (papillary and squamous cell carcinomas), or 8090-8110 (basal cell carcinomas), no further editing is done. No override is necessary for these cases in the CoC version of the edit.

Review of these cases requires investigating whether the combination is biologically implausible or there are cancer registry coding conventions that would dictate different codes for the diagnosis (See *Cancer Identification* in Section I). Review of these rare combinations often results in changes to the primary site and/or morphology, rather than a decision that the combination is correct.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for edits of the type *Primary Site, Morphology-Type*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed, confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE HISTOLOGY

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1, 2, 3
NAACCR Item #2040
Revised 04/07, 09/08

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override any of five edits: *Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior ICDO2 (SEER IF31)*; *Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior ICDO3 (SEER IF31)*; *Morphology–Type/Behavior ICDO2 (SEER MORPH)*; *Morphology–Type/Behavior ICDO3 (SEER MORPH)*; and/or the edit *Morph (1973-91) ICD-O-1 (SEER MORPH)*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

I. Edits of the type, *Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code*, differ in the use of ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 and check that, for in situ cases (Behavior = 2), *Diagnostic Confirmation* specifies microscopic confirmation (1, 2 or 4). The distinction between in situ and invasive is very important to a registry, since prognosis is so different. Since the determination that a neoplasm has not invaded surrounding tissue, i.e. is in situ, is made microscopically, cases coded in situ in behavior should have a microscopic confirmation code. Very rarely, a physician will designate a case noninvasive or in situ without microscopic evidence.

If an edit of the type, *Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code*, gives an error message or warning, check that *Behavior Code* (NAACCR Item #523) and *Diagnostic Confirmation* (NAACCR Item #490) have been coded correctly. Check carefully for any cytologic or histologic evidence that may have been missed in coding.

II. Edits of the type, *Morphology–Type/Behavior*, perform the following overrideable check:

- Codes listed in ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 with behavior codes of only 0 or 1 are considered valid, since use of the behavior matrix of ICD-O-2 and ICD-O-3 allows for the elevation of the behavior of such histologies when the tumor is in situ or malignant. This edit forces review of these rare cases to verify that they are indeed in situ or malignant.

If a *Morphology-Type/Behavior* edit produces an error or warning message and the case is one in which the 4-digit morphology code is one that appears in ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 only with behavior codes of 0 or 1, verify the coding of morphology and that the behavior should be coded malignant or in situ. The registrar may need to consult a pathologist or medical advisor in problem cases.

Exceptions to the above: If year of *Date of Diagnosis* > 2000, then a behavior code of 1 is valid for the following ICD-O-2 histologies and no override flag is needed: 8931, 9393, 9538, 9950, 9960-9962, 9980-9984, 9989. Similarly, the following ICD-O-3 histologies are valid with a behavior code of 1: 8442, 8451, 8462, 8472, and 8473.

Note: The *Morphology-Type/Behavior* edits are complex and perform several additional types of checks. No other aspects of their checks are subject to override.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edits of the types *Diagnostic Confirmation* or *Morph* or *Morphology–Type/Behavior*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.

- Code 1, 2 or 3 as indicated if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed, confirmed as reported for edits of the type <i>Morphology–Type/Behavior</i> .
2	Reviewed, confirmed as reported for edits of the type <i>Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code</i> .
3	Reviewed: conditions 1 and 2 above both apply.

OVERRIDE LEUK, LYMPHOMA

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #2070
 Revised 09/06, 09/08, 01/10

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override edits of the type *Diagnostic Confirmation, Histology*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

Edits of the type *Diagnostic Confirmation, Histology* differ in use of ICD-O-2 (NAACCR Item #420) or ICD-O-3 (NAACCR Item #522) and check the following:

- Since lymphoma and leukemia are almost exclusively microscopic diagnoses, this edit forces review of any cases of lymphoma that have diagnostic confirmation of direct visualization or clinical, and any leukemia with a diagnostic confirmation of direct visualization.
- For lymphomas, *Diagnostic Confirmation* (NAACCR Item #490) cannot be 6 (direct visualization) or 8 (clinical).
- For leukemia and other hematopoietic neoplasms, *Diagnostic Confirmation* cannot be 6 (direct visualization).

If an edit of the type, *Diagnostic Confirmation, Histology*, produces an error or warning message, check that the *Histology* and *Diagnostic Confirmation* items are correctly coded. Remember that positive hematologic findings and bone marrow specimens are included as histologic confirmation (code 1 in *Diagnostic Confirmation*) for leukemia.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edits of the type *Diagnostic Confirmation, Histology*.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed, confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE SITE/BEHAVIOR

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #2071
 Revised 09/06, 09/08

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override the edits of the type *Primary Site, Behavior Code*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

Edits of the type, *Primary Site, Behavior*, require review of the following primary sites with a behavior of in situ (ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 behavior = 2):

C26.9	Gastrointestinal tract, NOS
C39.9	Ill-defined sites within respiratory system
C55.9	Uterus, NOS
C57.9	Female genital tract, NOS
C63.9	Male genital organs, NOS
C68.9	Urinary system, NOS
C72.9	Nervous system, NOS
C75.9	Endocrine gland, NOS
C76.0-C76.8	Ill-defined sites
C80.9	Unknown primary site

Since the designation of in situ is very specific and almost always requires microscopic confirmation, ordinarily specific information should also be available regarding the primary site. Conversely, if inadequate information is available to determine a specific primary site, it is unlikely that information about a cancer being in situ is reliable.

- If a specific in situ diagnosis is provided, try to obtain a more specific primary site. A primary site within an organ system can sometimes be identified based on the diagnostic procedure or treatment given or on the histologic type. If a more specific site cannot be determined, it is usually preferable to code a behavior code of 3. In the exceedingly rare situation in which it is certain that the behavior is in situ and no more specific-site code is applicable, set *Override Site/Behavior* to 1.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for *Primary Site, Behavior* edits.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed, confirmed as reported.

OVERRIDE SITE/LAT/MORPH

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1
 NAACCR Item #2074
 Revised 09/06, 09/08

Description

Used with the EDITS software to override edit of the type *Laterality, Primary Site, Morph*.

Rationale

Some edits in the EDITS software package check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the override flag is used to skip the edit on future runs of the EDITS package.

EDITS Use

Edits of the type *Laterality, Primary Site, Morph* differ in whether they produce a warning or an error message and in use of ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 morphology and do the following:

- If the *Primary Site* (NAACCR Item #400) is a paired organ and *Behavior Code* (NAACCR Item #523) is in situ (2), then *Laterality* (NAACCR Item #410) must be 1, 2, 3 or 5.
- If diagnosis year is less than 1988 and *Histology* (NAACCR Item #522) is greater than or equal to 9590, then no further editing is performed. If diagnosis year is greater than 1987 and *Histology* equals 9140, 9700, 9701, 9590-9980, then no further editing is performed.

The intent of this edit is to force a review of in situ cases for which *Laterality* is coded 4 (bilateral) or 9 (unknown laterality) as to origin.

- In rare instances when the tumor is truly midline and the case was diagnosed prior to 2010 (when midline was coded 9), either change the *Laterality* code to 5 and leave the override blank, or enter code 1 for *Override Site/Lat/Morph*. For cases diagnosed in 2010 or later, *Laterality* must be coded 5 for midline tumors.
- If the rare combination is otherwise confirmed correct, enter code 1 for *Override Site/Lat/Morph*.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the *Laterality, Primary Site, Morphology* edits.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed; or reviewed and corrected.
1	Reviewed, confirmed as reported.

COC CODING SYSTEM–CURRENT

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–08, 99

NAACCR Item #2140

Revised 01/10

Description

Indicates the Commission on Cancer coding system currently used in the record.

Rationale

Knowledge of the coding system that describes the meaning of the codes currently stored for each case is necessary for interpretation of the coded data. It is also necessary for correct conversion of the record to a different coding system or to a different registry software system. This item differs from *CoC Coding System–Original* (NAACCR Item #2150) if the record has been converted to a more recent coding system.

Instructions for Coding

- All fields in a case record should be coded according to the same Commission on Cancer coding system following record conversion.
- This code does not apply to patient race, primary site, histology, TNM stage and its components, Collaborative Stage, comorbidities and complications, or cause of death. The original coding systems for these items are recorded in other fields.
- This item should be updated every time the record is converted to another coding system.

Code	Label	Definition
00	None	No CoC coding system used.
01	Pre-1988	Pre-1988 version (Cancer Program Manual Supplement)
02	1988	1988 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
03	1989	1989 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
04	1990	1990 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
05	1994	1994 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
06	1996	<i>Standards of the Commission on Cancer Volume II: Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS)</i>
07	1998	<i>Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume II: Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS)</i> 1998 Revisions
08	2003	<i>Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)</i>
99	Unknown	Unknown coding system.

Examples

Code	Reason
00	A case accessioned in 1980 was coded according to codes developed locally by the hospital before it became involved in the Commission on Cancer Approvals Program and no conversion of the record has occurred since its accession into the registry.
08	A case accessioned in 1980 was coded according to codes developed locally by the hospital before it became involved in the Commission on Cancer Approvals Program. In 1989, the registry records were converted to conform to the codes defined in the 1989 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i> . The registry data were subsequently converted in 1996, 1998, and 2003 with the publication of each manual.

Code	Reason
08	A case accessioned in 1997 was coded according to 1996 <i>Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume II: Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS)</i> , and subsequently converted to correspond to the coding system expressed in <i>Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)</i> .
08	A new case was abstracted in 2010 using <i>Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS) Revised for 2010</i> .
99	A case was accessioned in 1989, but it is unknown whether the 1988 or 1989 version of the <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i> was used to code the case. The conversion of this record to a more recent coding system is not possible due the uncertainty of its original coding system.

COC CODING SYSTEM–ORIGINAL

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00–08, 99
 NAACCR Item #2150
 Revised 01/10

Description

Indicates the Commission on Cancer coding system used to originally code the items.

Rationale

The coding system used when a case is originally coded limits the possible categories that could have been applied to code the case. Because code categories may change over time as new coding systems are developed, this item is used to assist interpretation when cases that may have been coded originally according to multiple coding systems are analyzed.

Instructions for Coding

- All fields in a case record should be coded according to the same Commission on Cancer coding system.
- This code does not apply to patient race, primary site, histology, TNM stage and its components, Collaborative Stage, comorbidities or complications, or cause of death. The original coding systems for these items are recorded in other fields.
- This item must not be changed when the record is converted to another coding system. That information is reflected in the data item *CoC Coding System–Current* (NAACCR Item #2140).
- Code 99 for cases coded prior to 2003 if the correct CoC coding system is not known, or if multiple coding systems were used to code a single case. Ordinarily, it will not be necessary to use code 99 for cases accessioned in 2003 or later.

Code	Label	Definition
00	None	No CoC coding system used.
01	Pre-1988	Pre-1988 version (Cancer Program Manual Supplement)
02	1988	1988 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
03	1989	1989 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
04	1990	1990 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
05	1994	1994 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i>
06	1996	<i>Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume II: Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS)</i>
07	1998	<i>Standards of the Commission on Cancer Volume II: Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS) 1998 Revisions</i>
08	2003	<i>Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)</i>
99	Unknown	Original CoC coding system used is not known.

Examples

Code	Reason
00	A case accessioned in 1980 was coded according to codes developed locally by the hospital before it became involved in the Commission on Cancer Approvals Program.
00	A case accessioned in 1980 was coded according to codes developed locally by the hospital before it became involved in the Commission on Cancer Approvals Program. In 1989, the registry records were converted to conform to the codes defined in the 1989 <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i> . The registry data were subsequently converted in 1996, 1998, and 2003 with the publication of each manual.
06	A case accessioned in 1997 was coded according to <i>1996 Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume II: Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS)</i> , and subsequently converted to correspond to the coding rules expressed in <i>Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)</i> .
99	A case was accessioned in 1989, but it is unknown whether the 1988 or 1989 version of the <i>Data Acquisition Manual</i> was used to code the case.

RACE CODING SYSTEM–CURRENT

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1–6, 9
 NAACCR Item #170
 Revised 01/04, 01/10

Description

Describes how race is currently coded. If converted, this field shows the system to which it was converted.

Rationale

Race codes (NAACCR Items #160–164) have changed over time. To accurately group and analyze data, it is necessary to record the system used to record the race codes.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Code	Definition
1	4-value coding: 1 = White, 2 = Black, 3 = Other, 9 = Unknown
2	<1988 (1-digit)
3	1988 + (2-digit)
4	1991 + (added codes 20–97)
5	1994 + (added code 14)
6	2000 + (no new codes added, new items <i>Race #2–Race #5</i> added)
7	2010 + (added codes 15, 16, and 17; removed 09)
9	Other

RACE CODING SYSTEM—ORIGINAL

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1–6, 9
 NAACCR Item #180
 Revised 01/04, 01/10

Description

Describes how race was originally coded.

Rationale

Race #1–#5 codes (NAACCR Items #160–164) have changed over time. Identifying both the original and current coding systems used to code race promotes accurate data grouping and analysis.

Instructions for Coding

- This item is autocoded by the software provider.
- For cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2010, this data item must be coded 7.

Code	Definition
1	4-value coding: 1 = White, 2 = Black, 3 = Other, 9 = Unknown
2	<1988 (1-digit)
3	1988 + (2-digit)
4	1991 + (added codes 20–97)
5	1994 + (added code 14)
6	2000 + (no new codes added, new items <i>Race #2–Race #5</i> added)
7	2010 + (added codes 15, 16, and 17; removed 09)
9	Other

SITE CODING SYSTEM–CURRENT

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1–6, 9
NAACCR Item #450

Description

Describes how the primary site is currently coded. If converted, this field shows the system to which it was converted.

Rationale

This information is used for some data analysis and for further item conversions.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Code	Definition
1	ICD-8 and Manual of Tumor Nomenclature and Coding (MOTNAC)
2	ICD-9
3	ICD-O, First Edition
4	ICD-O, Second Edition
5	ICD-O, Third Edition
6	ICD-10
9	Other

SITE CODING SYSTEM–ORIGINAL

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1–6, 9
NAACCR Item #460

Description

Describes how the primary site was originally coded.

Rationale

This information is used for some data analysis. Converted codes have a slightly different distribution and meaning than codes entered directly. Cancer registries record case histories over many years, so not all cases will originally be assigned according to the same code version.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Code	Definition
1	ICD-8 and Manual of Tumor Nomenclature and Coding (MOTNAC)
2	ICD-9
3	ICD-O, First Edition
4	ICD-O, Second Edition
5	ICD-O, Third Edition
6	ICD-10
9	Other

MORPHOLOGY CODING SYSTEM–CURRENT

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1–7, 9
 NAACCR Item #470
 Revised 01/10

Description

Describes how morphology is currently coded. If converted, this field shows the system to which it was converted.

Rationale

This information is used for some data analysis and for further item conversions. New versions of the codes used for recording histology and behavior reflect advances in medical and pathologic knowledge, and converted codes have a slightly different distribution and meaning than codes entered directly. Cancer registries record case histories over many years, so not all cases will originally be assigned according to the same code version.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Code	Definition
1	ICD-O, First Edition
2	ICD-O, 1986 Field Trial
3	ICD-O, 1988 Field Trial
4	ICD-O, Second Edition
5	ICD-O, Second Edition, plus REAL lymphoma codes effective 1/1/95
6	ICD-O, Second Edition, plus FAB codes effective 1/1/98
7	ICD-O, Third Edition
8	ICD-O, Third Edition, plus 2008 WHO hematopoietic/lymphoid new terms effective 1/1/2010
9	Other

MORPHOLOGY CODING SYSTEM–ORIGINAL

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 1–7, 9
 NAACCR Item #480
 Revised 01/04, 01/10, 01/11

Description

Describes how morphology was originally coded. If later converted, this field shows the original codes used.

Rationale

This information is used for some data analysis and for further item conversions. New versions of the codes used for recording histology and behavior reflect advances in medical and pathologic knowledge, and converted codes have a slightly different distribution and meaning than codes entered directly. Cancer registries record case histories over many years, so not all cases will originally be assigned according to the same code version.

Instructions for Coding

- This item is autocoded by the software provider.
- For cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2010, this data item must be coded 8.

Code	Definition
1	ICD-O, First Edition
2	ICD-O, 1986 Field Trial
3	ICD-O, 1988 Field Trial
4	ICD-O, Second Edition
5	ICD-O, Second Edition, plus REAL lymphoma codes effective 1/1/95
6	ICD-O, Second Edition, plus FAB codes effective 1/1/98
7	ICD-O, Third Edition
8	ICD-O, Third Edition, plus 2008 WHO hematopoietic/lymphoid new terms effective 1/1/2010
9	Other

ICD-O-2 CONVERSION FLAG

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0–4, blank
 NAACCR Item #1980
 Revised 01/04

Description

Specifies whether or how site and morphology codes were converted to ICD-O-2.

Rationale

This information is used for some data analysis and for further item conversions.

Instructions for Coding

- Codes 0, 1, and 2 are autocoded by the software provider.
- Codes 3 and 4 are manually entered following a review of the automated morphology conversion from ICD-O-1 or ICD-O-3 to ICD-O-2.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not converted.
0	Primary site and morphology originally coded in ICD-O-2.
1	Primary site and morphology converted without review.
2	Primary site and morphology converted with review; morphology machine-converted without review.
3	Primary site machine-converted without review; morphology converted with review.
4	Primary site and morphology converted with review.
5	Morphology converted from ICD-O-3 without review.
6	Morphology converted from ICD-O-3 with review.

ICD-O-3 CONVERSION FLAG

Item Length: 1
 Allowable Values: 0, 1, 3, blank
 NAACCR Item #2116
 Revised 01/04

Description

Identifies how the conversion of morphology codes from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3 was accomplished.

Rationale

This information is used for some data analysis and for further item conversions. New versions of the codes used for recording histology and behavior reflect advances in medical and pathologic knowledge, and converted codes have a slightly different distribution and meaning than codes entered directly. Cancer registries record case histories over many years, so not all cases will originally be assigned according to the same code version.

Instructions for Coding

- Codes 0 and 1 are autocoded by the software provider.
- Code 3 is manually entered following review of the automated morphology conversion from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not converted.
0	Morphology (Morph–Type&Behav ICD-O-3, NAACCR Item #521) originally coded in ICD-O-3.
1	Morphology (Morph–Type&Behav ICD-O-3, NAACCR Item #521) converted from (Morph–Type&Behav ICD-O-2, NAACCR Item #419) without review.
3	Morphology (Morph–Type&Behav ICD-O-3, NAACCR Item #521) converted from (Morph–Type&Behav ICD-O-2, NAACCR Item #419) with review.

TNM EDITION NUMBER

Item Length: 2
 Allowable Values: 00–06, 88, 99
 NAACCR Item #1060
 Revised 01/04, 01/10

Description

Identifies the edition of the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* used to stage the case.

Rationale

AJCC stage and component T, N, and M codes and rules have changed over time. This item enables the analysis of cases grouped by edition number.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Code	Label
00	Not staged (cases that have an AJCC staging scheme and staging was not done).
01	First Edition
02	Second Edition
03	Third Edition
04	Fourth Edition
05	Fifth Edition
06	Sixth Edition
07	Seventh Edition
88	Not applicable (cases that do not have an AJCC staging scheme).
99	Staged, but the edition is unknown.

**ICD REVISION COMORBIDITIES
AND COMPLICATIONS**

Item length: 1
Allowable values: 0, 1, 9
NAACCR Item #3165
Added 06/05

Description

This item indicates the coding system from which the *Comorbidities and Complications* (secondary diagnoses) codes are provided.

Rationale

Following the implementation of *FORDS*, it was determined that additional *Comorbidities and Complications* data items were needed.

Instructions for Coding

ICD Revision Comorbidities and Complications is to be recorded for patients diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006.

Code	Definition
0	No secondary diagnosis reported.
1	ICD-10
9	ICD-9

RX CODING SYSTEM–CURRENT

Item Length: 2

Allowable Values: 00–06, 99

NAACCR Item #1460

Description

Describes how treatment for this case is now coded.

Rationale

This information is used for some data analysis and for further item conversions.

Instructions for Coding

- This item is autocoded by the software provider.
- The *FORDS* manual **must** be used to record treatment for all cases diagnosed January 1, 2003, or later and this item **must** be coded 06.

Code	Definition
00	Treatment data not coded/transmitted, i.e., all treatment fields blank.
01	Treatment data coded using 1-digit surgery codes.
02	Treatment data coded according to 1983–1992 SEER manuals and CoC manuals 1983–1995.
03	Treatment data coded according to 1996 ROADS manual.
04	Treatment data coded according to 1998 ROADS supplement.
05	Treatment data coded according to 1998 SEER manual.
06	Treatment data coded according to FORDS.
07	Treatment data coded according to 2010 SEER manual.
99	Other coding, including partial or nonstandard coding.

DERIVED AJCC-FLAG

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1, 2
NAACCR Item #3030
Added 01/04, 01/10

Description

Indicates the source data items used to derive AJCC Stage descriptors and Stage Group. It also indicates the target AJCC edition described by the derived AJCC Stage descriptors and Stage Group.

Rationale

AJCC Stage and component T, N, and M codes and rules change over time as does the method of deriving them. This item enables the analysis of cases grouped by coding and derivation version.

Instructions for Coding

Code	Description
(leave blank)	Not derived.
1	AJCC fields derived from Collaborative Stage.
2	AJCC fields derived from EOD (prior to 2004).

DERIVED SS1977-FLAG

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1, 2
NAACCR Item #3040
Revised 01/10

Description

Indicates the source data items used to derive SEER Summary Stage 1997.

Rationale

The derivation of SS1977 varies over time with the coding rules and codes in use when the components were coded. This item enables the analysis of cases grouped by coding and derivation version.

Instructions for Coding

Code	Description
(leave blank)	Not derived.
1	SS1977 derived from Collaborative Stage.
2	SS1977 derived from EOD (prior to 2004).

DERIVED SS2000-FLAG

Item Length: 1
Allowable Values: 1, 2
NAACCR Item #3050
Added 01/04, 01/10

Description

Indicates the source data items used to derive SEER Summary Stage 2000.

Rationale

The derivation of SS2000 varies over time with the coding rules and codes in use when the components were coded. This item enables the analysis of cases grouped by coding and derivation version.

Instructions for Coding

Code	Description
(leave blank)	Not derived.
1	SS2000 derived from Collaborative Stage.
2	SS2000 derived from EOD (prior to 2004).

**CS VERSION INPUT ORIGINAL
(CS VERSION FIRST)**

Item Length: 6
Numeric
NAACCR Item #2935
Revised 01/10

Description

This item indicates the number of the version initially used to code Collaborative Staging (CS) fields. The CS version number is returned as part of the output of the CS algorithm.

Rationale

Over time, the input codes and instructions for CS items may change. This item identifies the correct interpretation of input CS items.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Codes

CS Version Input Original is a 6-digit code. The first two digits represent the major version number; the second two digits represent minor version changes; and, the last two digits represent even less significant changes, such as corrections of typographical errors that do not affect coding or derivation of results (e.g., 010100).

CS VERSION INPUT CURRENT

Item Length: 6
Numeric
NAACCR Item #2937
New Item 01/2010

Description

This item indicates the version of CS input fields after they have been updated or recoded. This data item is recorded the first time the CS input fields are entered and should be updated each time the CS input fields are modified.

Rationale

Over time, the input codes and instructions for CS items may change. This item identifies the correct interpretation of input CS items.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Codes

CS Version Input Current is a 6-digit code. The first two digits represent the major version number; the second two digits represent minor version changes; and, the last two digits represent even less significant changes, such as corrections of typographical errors that do not affect coding or derivation of results (e.g., 010100).

**CS VERSION DERIVED
(CS VERSION LATEST)**

Item Length: 6
Numeric
NAACCR Item #2936
Revised 01/10

Description

This data item is recorded the first time the CS output fields are derived and should be updated each time the CS Derived items are recomputed. The CS version number is returned as part of the output of the CS algorithm.

Rationale

The CS algorithm may be re-applied to compute the CS Derived items; for example, when the data are to be used for a special study, transmitted, or when an updated CS algorithm is produced. This item identifies the specific algorithm used to obtain the CS Derived values in the data record.

Instructions for Coding

This item is autocoded by the software provider.

Codes

CS Version Derived is a 6-digit code. The first two digits represent the major version number; the second two digits represent minor version changes; and, the last two digits represent even less significant changes, such as corrections of typographical errors that do not affect coding or derivation of results (e.g., 010100).

APPENDIX A

Use the table in this Appendix only for hematologic malignancies diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010. Beginning with diagnoses on that date, use *Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual* and the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms Database (Hematopoietic DB).

Appendix A: Definitions of Single and Subsequent Primaries for Hematologic Malignancies

Based on ICD-O-3 reportable malignancies, for use with diagnoses 01/01/2001 - 12/31/2009

Cancer registrars are often faced with multiple pathology reports in patients with hematologic malignancies, and the diagnoses reported may require different morphology codes. This is due in part to the fact that more intensive diagnostic study may yield a more specific diagnosis, and in part due to the natural histories of hematopoietic diseases, which may progress from one diagnosis into another.

The following chart, provided to aid the registrar in determining single versus subsequent primaries, employs the following guidelines:

1. “Lymphoma” is a general term for hematopoietic solid malignancies of the lymphoid series. “Leukemia” is a general term for liquid malignancies of either the lymphoid or the myeloid series. While it is recognized that some malignancies occur predominantly (or even exclusively) in liquid or solid form, because so many malignancies can potentially arise as either leukemias or lymphomas (or both), all hematopoietic malignancies are assumed to have this potential.
2. Malignancies of the lymphoid series are considered to be different from those of the myeloid series. Therefore, a lymphoid malignancy arising after diagnosis of a myeloid malignancy (or myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder) would be considered a subsequent primary; however, a myeloid malignancy diagnosed after a previous myeloid malignancy would not count as a subsequent primary. Histiocytic malignancies are considered different from both lymphoid and myeloid malignancies.
3. Hodgkin lymphoma is considered to be different from non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL). Among the NHLs, B-cell malignancies are considered different from T-cell/NK cell malignancies. Therefore, a B-cell malignancy arising later in the course of a patient previously diagnosed with a T-cell malignancy would be considered a subsequent primary; however, a T-cell malignancy diagnosed later in the same patient would not be considered a subsequent primary.
4. The sequence of diagnoses affects whether a diagnosis represents a subsequent primary. In some cases, the order of occurrence of the two diagnoses being compared is a factor in the decision whether the second diagnosis is a new primary.

We gratefully acknowledge the assistance of Drs. Charles Lynch, Charles Platz, and Fred Dick of the University of Iowa. Dr. Tim Cote of the SEER Program, Jennifer Seiffert, MLIS, CTR, and Annette Hurlbut, RHIT, CTR for their assistance with this project.

To use the table, assign the ICD-O-3 code to the first diagnosis and find the row containing that code. Assign the ICD-O-3 code for the second diagnosis and find the column containing that code. In the cell at the intersection of the first diagnosis row and second diagnosis column, a “**S**” symbol indicates that the two diagnoses are most likely the **same** disease process (prepare/update a single abstract) and a “**D**” indicates that they are most likely **different** disease processes (prepare more than one abstract).

Note 1: If one of the two diagnoses is an NOS (not otherwise specified) term and the other is more specific and determined to be the same disease process, code the more specific diagnosis regardless of the sequence. For example, if a diagnosis of non-Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS is followed by a diagnosis of follicular lymphoma, assign the morphology code for the follicular lymphoma.

Note 2: The table “Single versus Subsequent Primaries of Lymphatic and Hematopoietic Diseases” (pages X-X) and the “Complete Diagnostic Terms for Table (based on ICD-O-3)” (page X) display only the ICD-O-3 primary (boldfaced) term associated with the code. Refer to the *International Classification of Disease, Third Edition* (ICD-O-3) for a complete list of related terms and synonyms.

Source: SEER Program, NCI E-mail: seerweb@ims.nci.nih.gov

SINGLE VERSUS SUBSEQUENT PRIMARIES OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC DISEASES

February 28, 2001 PAGE 1 SECOND DX ACROSS FIRST DX DOWN		1. 9590 Malignant lymphoma, NOS	2. 9591 NHL, NOS	3. 9596 Composite HD/NHL	4. 9650-9667 Hodgkin lymphoma	5. 9670-9671 ML, small B lymph	6. 9673 Mantle cell lymph	7. 9675-9684 ML, diff large B-cell	8. 9687 Burkitt lymphoma	9. 9689,9699 Marg zn, B-cl lym	10. 9690-9698 Follicular lymphoma
1. Malignant lymphoma, NOS	9590	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
2. NHL, NOS	9591	S	S	D	D	S	S	S	S	S	S
3. Composite HD/NHL	9596	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
4. Hodgkin lymphoma	9650-9667	S	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
5. ML, small B lymphocytic	9670-9671	S	S	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D
6. Mantle cell lymphoma	9673	S	S	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D
7. ML, diffuse, large B-cell	9675-9684	S	S	D	D	S	D	S	S	D	S
8. Burkitt lymphoma	9687	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D
9. Marg zone, B-cell lymphoma	9689, 9699	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	S	D
10. Follicular lymphoma	9690-9698	S	S	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	S
11. Mycos fung, Sezary disease	9700-9701	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
12. T/NK-cell NHL	9702-9719	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
13. Precurs lym'blas lymph NOS	9727	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
14. Precurs lym'blas lymph B-cell	9728	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
15. Precurs lym'blas lymph T-cell	9729	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
16. Plasma cell tumors	9731-9734	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
17. Mast cell tumors	9740-9742	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
18. Histiocytos/Langerhans cell	9750-9756	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
19. Dendritic cell sarcoma	9757-9758	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
20. Immunoprolif disease, NOS	9760	S	S	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D
21. Waldenstrom macroglob	9761	S	S	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D
22. Heavy chain disease, NOS	9762	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
23. Immun sm intest disease	9764	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
24. Leuk/Acute leuk, NOS	9800-9801	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D
25. Acute biphenotypic leukem	9805	S	S	D	D	S	S	S	S	S	S
26. Lymphocytic leukem, NOS	9820	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	S
27. BCLL/SLL	9823	S	S	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D
28. Burkitt cell leukemia	9826	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D
29. Adult T-cell leuk/lymph	9827	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
30. Polym'cyt leuk, NOS	9832	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D
31. Polym'cyt leuk, B-cell	9833	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D
32. Polym'cyt leuk, T-cell	9834	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
33. Precurs lym'cyt leuk, NOS	9835	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
34. Precurs B-cell leuk	9836	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
35. Precurs T-cell leuk	9837	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
36. Myeloid leukemias	9840-9910	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
37. Therapy related AML	9920	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
38. Myeloid sarcoma	9930	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
39. Acute panmyelosis	9931	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
40. Hairy cell leukemia	9940	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
41. Chron myelomonocyt leuk	9945	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
42. Juvenile myelomonocy leuk	9946	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
43. NK-cell leukemia	9948	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
44. Polycythemia vera	9950	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
45. Chron myeloprolif disease	9960	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
46. Myelosclerosis	9961	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
47. Essen thrombocythem	9962	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
48. Chron neutrophilic leukemia	9963	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
49. Hypereosinophilic syndrome	9964	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
50. Refractory anemias	9980-9986	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
51. Therapy related MDS	9987	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
52. Myelodysplastic syndr, NOS	9989	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D

Codes: S--one primary only; D--presumably a subsequent primary

SEER Program, NCI. E-mail: seerweb@ims.nci.nih.gov

SINGLE VERSUS SUBSEQUENT PRIMARIES OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC DISEASES

February 28, 2001 PAGE 2 SECOND DX ACROSS FIRST DX DOWN		11. 9700-9701 MF, Sezary disease	12. 9702-9719 T/NK-cell lymphoma	13. 9727 Precurs lym'blas lymph NOS	14. 9728 Precurs lym'blas lymph B-cl	15. 9729 Precurs lym'blas lymph T-cl	16. 9731-9734 Plasma cell tumors	17. 9740-9742 Mast cell tumors	18. 9750-9756 Histiocytos; LCH	19. 9757-9758 Dendritic cell sarc	20. 9760 Immunoprolif dis
1. Malignant lymphoma, NOS	9590	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
2. NHL, NOS	9591	S	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	S	S
3. Composite HD/NHL	9596	S	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	S
4. Hodgkin lymphoma	9650-9667	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
5. ML, small B lymphocytic	9670-9671	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
6. Mantle cell lymphoma	9673	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
7. ML, diffuse, large B-cell	9675-9684	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S
8. Burkitt lymphoma	9687	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
9. Marg zone, B-cell lymphoma	9689, 9699	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
10. Follicular lymphoma	9690-9698	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
11. Mycos fung, Sezary disease	9700-9701	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
12. T/NK-cell NHL	9702-9719	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S
13. Precurs lym'blas lymph NOS	9727	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
14. Precurs lym'blas lymph B-cell	9728	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
15. Precurs lym'blas lymph T-cell	9729	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D	D	D
16. Plasma cell tumors	9731-9734	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D
17. Mast cell tumors	9740-9742	D	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D
18. Histiocytos/Langerhans cell	9750-9756	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D
19. Dendritic cell sarcoma	9757-9758	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S	D
20. Immunoprolif disease, NOS	9760	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	S
21. Waldenstrom macroglob	9761	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S
22. Heavy chain disease, NOS	9762	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S
23. Immun sm intest disease	9764	D	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	S
24. Leuk/Acute leuk, NOS	9800-9801	D	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
25. Acute biphenotypic leukem	9805	S	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
26. Lymphocytic leukem, NOS	9820	S	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	S
27. BCLL/SLL	9823	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S
28. Burkitt cell leukemia	9826	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
29. Adult T-cell leuk/lymph	9827	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
30. Prolym'cyt leuk, NOS	9832	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
31. Prolym'cyt leuk, B-cell	9833	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
32. Prolym'cyt leuk, T-cell	9834	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
33. Precurs lym'cyt leuk, NOS	9835	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
34. Precurs B-cell leuk	9836	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
35. Precurs T-cell leuk	9837	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D	D	D
36. Myeloid leukemias	9840-9910	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
37. Therapy related AML	9920	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
38. Myeloid sarcoma	9930	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
39. Acute panmyelosis	9931	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
40. Hairy cell leukemia	9940	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
41. Chron myelomonocyt leuk	9945	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
42. Juvenile myelomonocy leuk	9946	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
43. NK-cell leukemia	9948	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
44. Polycythemia vera	9950	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
45. Chron myeloprolif disease	9960	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
46. Myelosclerosis	9961	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
47. Essen thrombocythem	9962	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
48. Chron neutrophilic leukemia	9963	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
49. Hypereosinophilic syndrome	9964	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
50. Refractory anemias	9980-9986	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
51. Therapy related MDS	9987	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
52. Myelodysplastic syndr, NOS	9989	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D

Codes: S--one primary only; D--presumably a subsequent primary

SEER Program, NCI. E-mail: seerweb@ims.nci.nih.gov

SINGLE VERSUS SUBSEQUENT PRIMARIES OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC DISEASES

February 28, 2001 PAGE 3 SECOND DX ACROSS FIRST DX DOWN		21. 9761 Waldenstrom	22. 9762 Heavy chain dis	23. 9764 Imm sm intest dis	24. 9800-9801 Leuk/Acu leuk NOS	25. 9805 Acute biphenotypic leuk	26. 9820 Lym'cyt leuk, NOS	27. 9823 BCLL/SLL	28. 9826 Burkitt leukemia	29. 9827 Adult T-cell leuk/lym	30. 9832 Prolym leuk, NOS
1. Malignant lymphoma, NOS	9590	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
2. NHL, NOS	9591	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	D
3. Composite HD/NHL	9596	S	S	S	S	D	S	S	S	S	D
4. Hodgkin lymphoma	9650-9667	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
5. ML, small B lymphocytic	9670-9671	S	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	S
6. Mantle cell lymphoma	9673	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D
7. ML, diffuse, large B-cell	9675-9684	S	S	S	D	S	S	S	D	D	S
8. Burkitt lymphoma	9687	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	S	D	D
9. Marg zone, B-cell lymphoma	9689, 9699	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D
10. Follicular lymphoma	9690-9698	D	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D
11. Mycos fung, Sezary disease	9700-9701	D	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D
12. T/NK-cell NHL	9702-9719	D	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D
13. Precurs lym'blas lymph NOS	9727	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
14. Precurs lym'blas lymph B-cell	9728	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
15. Precurs lym'blas lymph T-cell	9729	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
16. Plasma cell tumors	9731-9734	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
17. Mast cell tumors	9740-9742	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
18. Histiocytos/Langerhans cell	9750-9756	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
19. Dendritic cell sarcoma	9757-9758	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
20. Immunoprolif disease, NOS	9760	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
21. Waldenstrom macroglob	9761	S	D	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D
22. Heavy chain disease, NOS	9762	D	S	S	D	D	S	S	D	D	D
23. Immun sm intest disease	9764	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
24. Leuk/Acute leuk, NOS	9800-9801	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	S	S	D
25. Acute biphenotypic leukem	9805	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
26. Lymphocytic leukem, NOS	9820	S	S	D	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
27. BCLL/SLL	9823	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	S
28. Burkitt cell leukemia	9826	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	S	D	D
29. Adult T-cell leuk/lymph	9827	D	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	S	D
30. Prolym'cyt leuk, NOS	9832	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	S
31. Prolym'cyt leuk, B-cell	9833	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	S
32. Prolym'cyt leuk, T-cell	9834	D	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	S	S
33. Precurs lym'cyt leuk, NOS	9835	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
34. Precurs B-cell leuk	9836	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
35. Precurs T-cell leuk	9837	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
36. Myeloid leukemias	9840-9910	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
37. Therapy related AML	9920	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
38. Myeloid sarcoma	9930	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
39. Acute panmyelosis	9931	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
40. Hairy cell leukemia	9940	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
41. Chron myelomonocyt leuk	9945	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
42. Juvenile myelomonocy leuk	9946	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
43. NK-cell leukemia	9948	D	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
44. Polycythemia vera	9950	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
45. Chron myeloprolif disease	9960	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
46. Myelosclerosis	9961	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
47. Essen thrombocythem	9962	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
48. Chron neutrophilic leukemia	9963	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
49. Hypereosinophilic syndrome	9964	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
50. Refractory anemias	9980-9986	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
51. Therapy related MDS	9987	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D
52. Myelodysplastic syndr, NOS	9989	D	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D

Codes: S--one primary only; D--presumably a subsequent primary

SEER Program, NCI. E-mail: seerweb@ims.nci.nih.gov

SINGLE VERSUS SUBSEQUENT PRIMARIES OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC DISEASES

February 28, 2001 PAGE 4 SECOND DX ACROSS FIRST DX DOWN		31. 9833 Prolym leuk, B-cell	32. 9834 Prolym leuk, T-cell	33. 9835 Precurs leuk, NOS	34. 9836 Precurs leuk, B-cell	35. 9837 Precurs leuk, T-cell	36. 9840-9910 Myeloid leukemias	37. 9920 Therapy rel AML	38. 9930 Myeloid sarcoma	39. 9931 Acute panmyelosis	40. 9940 Hairy cell leukemia	41. 9945 Chr myelomonocyt leu
1. Malignant lymphoma, NOS	9590	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
2. NHL, NOS	9591	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
3. Composite HD/NHL	9596	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
4. Hodgkin lymphoma	9650-9667	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
5. ML, small B lymphocytic	9670-9671	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
6. Mantle cell lymphoma	9673	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
7. ML, diffuse, large B-cell	9675-9684	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
8. Burkitt lymphoma	9687	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
9. Marg zone, B-cell lymphoma	9689, 9699	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
10. Follicular lymphoma	9690-9698	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
11. Mycos fung, Sezary disease	9700-9701	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
12. T/NK-cell NHL	9702-9719	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
13. Precurs lym'blas lymph NOS	9727	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
14. Precurs lym'blas lymph B-cell	9728	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
15. Precurs lym'blas lymph T-cell	9729	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
16. Plasma cell tumors	9731-9734	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
17. Mast cell tumors	9740-9742	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
18. Histiocytos/Langerhans cell	9750-9756	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
19. Dendritic cell sarcoma	9757-9758	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
20. Immunoprolif disease, NOS	9760	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
21. Waldenstrom macroglob	9761	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
22. Heavy chain disease, NOS	9762	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
23. Immun sm intest disease	9764	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
24. Leuk/Acute leuk, NOS	9800-9801	D	D	S	S	S	S	S	S	D	D	S
25. Acute biphenotypic leukem	9805	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
26. Lymphocytic leukem, NOS	9820	S	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	S	D
27. BCLL/SLL	9823	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
28. Burkitt cell leukemia	9826	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
29. Adult T-cell leuk/lymph	9827	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
30. Prolym'cyt leuk, NOS	9832	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
31. Prolym'cyt leuk, B-cell	9833	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
32. Prolym'cyt leuk, T-cell	9834	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
33. Precurs lym'cyt leuk, NOS	9835	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
34. Precurs B-cell leuk	9836	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
35. Precurs T-cell leuk	9837	D	D	S	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
36. Myeloid leukemias	9840-9910	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
37. Therapy related AML	9920	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
38. Myeloid sarcoma	9930	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
39. Acute panmyelosis	9931	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
40. Hairy cell leukemia	9940	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	S	D
41. Chron myelomonocyt leuk	9945	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
42. Juvenile myelomonocyt leuk	9946	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
43. NK-cell leukemia	9948	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
44. Polycythemia vera	9950	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
45. Chron myeloprolif disease	9960	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
46. Myelosclerosis	9961	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
47. Essen thrombocythem	9962	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
48. Chron neutrophilic leukemia	9963	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
49. Hypereosinophilic syndrome	9964	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
50. Refractory anemias	9980-9986	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
51. Therapy related MDS	9987	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S
52. Myelodysplastic syndr, NOS	9989	D	D	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	S

Codes: S--one primary only; D--presumably a subsequent primary

SEER Program, NCI. E-mail: seerweb@ims.nci.nih.gov

SINGLE VERSUS SUBSEQUENT PRIMARIES OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC DISEASES

February 28, 2001 PAGE 5 SECOND DX ACROSS FIRST DX DOWN		42. 9946 Juv myelomono leu	43. 9948 NK-cell leukemia	44. 9950 Polycythemia vera	45. 9960 Chr myeloprolif dis	46. 9961 Myelosclerosis	47. 9962 Ess thrombocythem	48. 9963 Chr neutrophil leu	49. 9964 Hypereosin syndr	50. 9980-9986 Refract anemias	51. 9987 Therapy rel MDS	52. 9989 Myelodys syn NOS
1. Malignant lymphoma, NOS	9590	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
2. NHL, NOS	9591	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
3. Composite HD/NHL	9596	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
4. Hodgkin lymphoma	9650-9667	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
5. ML, small B lymphocytic	9670-9671	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
6. Mantle cell lymphoma	9673	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
7. ML, diffuse, large B-cell	9675-9684	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
8. Burkitt lymphoma	9687	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
9. Marg zone, B-cell lymphoma	9689, 9699	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
10. Follicular lymphoma	9690-9698	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
11. Mycos fung, Sezary disease	9700-9701	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
12. T/NK-cell NHL	9702-9719	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
13. Precurs lym'blas lymph NOS	9727	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
14. Precurs lym'blas lymph B-cell	9728	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
15. Precurs lym'blas lymph T-cell	9729	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
16. Plasma cell tumors	9731-9734	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
17. Mast cell tumors	9740-9742	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
18. Histiocytos/Langerhans cell	9750-9756	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
19. Dendritic cell sarcoma	9757-9758	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
20. Immunoprolif disease, NOS	9760	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
21. Waldenstrom macroglob	9761	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
22. Heavy chain disease, NOS	9762	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
23. Immun sm intest disease	9764	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
24. Leuk/Acute leuk, NOS	9800-9801	S	D	D	S	S	D	S	S	D	S	S
25. Acute biphenotypic leukem	9805	S	S	D	S	S	D	D	D	S	S	S
26. Lymphocytic leukem, NOS	9820	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
27. BCLL/SLL	9823	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
28. Burkitt cell leukemia	9826	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
29. Adult T-cell leuk/lymph	9827	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
30. Prolym'cyt leuk, NOS	9832	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
31. Prolym'cyt leuk, B-cell	9833	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
32. Prolym'cyt leuk, T-cell	9834	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
33. Precurs lym'cyt leuk, NOS	9835	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
34. Precurs B-cell leuk	9836	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
35. Precurs T-cell leuk	9837	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
36. Myeloid leukemias	9840-9910	S	D	D	S	S	S	S	S	D	S	S
37. Therapy related AML	9920	S	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	S	S
38. Myeloid sarcoma	9930	S	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	D	S	S
39. Acute panmyelosis	9931	S	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	S	S
40. Hairy cell leukemia	9940	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
41. Chron myelomonocyt leuk	9945	S	D	D	S	S	D	S	D	D	S	S
42. Juvenile myelomonocy leuk	9946	S	D	D	D	S	D	D	D	D	S	S
43. NK-cell leukemia	9948	D	S	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
44. Polycythemia vera	9950	D	D	S	S	S	D	D	D	D	D	D
45. Chron myeloprolif disease	9960	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
46. Myelosclerosis	9961	S	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	D	S	S
47. Essen thrombocythem	9962	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
48. Chron neutrophilic leukemia	9963	D	D	D	S	S	S	S	D	D	D	D
49. Hypereosinophilic syndrome	9964	S	D	D	S	S	D	D	S	D	D	D
50. Refractory anemias	9980-9986	S	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	S	S	S
51. Therapy related MDS	9987	S	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	S	S	S
52. Myelodysplastic syndr, NOS	9989	S	D	D	S	S	D	D	D	S	S	S

Codes: S--one primary only; D--presumably a subsequent primary

SEER Program, NCI. E-mail: seerweb@ims.nci.nih.gov

COMPLETE DIAGNOSTIC TERMS FOR TABLE (BASED ON ICD-O-3)

1	9590 Malignant lymphoma, NOS
2	9591 Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin, NOS
3	9596 Composite Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphoma
4	9650-9667 Hodgkin lymphoma (all subtypes)
5	9670-9671 Malignant lymphoma, small B lymphocytic
6	9673 Mantle cell lymphoma
7	9675-9684 Malignant lymphoma, diffuse large B-cell
8	9687 Burkitt lymphoma
9	9689, 9699 Marginal zone B-cell lymphoma
10	9690-9698 Follicular lymphoma
11	9700-9701 Mycosis fungoides and Sezary syndrome
12	9702-9719 T/NK-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma
13	9727 Precursor cell lymphoblastic lymphoma, NOS
14	9728 Precursor B-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma
15	9729 Precursor T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma
16	9731-9734 Plasma cell tumors
17	9740-9742 Mast cell tumors
18	9750-9756 Histiocytosis/Langerhans cell histiocytosis
19	9757-9758 Dendritic cell sarcoma
20	9760 Immunoproliferative disease, NOS
21	9761 Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia
22	9762 Heavy chain disease, NOS
23	9764 Immunoproliferative small intestinal disease
24	9800-9801 Leukemia, NOS/Acute leukemia, NOS
25	9805 Acute biphenotypic leukemia
26	9820 Lymphoid leukemia, NOS
27	9823 B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma
28	9826 Burkitt cell leukemia
29	9827 Adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma (HTLV-1 positive)
30	9832 Prolymphocytic leukemia, NOS
31	9833 Prolymphocytic leukemia, B-cell type
32	9834 Prolymphocytic leukemia, T-cell type
33	9835 Precursor cell lymphoblastic leukemia, NOS
34	9836 Precursor B-cell lymphoblastic leukemia
35	9837 Precursor T-cell lymphoblastic leukemia
36	9840-9910 Myeloid leukemias
37	9920 Therapy related acute myelogenous leukemia
38	9930 Myeloid sarcoma
39	9931 Acute panmyelosis with myelofibrosis
40	9940 Hairy cell leukemia
41	9945 Chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, NOS
42	9946 Juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia
43	9948 Aggressive NK-cell leukemia
44	9950 Polycythemia vera
45	9960 Chronic myeloproliferative disease, NOS
46	9961 Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia
47	9962 Essential thrombocythemia
48	9963 Chronic neutrophilic leukemia
49	9964 Hypereosinophilic syndrome
50	9980-9986 Refractory anemias
51	9987 Therapy related myelodysplastic syndrome, NOS
52	9989 Myelodysplastic syndrome, NOS

Version 1.01. Codes corrected for terms in rows 7 and 9 on pages 2-5.

APPENDIX B: Site-Specific Surgery Codes

Note: The histologies specified in this section apply only to cases diagnosed in 2010 or later. Please consult *FORDS: Revised for 2009* for applicable histologies for cases diagnosed prior to that date.

ORAL CAVITY

**Lip C00.0–C00.9, Base of Tongue C01.9, Other Parts of Tongue C02.0–C02.9,
Gum C03.0–C03.9, Floor of Mouth C04.0–C04.9, Palate C05.0–C05.9,
Other Parts of Mouth C06.0–C06.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY

10 Local tumor destruction, NOS

11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)

12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)

13 Cryosurgery

14 Laser

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

20 Local tumor excision, NOS

26 Polypectomy

27 Excisional biopsy

Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH

21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)

22 Electrocautery

23 Cryosurgery

24 Laser ablation

25 Laser excision

30 Wide excision, NOS

Code 30 includes:

Hemiglossectomy

Partial glossectomy

40 Radical excision of tumor, NOS

41 Radical excision of tumor ONLY

42 Combination of 41 WITH resection in continuity with mandible (marginal, segmental, hemi-, or total resection)

43 Combination of 41 WITH resection in continuity with maxilla (partial, subtotal, or total resection)

Codes 40–43 include:

Total glossectomy

Radical glossectomy

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–43.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

PAROTID AND OTHER UNSPECIFIED GLANDS**Parotid Gland C07.9, Major Salivary Glands C08.0–C08.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
- 30 Less than total parotidectomy, NOS; less than total removal of major salivary gland, NOS
 - 31 Facial nerve spared
 - 32 Facial nerve sacrificed
 - 33 Superficial lobe ONLY
 - 34 Facial nerve spared
 - 35 Facial nerve sacrificed
 - 36 Deep lobe (Total)
 - 37 Facial nerve spared
 - 38 Facial nerve sacrificed
- 40 Total parotidectomy, NOS; total removal of major salivary gland, NOS
 - 41 Facial nerve spared
 - 42 Facial nerve sacrificed
- 50 Radical parotidectomy, NOS; radical removal of major salivary gland, NOS
 - 51 WITHOUT removal of temporal bone
 - 52 WITH removal of temporal bone
 - 53 WITH removal of overlying skin (requires graft or flap coverage)
- 80 Parotidectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

(Revised 01/10, 02/10)

PHARYNX
**Tonsil C09.0–C09.9, Oropharynx C10.0–C10.9, Nasopharynx C11.0–C11.9
 Pyriform Sinus C12.9, Hypopharynx C13.0–C13.9, Pharynx C14.0**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY

10 Local tumor destruction, NOS

11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)

12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)

13 Cryosurgery

14 Laser

15 Stripping

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–15.

20 Local tumor excision, NOS

26 Polypectomy

27 Excisional biopsy

Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH

21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)

22 Electrocautery

23 Cryosurgery

24 Laser ablation

25 Laser excision

28 Stripping

30 Pharyngectomy, NOS

31 Limited/partial pharyngectomy; tonsillectomy, bilateral tonsillectomy

32 Total pharyngectomy

40 Pharyngectomy WITH laryngectomy OR removal of contiguous bone tissue, NOS (does NOT include total mandibular resection)

41 WITH Laryngectomy (laryngopharyngectomy)

42 WITH bone

43 WITH both 41 and 42

50 Radical pharyngectomy (includes total mandibular resection), NOS

51 WITHOUT laryngectomy

52 WITH laryngectomy

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–52.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

ESOPHAGUS

C15.0–C15.9

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
- 30 Partial esophagectomy
- 40 Total esophagectomy, NOS
- 50 Esophagectomy, NOS WITH laryngectomy and/or gastrectomy, NOS
 - 51 WITH laryngectomy
 - 52 WITH gastrectomy, NOS
 - 53 Partial gastrectomy
 - 54 Total gastrectomy
 - 55 Combination of 51 WITH any of 52–54
- 80 Esophagectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

STOMACH**C16.0–C16.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
- 25 Laser excision
- 30 Gastrectomy, NOS (partial, subtotal, hemi-)
 - 31 Antrectomy, lower (distal-less than 40% of stomach)***
 - 32 Lower (distal) gastrectomy (partial, subtotal, hemi-)
 - 33 Upper (proximal) gastrectomy (partial, subtotal, hemi-)

Code 30 includes:

Partial gastrectomy, including a sleeve resection of the stomach
 Billroth I: anastomosis to duodenum (duodenostomy)
 Billroth II: anastomosis to jejunum (jejunostomy)

- 40 Near-total or total gastrectomy, NOS
 - 41 Near-total gastrectomy
 - 42 Total gastrectomy**A total gastrectomy may follow a previous partial resection of the stomach.**

- 50 Gastrectomy, NOS WITH removal of a portion of esophagus
 - 51 Partial or subtotal gastrectomy
 - 52 Near total or total gastrectomy**Codes 50–52 are used for gastrectomy resection when only portions of esophagus are included in procedure.**

- 60 Gastrectomy with a resection in continuity with the resection of other organs, NOS***
 - 61 Partial or subtotal gastrectomy, in continuity with the resection of other organs***
 - 62 Near total or total gastrectomy, in continuity with the resection of other organs***
 - 63 Radical gastrectomy, in continuity with the resection of other organs*****Codes 60–63 are used for gastrectomy resections with organs other than esophagus. Portions of esophagus may or may not be included in the resection.**

80 Gastrectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

*** Incidental splenectomy NOT included

COLON
C18.0–C18.9

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Code removal/surgical ablation of single or multiple liver metastases under the data item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294).

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - 26 Polypectomy, NOS
 - 28 Polypectomy-endoscopic
 - 29 Polypectomy-surgical excision
 - Any combination of 20 or 26–29 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
- 30 Partial colectomy, segmental resection
 - 32 Plus resection of contiguous organ; example: small bowel, bladder
- 40 Subtotal colectomy/hemicolectomy (total right or left colon and a portion of transverse colon)
 - 41 Plus resection of contiguous organ; example: small bowel, bladder
- 50 Total colectomy (removal of colon from cecum to the rectosigmoid junction; may include a portion of the rectum)
 - 51 Plus resection of contiguous organ; example: small bowel, bladder
- 60 Total proctocolectomy (removal of colon from cecum to the rectosigmoid junction, including the entire rectum)
 - 61 Plus resection of contiguous organ; example: small bowel, bladder
- 70 Colectomy or coloproctectomy with resection of contiguous organ(s), NOS (where there is not enough information to code 32, 41, 51, or 61)

Code 70 includes: Any colectomy (partial, hemicolectomy, or total) WITH a resection of any other organs in continuity with the primary site. Other organs may be partially or totally removed. Other organs may include, but are not limited to, oophorectomy, partial proctectomy, rectal mucosectomy, or pelvic exenteration.

- 80 Colectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

RECTOSIGMOID**C19.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Code removal/surgical ablation of single or multiple liver metastases under the data item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294).

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser ablation

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
- Combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
- 25 Laser excision
- 30 Wedge or segmental resection; partial proctosigmoidectomy, NOS
 - 31 Plus resection of contiguous organs; example: small bowel, bladder

Procedures coded 30 include, but are not limited to:

- Anterior resection
- Hartmann operation
- Low anterior resection (LAR)
- Partial colectomy, NOS
- Rectosigmoidectomy, NOS
- Sigmoidectomy
- 40 Pull through WITH sphincter preservation (colo-anal anastomosis)
- 50 Total proctectomy
- 51 Total colectomy
- 55 Total colectomy WITH ileostomy, NOS
 - 56 Ileorectal reconstruction
 - 57 Total colectomy WITH other pouch; example: Koch pouch

60 Total proctocolectomy, NOS

65 Total proctocolectomy WITH ileostomy, NOS

66 Total proctocolectomy WITH ileostomy and pouch

Removal of the colon from cecum to the rectosigmoid or a portion of the rectum.

70 Colectomy or proctocolectomy resection in continuity with other organs; pelvic exenteration

80 Colectomy, NOS; Proctectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

RECTUM**C20.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Code removal/surgical ablation of single or multiple liver metastases under the data item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294).**Codes**

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10-14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
 - 28 Curette and fulguration

- 30 Wedge or segmental resection; partial proctectomy, NOS

Procedures coded 30 include, but are not limited to:

- Anterior resection
- Hartmann's operation
- Low anterior resection (LAR)
- Transsacral rectosigmoidectomy
- Total mesorectal excision (TME)

- 40 Pull through WITH sphincter preservation (coloanal anastomosis)

- 50 Total proctectomy

Procedure coded 50 includes, but is not limited to:

- Abdominoperineal resection (Miles Procedure)

- 60 Total proctocolectomy, NOS

- 70 Proctectomy or proctocolectomy with resection in continuity with other organs; pelvic exenteration

- 80 Proctectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

ANUS**C21.0–C21.8**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser
 - 15 Thermal Ablation

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–15.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
- 60 Abdominal perineal resection, NOS (APR; Miles procedure)
 - 61 APR and sentinel node excision
 - 62 APR and unilateral inguinal lymph node dissection
 - 63 APR and bilateral inguinal lymph node dissection

The lymph node dissection should also be coded under *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (NAACCR Item #1292) or *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #672).

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–63.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

LIVER AND INTRAHEPATIC BILE DUCTS**C22.0–C22.1**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY

- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser
 - 15 Alcohol (Percutaneous Ethanol Injection-PEI)
 - 16 Heat-Radio-frequency ablation (RFA)
 - 17 Other (ultrasound, acetic acid)

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–17.

- 20 Wedge or segmental resection, NOS
 - 21 Wedge resection
 - 22 Segmental resection, NOS
 - 23 One
 - 24 Two
 - 25 Three
 - 26 Segmental resection AND local tumor destruction

- 30 Lobectomy, NOS
 - 36 Right lobectomy
 - 37 Left lobectomy
 - 38 Lobectomy AND local tumor destruction

- 50 Extended lobectomy, NOS (extended: resection of a single lobe plus a segment of another lobe)
 - 51 Right lobectomy
 - 52 Left lobectomy
 - 59 Extended lobectomy AND local tumor destruction

- 60 Hepatectomy, NOS
 - 61 Total hepatectomy and transplant

- 65 Excision of a bile duct (for an intra-hepatic bile duct primary only)
 - 66 Excision of an intrahepatic bile duct PLUS partial hepatectomy

- 75 Extrahepatic bile duct and hepatectomy WITH transplant

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–75.

- 90 Surgery, NOS

- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

PANCREAS**C25.0–C25.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 25 Local excision of tumor, NOS
- 30 Partial pancreatectomy, NOS; example: distal
- 35 Local or partial pancreatectomy and duodenectomy
 - 36 WITHOUT distal/partial gastrectomy
 - 37 WITH partial gastrectomy (Whipple)
- 40 Total pancreatectomy
- 60 Total pancreatectomy and subtotal gastrectomy or duodenectomy
- 70 Extended pancreatoduodenectomy
- 80 Pancreatectomy, NOS
- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

LARYNX**C32.0–C32.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser
 - 15 Stripping

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–15.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
 - 28 Stripping
- 30 Partial excision of the primary site, NOS; subtotal/partial laryngectomy NOS; hemilaryngectomy NOS
 - 31 Vertical laryngectomy
 - 32 Anterior commissure laryngectomy
 - 33 Supraglottic laryngectomy
- 40 Total or radical laryngectomy, NOS
 - 41 Total laryngectomy ONLY
 - 42 Radical laryngectomy ONLY
- 50 Pharyngolaryngectomy
- 80 Laryngectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

(Revised 01/10, 02/10)

LUNG

C34.0–C34.9

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 19 Local tumor destruction or excision, NOS
Unknown whether a specimen was sent to pathology for surgical events coded 19 (principally for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003).
- 15 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 12 Laser ablation or cryosurgery
 13 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 12–13 and 15.
- 20 Excision or resection of less than one lobe, NOS
 23 Excision, NOS
 24 Laser excision
 25 Bronchial sleeve resection ONLY
 21 Wedge resection
 22 Segmental resection, including lingulectomy
- 30 Resection of lobe or bilobectomy, but less than the whole lung (partial pneumonectomy, NOS)
 33 Lobectomy WITH mediastinal lymph node dissection
The lymph node dissection should also be coded under *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Item #1292)* or *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility (NAACCR Item #672)*.
- 45 Lobe or bilobectomy extended, NOS
 46 WITH chest wall
 47 WITH pericardium
 48 WITH diaphragm
- 55 Pneumonectomy, NOS
 56 WITH mediastinal lymph node dissection (radical pneumonectomy)
The lymph node dissection should also be coded under *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Item #1292)* or *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility (NAACCR Item #672)*.
- 65 Extended pneumonectomy
 66 Extended pneumonectomy plus pleura or diaphragm
- 70 Extended radical pneumonectomy
The lymph node dissection should also be coded under *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Item #1292)* or *Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility (NAACCR Item #672)*.
- 80 Resection of lung, NOS
Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.
- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

(Revised 01/04, 01/10, 02/10)

**HEMATOPOIETIC/RETICULOENDOTHELIAL/
IMMUNOPROLIFERATIVE/MYELOPROLIFERATIVE DISEASE
C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4 (with any histology)**

or

M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992 (with any site)

Code

- 98 All hematopoietic/reticuloendothelial/immunoproliferative/myeloproliferative disease sites and/or histologies, WITH or WITHOUT surgical treatment.

Surgical procedures for hematopoietic/reticuloendothelial/immunoproliferative/myeloproliferative primaries are to be recorded using the data item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294) or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #674).

BONES, JOINTS, AND ARTICULAR CARTILAGE C40.0–C41.9
PERIPHERAL NERVES AND AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM C47.0–C47.9
CONNECTIVE, SUBCUTANEOUS, AND OTHER SOFT TISSUES C49.0–C49.9

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY

19 Local tumor destruction or excision, NOS

Unknown whether a specimen was sent to pathology for surgical events coded 19 (principally for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003).

15 Local tumor destruction

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical event 15.

25 Local excision

26 Partial resection

30 Radical excision or resection of lesion WITH limb salvage

40 Amputation of limb

41 Partial amputation of limb

42 Total amputation of limb

50 Major amputation, NOS

51 Forequarter, including scapula

52 Hindquarter, including ilium/hip bone

53 Hemipelvectomy, NOS

54 Internal hemipelvectomy

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 25–54.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

SPLEEN

Spleen C42.2

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 19 Local tumor destruction or excision, NOS

Unknown whether a specimen was sent to pathology for surgical events coded 19 (principally for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003).

- 21 Partial splenectomy
- 22 Total splenectomy
- 80 Splenectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology for surgical events 21-80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

SKIN
C44.0–C44.9

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser ablation

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
- 25 Laser excision
- 30 Biopsy of primary tumor followed by a gross excision of the lesion (does not have to be done under the same anesthesia)
 - 31 Shave biopsy followed by a gross excision of the lesion
 - 32 Punch biopsy followed by a gross excision of the lesion
 - 33 Incisional biopsy followed by a gross excision of the lesion
 - 34 Mohs surgery, NOS
 - 35 Mohs with 1-cm margin or less
 - 36 Mohs with more than 1-cm margin
- 45 Wide excision or reexcision of lesion or minor (local) amputation with margins more than 1 cm, NOS. Margins **MUST** be microscopically negative.
 - 46 WITH margins more than 1 cm and less than or equal to 2 cm
 - 47 WITH margins greater than 2 cm

If the excision does not have microscopically negative margins greater than 1 cm, use the appropriate code, 20–36.
- 60 Major amputation

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–60.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

BREAST**C50.0–C50.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 19 Local tumor destruction, NOS

No specimen was sent to pathology for surgical events coded 19 (principally for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003).

- 20 Partial mastectomy, NOS; less than total mastectomy, NOS
 - 21 Partial mastectomy WITH nipple resection
 - 22 Lumpectomy or excisional biopsy
 - 23 Reexcision of the biopsy site for gross or microscopic residual disease
 - 24 Segmental mastectomy (including wedge resection, quadrantectomy, tylectomy)

Procedures coded 20–24 remove the gross primary tumor and some of the breast tissue (breast-conserving or preserving). There may be microscopic residual tumor.

- 30 Subcutaneous mastectomy

A subcutaneous mastectomy, also called a nipple sparing mastectomy, is the removal of breast tissue without the nipple and areolar complex or overlying skin. It is performed to facilitate immediate breast reconstruction. Cases coded 30 may be considered to have undergone breast reconstruction.

- 40 Total (simple) mastectomy
 - 41 WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
 - 43 With reconstruction NOS
 - 44 Tissue
 - 45 Implant
 - 46 Combined (Tissue and Implant)
 - 42 WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
 - 47 With reconstruction NOS
 - 48 Tissue
 - 49 Implant
 - 75 Combined (Tissue and Implant)

A total (simple) mastectomy removes all breast tissue, the nipple, and areolar complex. An axillary dissection is not done, but sentinel lymph nodes may be removed.

For single primaries only, code removal of the involved contralateral breast under the data item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294) and/or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #674).

If the contralateral breast reveals a second primary, each breast is abstracted separately. The surgical procedure is coded 41 for the first primary. The surgical code for the contralateral breast is coded to the procedure performed on that site.

Reconstruction that is planned as part of first course treatment is coded 43-49 or 75, whether it is done at the time of mastectomy or later.

- 76 Bilateral mastectomy for a single tumor involving both breasts, as for bilateral inflammatory carcinoma.

- 50 Modified radical mastectomy
- 51 WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
 - 53 Reconstruction, NOS
 - 54 Tissue
 - 55 Implant
 - 56 Combined (Tissue and Implant)
 - 52 WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
 - 57 Reconstruction, NOS
 - 58 Tissue
 - 59 Implant
 - 63 Combined (Tissue and Implant)

Removal of all breast tissue, the nipple, the areolar complex, and variable amounts of breast skin in continuity with the axilla. The specimen may or may not include a portion of the pectoralis major muscle. If only sentinel lymph nodes are removed, the procedure should be coded as a simple mastectomy.

If contralateral breast reveals a second primary, it is abstracted separately. The surgical procedure is coded 41 or 51 for the first primary. The surgical code for the contralateral breast is coded to the procedure performed on that site.

For single primaries only, code removal of involved contralateral breast under the data item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294) or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #674).

- 60 Radical mastectomy, NOS
- 61 WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
 - 64 Reconstruction, NOS
 - 65 Tissue
 - 66 Implant
 - 67 Combined (Tissue and Implant)
 - 62 WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
 - 68 Reconstruction, NOS
 - 69 Tissue
 - 73 Implant
 - 74 Combined (Tissue and Implant)
- 70 Extended radical mastectomy
- 71 WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
 - 72 WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast

- 80 Mastectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology for surgical events coded 20-80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

CERVIX UTERI**C53.0–C53.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

For invasive cancers, dilation and curettage is coded as an incisional biopsy (02) under the data item *Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1350).

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser
 - 15 Loop Electrocautery Excision Procedure (LEEP)
 - 16 Laser ablation
 - 17 Thermal ablation

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–17.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Excisional biopsy, NOS
 - 27 Cone biopsy
 - 24 Cone biopsy WITH gross excision of lesion
 - 29 Trachelectomy; removal of cervical stump; cervicectomy
 - Any combination of 20, 24, 26, 27 or 29 WITH
 - 21 Electrocautery
 - 22 Cryosurgery
 - 23 Laser ablation or excision
 - 25 Dilatation and curettage; endocervical curettage (for in situ only)
 - 28 Loop electrocautery excision procedure (LEEP)
- 30 Total hysterectomy (simple, pan-) WITHOUT removal of tubes and ovaries
Total hysterectomy removes both the corpus and cervix uteri and may also include a portion of vaginal cuff.
- 40 Total hysterectomy (simple, pan-) WITH removal of tubes and/or ovary
Total hysterectomy removes both the corpus and cervix uteri and may also include a portion of vaginal cuff.
- 50 Modified radical or extended hysterectomy; radical hysterectomy; extended radical hysterectomy
 - 51 Modified radical hysterectomy
 - 52 Extended hysterectomy
 - 53 Radical hysterectomy; Wertheim procedure
 - 54 Extended radical hysterectomy
- 60 Hysterectomy, NOS, WITH or WITHOUT removal of tubes and ovaries
 - 61 WITHOUT removal of tubes and ovaries
 - 62 WITH removal of tubes and ovaries

-
- 70 Pelvic exenteration
71 Anterior exenteration
Includes bladder, distal ureters, and genital organs WITH their ligamentous attachments and pelvic lymph nodes.
- 72 Posterior exenteration
Includes rectum and rectosigmoid WITH ligamentous attachments and pelvic lymph nodes.
- 73 Total exenteration
Includes removal of all pelvic contents and pelvic lymph nodes.
- 74 Extended exenteration
Includes pelvic blood vessels or bony pelvis.

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–74.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

CORPUS UTERI**C54.0–C55.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

For invasive cancers, dilation and curettage is coded as an incisional biopsy (02) under the data item *Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure* (NAACCR Item #1350).**Codes**

00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY

19 Local tumor destruction or excision, NOS

Unknown whether a specimen was sent to pathology for surgical events coded 19 (principally for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003).

10 Local tumor destruction, NOS

11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)

12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)

13 Cryosurgery

14 Laser

15 Loop Electocautery Excision Procedure (LEEP)

16 Thermal ablation

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–16.

20 Local tumor excision, NOS; simple excision, NOS

24 Excisional biopsy

25 Polypectomy

26 Myomectomy

Any combination of 20 or 24–26 WITH

21 Electrocautery

22 Cryosurgery

23 Laser ablation or excision

30 Subtotal hysterectomy/supracervical hysterectomy/fundectomy WITH or WITHOUT removal of tube(s) and ovary(ies).

31 WITHOUT tube(s) and ovary(ies)

32 WITH tube(s) and ovary(ies)

40 Total hysterectomy (simple, pan-) WITHOUT removal of tube(s) and ovary(ies)

Removes both the corpus and cervix uteri. It may also include a portion of the vaginal cuff.

50 Total hysterectomy (simple, pan-) WITH removal of tube(s) and/or ovary(ies)

Removes both the corpus and cervix uteri. It may also include a portion of the vaginal cuff.

60 Modified radical or extended hysterectomy; radical hysterectomy; extended radical hysterectomy

61 Modified radical hysterectomy

62 Extended hysterectomy

63 Radical hysterectomy; Wertheim procedure

64 Extended radical hysterectomy

-
- 65 Hysterectomy, NOS, WITH or WITHOUT removal of tube(s) and ovary(ies)
66 WITHOUT removal of tube(s) and ovary(ies)
67 WITH removal of tube(s) and ovary(ies)
- 75 Pelvic exenteration
76 Anterior exenteration
Includes bladder, distal ureters, and genital organs WITH their ligamentous attachments and pelvic lymph nodes.
- 77 Posterior exenteration
Includes rectum and rectosigmoid WITH ligamentous attachments and pelvic lymph nodes.
- 78 Total exenteration
Includes removal of all pelvic contents and pelvic lymph nodes.
- 79 Extended exenteration
Includes pelvic blood vessels or bony pelvis.

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–79.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

OVARY**C56.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY

17 Local tumor destruction, NOS

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical event 17.

25 Total removal of tumor or (single) ovary, NOS

26 Resection of ovary (wedge, subtotal, or partial) ONLY, NOS; unknown if hysterectomy done

27 WITHOUT hysterectomy

28 WITH hysterectomy

35 Unilateral (salpingo-)oophorectomy; unknown if hysterectomy done

36 WITHOUT hysterectomy

37 WITH hysterectomy

50 Bilateral (salpingo-)oophorectomy; unknown if hysterectomy done

51 WITHOUT hysterectomy

52 WITH hysterectomy

55 Unilateral or bilateral (salpingo-)oophorectomy WITH OMENTECTOMY, NOS; partial or total; unknown if hysterectomy done

56 WITHOUT hysterectomy

57 WITH hysterectomy

60 Debulking; cytoreductive surgery, NOS

61 WITH colon (including appendix) and/or small intestine resection (not incidental)

62 WITH partial resection of urinary tract (not incidental)

63 Combination of 61 and 62

Debulking is a partial or total removal of the tumor mass and can involve the removal of multiple organ sites. It may include removal of ovaries and/or the uterus (a hysterectomy). The pathology report may or may not identify ovarian tissue. A debulking is usually followed by another treatment modality such as chemotherapy.

70 Pelvic exenteration, NOS

71 Anterior exenteration

Includes bladder, distal ureters, and genital organs WITH their ligamentous attachments and pelvic lymph nodes.

72 Posterior exenteration

Includes rectum and rectosigmoid WITH ligamentous attachments and pelvic lymph nodes.

73 Total exenteration

Includes removal of all pelvic contents and pelvic lymph nodes.

74 Extended exenteration

Includes pelvic blood vessels or bony pelvis.

80 (Salpingo-)oophorectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 25–80.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

(Revised 01/04, 01/10, 02/10)

PROSTATE**C61.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Do not code an orchiectomy in this field. For prostate primaries, orchiectomies are coded in the data item *Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures* (NAACCR Item #3250).

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 18 Local tumor destruction or excision, NOS
- 19 Transurethral resection (TURP), NOS, and no specimen sent to pathology or unknown if sent

Unknown whether a specimen was sent to pathology for surgical events coded 18 or 19 (principally for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003).

- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 14 Cryoprostatectomy
 - 15 Laser ablation
 - 16 Hyperthermia
 - 17 Other method of local tumor destruction

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–17.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 21 Transurethral resection (TURP), NOS, with specimen sent to pathology
 - 22 TURP—cancer is incidental finding during surgery for benign disease
 - 23 TURP—patient has suspected/known cancer
 Any combination of 20–23 WITH
 - 24 Cryosurgery
 - 25 Laser
 - 26 Hyperthermia
- 30 Subtotal, segmental, or simple prostatectomy, which may leave all or part of the capsule intact
- 50 Radical prostatectomy, NOS; total prostatectomy, NOS

Excised prostate, prostatic capsule, ejaculatory ducts, seminal vesicle(s) and may include a narrow cuff of bladder neck.
- 70 Prostatectomy WITH resection in continuity with other organs; pelvic exenteration

Surgeries coded 70 are any prostatectomy WITH resection in continuity with any other organs. The other organs may be partially or totally removed. Procedures may include, but are not limited to, cystoprostatectomy, radical cystectomy, and prostatectomy.
- 80 Prostatectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

TESTIS**C62.0–C62.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY

12 Local tumor destruction, NOS

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical event 12.

20 Local or partial excision of testicle

30 Excision of testicle WITHOUT cord

40 Excision of testicle WITH cord or cord not mentioned (radical orchiectomy)

80 Orchiectomy, NOS (unspecified whether partial or total testicle removed)

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

KIDNEY, RENAL PELVIS, AND URETER**Kidney C64.9, Renal Pelvis C65.9, Ureter C66.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-99922)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser
 - 15 Thermal ablation

No specimen sent to pathology from this surgical event 10–15.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
- 25 Laser excision
- 30 Partial or subtotal nephrectomy (kidney or renal pelvis) or partial ureterectomy (ureter)

Procedures coded 30 include, but are not limited to:

 - Segmental resection
 - Wedge resection

- 40 Complete/total/simple nephrectomy—for kidney parenchyma
Nephroureterectomy

Includes bladder cuff for renal pelvis or ureter.

- 50 Radical nephrectomy

May include removal of a portion of vena cava, adrenal gland(s), Gerota's fascia, perinephric fat, or partial/total ureter.
- 70 Any nephrectomy (simple, subtotal, complete, partial, simple, total, radical) in continuity with the resection of other organ(s) (colon, bladder)

The other organs, such as colon or bladder, may be partially or totally removed.

- 80 Nephrectomy, NOS
Ureterectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

(Revised 01/10, 02/10)

BLADDER**C67.0–C67.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser
 - 15 Intravesical therapy
 - 16 Bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG) or other immunotherapy

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–16.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - Combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
- 30 Partial cystectomy
- 50 Simple/total/complete cystectomy
- 60 Complete cystectomy with reconstruction
 - 61 Radical cystectomy PLUS ileal conduit
 - 62 Radical cystectomy PLUS continent reservoir or pouch, NOS
 - 63 Radical cystectomy PLUS abdominal pouch (cutaneous)
 - 64 Radical cystectomy PLUS in situ pouch (orthotopic)

When the procedure is described as a pelvic exenteration for males, but the prostate is not removed, the surgery should be coded as a cystectomy (code 60-64)
- 70 Pelvic exenteration, NOS
 - 71 Radical cystectomy including anterior exenteration

For females, includes removal of bladder, uterus, ovaries, entire vaginal wall, and entire urethra. For males, includes removal of the prostate. When a procedure is described as a pelvic exenteration for males, but the prostate is not removed, the surgery should be coded as a cystectomy (code 60-64).
 - 72 Posterior exenteration

For females, also includes removal of vagina, rectum and anus. For males, also includes prostate, rectum and anus.
 - 73 Total exenteration

Includes all tissue and organs removed for an anterior and posterior exenteration.
 - 74 Extended exenteration

Includes pelvic blood vessels or bony pelvis.

80 Cystectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–80.

90 Surgery, NOS

99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

BRAIN**Meninges C70.0–C70.9, Brain C71.0–C71.9,****Spinal Cord, Cranial Nerves and Other Parts of Central Nervous System C72.0–C72.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Do not code laminectomies for spinal cord primaries.**Codes**

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Tumor destruction, NOS

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical event 10.**Do not record stereotactic radiosurgery (SRS), Gamma knife, Cyber knife, or Linac radiosurgery as surgical tumor destruction. All of these modalities are recorded in the radiation treatment fields.**

- 20 Local excision of tumor, lesion or mass; excisional biopsy
 - 21 Subtotal resection of tumor, lesion or mass in brain
 - 22 Resection of tumor of spinal cord or nerve
- 30 Radical, total, gross resection of tumor, lesion or mass in brain
- 40 Partial resection of lobe of brain, when the surgery can not be coded as 20-30.
- 55 Gross total resection of lobe of brain (lobectomy)

Codes 30 - 55 are not applicable for spinal cord or spinal nerve primary sites.**Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–55.**

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

THYROID GLAND

C73.9

(Except for M9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 13 Local tumor destruction, NOS

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical event 13.

- 25 Removal of less than a lobe, NOS
 - 26 Local surgical excision
 - 27 Removal of a partial lobe ONLY
- 20 Lobectomy and/or isthmectomy
 - 21 Lobectomy ONLY
 - 22 Isthmectomy ONLY
 - 23 Lobectomy WITH isthmus
- 30 Removal of a lobe and partial removal of the contralateral lobe
- 40 Subtotal or near total thyroidectomy
- 50 Total thyroidectomy
- 80 Thyroidectomy, NOS

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 25–80.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

LYMPH NODES**C77.0–C77.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 19 Local tumor destruction or excision, NOS

Unknown whether a specimen was sent to pathology for surgical events coded to 19 (principally for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003).

- 15 Local tumor destruction, NOS

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical event 15.

- 25 Local tumor excision, NOS
Less than a full chain, includes an excisional biopsy of a single lymph node.
- 30 Lymph node dissection, NOS
 - 31 One chain
 - 32 Two or more chains
- 40 Lymph node dissection, NOS PLUS splenectomy
 - 41 One chain
 - 42 Two or more chains
- 50 Lymph node dissection, NOS and partial/total removal of adjacent organ(s)
 - 51 One chain
 - 52 Two or more chains
- 60 Lymph node dissection, NOS and partial/total removal of adjacent organ(s) PLUS splenectomy
(Includes staging laparotomy for lymphoma.)
 - 61 One chain
 - 62 Two or more chains

Specimen sent to pathology for surgical events 25-62.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

ALL OTHER SITES

C14.2–C14.8, C17.0–C17.9, C23.9, C24.0–C24.9, C26.0–C26.9, C30.0–C 30.1, C31.0–C31.9, C33.9, C37.9, C38.0–C38.8, C39.0–C39.9, C48.0–C48.8, C51.0–C51.9, C52.9, C57.0–C57.9, C58.9, C60.0–C60.9, C63.0–C63.9, C68.0–C68.9, C69.0–C69.9, C74.0–C74.9, C75.0–C75.9

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Codes

- 00 None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
- 10 Local tumor destruction, NOS
 - 11 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 12 Electrocautery; fulguration (includes use of hot forceps for tumor destruction)
 - 13 Cryosurgery
 - 14 Laser

No specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 10–14.

- 20 Local tumor excision, NOS
 - 26 Polypectomy
 - 27 Excisional biopsy
 - Any combination of 20 or 26–27 WITH
 - 21 Photodynamic therapy (PDT)
 - 22 Electrocautery
 - 23 Cryosurgery
 - 24 Laser ablation
 - 25 Laser excision
- 30 Simple/partial surgical removal of primary site
- 40 Total surgical removal of primary site; enucleation
 - 41 Total enucleation (for eye surgery only)
- 50 Surgery stated to be “debulking”
- 60 Radical surgery
 - Partial or total removal of the primary site WITH a resection in continuity (partial or total removal) with other organs.**

Specimen sent to pathology from surgical events 20–60.

- 90 Surgery, NOS
- 99 Unknown if surgery performed; death certificate ONLY

UNKNOWN AND ILL-DEFINED PRIMARY SITES**C76.0–C76.8, C80.9**

(Except for M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992)

Code

98 All unknown and ill-defined disease sites, WITH or WITHOUT surgical treatment.

Surgical procedures for unknown and ill-defined primaries are to be recorded using the data item *Surgical Procedure/Other Site* (NAACCR Item #1294) or *Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility* (NAACCR Item #674).

APPENDIX C:
***FORDS* Page Revisions**

FORDS: An Evolving Data Manual

Following the initial release of *FORDS* in July 2002, the manual has undergone a series of modifications and revisions. All revisions have been made to the online edition of the manual and have been available to registries effective the date of revision.

This edition contains all the necessary documentation to support changes in case reporting to accommodate the standard data item changes implemented in 2011. The changes in the January 2010 release involved so much of this document that they are not itemized here. See *FORDS: Revised for 2009* for documentation of changes from 2003 through 2009 (see <http://www.facs.org/cancer/coc/fordsmanual.html> for a link). This appendix now contains changes introduced since the initial January 2010 release of *FORDS: Revised for 2010*. Spelling and grammar corrections are generally not cited below.

Specific questions regarding these revisions may be directed to the editors of *FORDS: Revised for 2011*, Jerri Linn Phillips, MA, CTR (jphillips@facs.org), Andrew K. Stewart, MA (astewart@facs.org), or Anna Delev, CTR (adelev@facs.org). All other *FORDS*-related coding questions should be directed to the CAnswer Forum at <http://cancerbulletin.facs.org/forums/>

CHANGES TO *FORDS* SECTION ONE

2010

CANCER IDENTIFICATION: Primary Site

02/01/2010

Instructions for assigning primary site and morphology codes to hematopoietic and lymphoid tumors now specify “and lymphoid” and designate the applicable histology range as M-9590-9992.

CANCER IDENTIFICATION: Morphology

02/01/2010

Instructions for assigning histology codes now specify they apply to “solid tumors”.

CANCER IDENTIFICATION: Morphology - Grade/Differentiation

05/01/2010

Deleted breast, prostate and kidney from the 3-grade conversion instructions, because separate instructions exist for them.

FIRST COURSE OF TREATMENT: Surgery

02/01/2010

Second of duplicated “Reason for No Surgery of the Primary Site” deleted from list.

2011

AMBIGUOUS TERMS AT DIAGNOSIS

01/01/2011

Added sentence: Words or phrases that appear to be synonyms of these terms do not constitute a diagnosis. For example, “likely” alone does not constitute a diagnosis.

Exception clarified: If a cytology is identified only with an ambiguous term, do not interpret it as a diagnosis of cancer.

CANCER IDENTIFICATION

01/01/2011

Section coverage clarified: The following instructions apply to Primary Site (NAACCR Item #400), Laterality (NAACCR Item #410), Histology (NAACCR Item #522), Behavior Code (NAACCR Item #523), Grade/Differentiation (NAACCR Item #440), Grade Path Value (NAACCR Item #441) and Grade Path System (NAACCR Item #449).

CANCER IDENTIFICATION: Laterality

01/01/2011

Added sentences: "Midline" in this context refers to the point where the "right" and "left" sides of paired organs come into direct contact and a tumor forms at that point. Most paired sites can not develop midline tumors. For example, skin of the trunk can have a midline tumor, but the breasts can not.

CANCER IDENTIFICATION: Morphology - Grade/Differentiation, Grade Path Value, Grade Path System

01/01/2011

Section largely reworded.

CANCER IDENTIFICATION: Revising the Original Diagnosis

01/01/2011

Section clarified by adding the word "grade" to the sentence: Change the primary site, laterality, histology, grade and stage as the information becomes more complete. Also sentence added to first example: If first course surgery was performed, the surgery codes should be reviewed.

FIRST COURSE OF TREATMENT: Radiation

01/01/2011

Added sentence to *Treatment Volume* description: If two distinct volumes are radiated, and one of those includes the primary site, record the radiation involving the primary site in all radiation fields.

TREATMENT, PALLIATIVE, AND PROPHYLACTIC CARE

01/01/2011

Clarified palliative care description: This treatment qualifies the patient as analytic if it is given as part of planned first course treatment.

COMORBIDITIES AND COMPLICATIONS

01/01/2011

Revised section to reflect the fact that ICD-10-CM will be adopted by most United States hospitals during 2011.

CHANGES TO FORDS SECTION TWO: PATIENT IDENTIFICATION

2011**Military Record Number Suffix** (NAACCR Item #2310)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from FORDS

First Name (NAACCR Item #2240)

01/01/2011

Modified instructions: Blanks, spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed. Do not use other punctuation. This field may be updated if the name changes.

Middle Name (NAACCR Item #2250)

01/01/2011

Modified instructions: Blanks, spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed. Do not use other punctuation. This field may be updated if the name changes.

State at Diagnosis (NAACCR Item #80)

01/01/2011

Code for Canada corrected: CD

State -- Current (NAACCR Item #1820)

01/01/2011

Code for Canada corrected: CD

Following Physician (NAACCR Item #2470)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from **FORDS**

Primary Surgeon (NAACCR Item #2480)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from **FORDS**

Physician #3 (NAACCR Item #2490)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from **FORDS**

Physician #4 (NAACCR Item #2500)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from **FORDS**

CHANGES TO *FORDS* SECTION TWO: CANCER IDENTIFICATION

2010**Class of Case** (NAACCR Item #610)

05/01/2010

Second sentence in description modified to read: "Analytic cases are grouped according to the location of diagnosis and first course of treatment."
Added "or a decision not to treat" to description of code 22.

Date of Initial Diagnosis (NAACCR Item #390)

02/01/2010

Deleted two sentences from final paragraph: “The *Date of Diagnosis Flag* (NAACCR Item #391) is used to explain why *Date of Diagnosis* is not a known date. See *Date of Diagnosis Flag* for an illustration of the relationships among these items.”

Date of Diagnosis Flag (NAACCR Item #391)

02/01/2010

Item deleted. Because *Date of Initial Diagnosis* must always have a year estimated if the exact date is not known, this item will never be used.

Laterality (NAACCR Item #410)

05/01/2010

Changed third bullet to read: “Where the right and left sides of paired sites are contiguous (come into contact) and the lesion is at the point of contact of the right and left sides, use code 5, midline. Note that ‘midline of the right breast’ is coded 1, right; midline in this usage indicates the primary site is C50.8 (overlapping sites).”

Histology (NAACCR Item #522)

03/10/2010

Deleted exception to sixth bullet for consistency with Multiple Primary and Histology rules.

Date Conclusive DX Flag (NAACCR Item #448)

05/01/2010

Corrected item name (from Date of Conclusive DX Flag).

2011**Class of Case** (NAACCR Item #610)

01/01/2011

Added instruction: If the hospital has purchased a physician practice, it will be necessary to determine whether the practice is now legally considered part of the hospital (their activity is coded as the hospital’s) or not. If the practice is not legally part of the hospital, it will be necessary to determine whether the physicians involved are staff physicians or not, as with any other physician.

Added clarification to codes 13 and 21: “part of first course treatment was done elsewhere”.

Added “treatment plan only” to code 30 examples.

Added to definition of code 31: or hospital provided care that facilitated treatment elsewhere (for example, stent placement)

Added to code 32: (active disease)

Added to code 33: (disease not active)

Facility Referred From (NAACCR Item #2410)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from **FORDS**

Facility Referred To (NAACCR Item #2420)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from **FORDS**

Date of First Contact (NAACCR Item #580)

01/01/2011

Clarified first instruction (added “first course”): Record the date the patient first had contact with the facility as either an inpatient or outpatient for diagnosis and/or first course treatment of a reportable tumor.

Added instruction: For analytic cases (Class of Case 00-22), the *Date of First Contact* is the date the patient became analytic. For non-analytic cases, it is the date the patient first qualified for the *Class of Case* that causes the case to be abstracted.

Date of Initial Diagnosis (NAACCR Item #390)

01/01/2011

Clarified instruction: Use the date treatment was started as the date of diagnosis if the patient receives a first course of treatment before a diagnosis is documented.

Modified examples

Grade/Differentiation (NAACCR Item #440)

01/01/2011

Added instruction: Code the grade or differentiation from the pathology report prior to any neoadjuvant treatment. If there is no pathology report prior to neoadjuvant treatment, assign code 9.

Grade Path System (NAACCR Item #449)

01/01/2011

Replaced detailed instructions with: Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.

Grade Path Value (NAACCR Item #441)

01/01/2011

Replaced detailed instructions with: Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.

Lymph-Vascular Invasion (NAACCR Item #1182)

01/01/2011

Replaced detailed instructions with: Refer to the current *CS Manual* for coding instructions.

Diagnostic Confirmation (NAACCR Item #490)

01/01/2011

Added new first instruction to Solid Tumor instructions: See the section following this one for Coding Hematopoietic or Lymphoid Tumors (9590-9992).

Added sentence to cytology coding instruction: CoC does not require programs to abstract cases that contain ambiguous terminology regarding a cytologic diagnosis.

Ambiguous Terminology Diagnosis (NAACCR Item #442)

01/01/2011

Added instruction: Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

Date Conclusive DX Flag (NAACCR Item #448)

01/01/2011

Replaced detailed instructions with: Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.

Date of Mult Tumors Flag (NAACCR Item #439)

01/01/2011

Replaced detailed instructions with: Apply the instructions in the current version of *Multiple Primary Histology and Coding Rules* to code this item.

CHANGES TO FORDS SECTION TWO: STAGE OF DISEASE AT DIAGNOSIS

2010**Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor** (NAACCR Item #980)

02/01/2010

Code 4 removed and the following instruction added: “Previous editions of FORDS included a code 4 for y-classification, and a note that it was not applicable for clinical stage. Code 4 has been removed from the list of valid codes”.

05/01/2010

Code 6 removed; it was a combination of code 4 (removed 02/10/2010) and another code.

Site-Specific Factor 1 (NAACCR Item #2880)

02/01/2010

BileDuctsIntrahepatic schema added to table.

Site C30.1 (middle ear) added to Head and Neck site codes in table footnote.

03/01/2010

Kaposi Sarcoma schema added to table.

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 2 (NAACCR Item #2890)

02/01/2010

BileDuctsIntrahepatic schema added to table.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 3 (NAACCR Item #2900)

02/01/2010

SkinEyelid SSF3 name changed to “Clinical Status of Lymph Nodes”.

Site C30.1 (middle ear) added to Head and Neck site codes in table footnote.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 4 (NAACCR Item #2910)

02/01/2010

Added instruction: Prostate SSF4 (Prostate Apex Involvement) does not show on this table, because it is considered obsolete in 2010. However, it is required for cases diagnosed through 2009, as it was required in CSv1, even if it is abstracted in CSv2.

Site C30.1 (middle ear) added to Head and Neck site codes in table footnote.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 5 (NAACCR Item #2920)

02/01/2010

MelanomaChoroid and MelanomaCiliaryBody schema added to table.

Site C30.1 (middle ear) added to Head and Neck site codes in table footnote.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 6 (NAACCR Item #2930)

02/01/2010

SkinEyelid, MelanomaChoroid, and MelanomaCiliaryBody schema added to table.

Site C30.1 (middle ear) added to Head and Neck site codes in table footnote.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 7 (NAACCR Item #2861)

02/01/2010

MelanomaChoroid and MelanomaCiliaryBody schema added to table.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 8 (NAACCR Item #2862)

02/01/2010

SkinEyelid schema added to table.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 9 (NAACCR Item #2863)

02/01/2010

SkinEyelid schema deleted from table.

MelanomaChoroid and MelanomaCiliaryBody schema added to table.

Site C30.1 (middle ear) added to Head and Neck site codes in table footnote.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 10 (NAACCR Item #2864)

02/01/2010

TongueBase, PalateSoft, SkinEyelid, GISTPeritoneum, MelanomaChoroid, and MelanomaCiliaryBody schema added to table.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 11 (NAACCR Item #2865)

02/01/2010

MelanomaChoroid, MelanomaCiliaryBody and MerkelCellVulva schema added to table.

Site C03.1 (Gum, Lower) added to Head and Neck site codes in table footnote.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 12 (NAACCR Item #2866)

02/01/2010

MelanomaChoroid and MelanomaCiliaryBody schema added to table.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 13 (NAACCR Item #2867)

02/01/2010

MelanomaChoroid and MelanomaCiliaryBody schema added to table.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 14 (NAACCR Item #2868)

02/01/2010

SkinEyelid schema deleted from table.

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 15 (NAACCR Item #2869)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 16 (NAACCR Item #2870)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 17 (NAACCR Item #2871)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 18 (NAACCR Item #2872)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 19 (NAACCR Item #2873)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 20 (NAACCR Item #2874)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 21 (NAACCR Item #2875)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 22 (NAACCR Item #2876)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSV2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 23 (NAACCR Item #2877)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 24 (NAACCR Item #2878)

03/01/2010

Added “abstracted in CSv2” to SSF requirements in the table.

Site-Specific Factor 25 (NAACCR Item #2879)

02/01/2010

GISTPeritoneum schema deleted from table.

2011**Clinical M** (NAACCR Item #960)

01/01/2011

Added sentence to Rationale: Effective January 1, 2008 the CoC requires that AJCC clinical TNM staging be recorded in its accredited cancer program cancer registries.

Corrected code: 0I+ (was I+), represents M0(i+)

Clinical Stage Group (NAACCR Item #970)

01/01/2011

Revised fourth bullet: If the value does not fill all 4 characters, then record the value to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank.

Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (NAACCR Item #980)

01/01/2011

Corrected Allowable Values: 0-3, 5, 9

Pathologic Stage Group (NAACCR Item #910)

01/01/2011

Revised fifth bullet: If the value does not fill all 4 characters, then record the value to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank.

All CS items

01/01/2011

Changed references from “Collaborative Staging” to “Collaborative Stage”

CS Lymph Nodes Eval (NAACCR Item #2840)

01/01/2011

Changed item name from *CS Reg Nodes Eval* for consistency with Collaborative Stage.

CS Site-Specific Factor 2 (NAACCR Item #2890)

01/01/2011

Added new schema and SSF: MyelomaPlasmaCellDisorder, Durie-Salmon Staging System

CS Site-Specific Factor 3 (NAACCR Item #2900)

01/01/2011

Added new schema and SSF: MyelomaPlasmaCellDisorder, Multiple Myeloma Terminology

CS Site-Specific Factor 10 (NAACCR Item #2864)

01/01/2011

Added new SSF for BileDuctsIntrahep schema: Tumor Growth Pattern

CS Site-Specific Factor 13 (NAACCR Item #2867)

01/01/2011

Added new SSF for Testis: Postorchietomy Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP) Range

CS Site-Specific Factor 15 (NAACCR Item #2869)

01/01/2011

Added new SSF for Breast: HER2: Summary result of testing

Added new SSF for Testis: Postorchietomy Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) Range

CS Site-Specific Factor 16 (NAACCR Item #2870)

01/01/2011

Added new SSF for Testis: Postorchietomy Lactate Dehydrogenase (LDH) Range

Site-Specific Factor (SSF) 1-25

01/01/2011

Updated 2010 reference in table instructions: For tumors abstracted in CS v02.03 or diagnosed in 2011 ...

Corrected histology and/or primary site for applicable schema as shown in the following table.

Neither schema names nor the associated SSF names are affected. Only the changed sites and histologies are listed below.

Schema Name	Site	Histology
Head and Neck (all)		8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Esophagus		8000-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
EsophagusGEJunction		8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Stomach		8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
SmallIntestine		8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Colon		8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Appendix		8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Rectum		8000-8152, 8154-8231, 8243-8245, 8247-8248, 8250-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Liver	C22.1	8170-8175
	C22.0	8000-8157, 8162-8175, 8190-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
CysticDuct		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
BileDuctsIntrahepat	C22.0	8160-8161, 8180
	C22.1	8000-8162, 8180-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
BileDuctsPerihilar		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Lung		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
HeartMediastinum		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Pleura		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Bone		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Skin		8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582
SkinEyelid		8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9510-9514, 9520-9582

Schema Name	Site	Histology
SoftTissue		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Retroperitoneum		8000-8934, 8940-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Peritoneum	C48.1-2,8	Male: 8800-8921, 8940-9055, 9120-9136, 9141-9582 Female: 8580-8589, 8680-8921, 9120-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Breast		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Vagina		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Cervix		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
CorpusAdenosarcoma		8933
CorpusSarcoma		8800-8932, 8934-8974, 8982-9136, 9141-9582
Ovary		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
FallopianTube		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Placenta		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Prostate		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Testis		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Scrotum		8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582
Penis		8000-8246, 8248-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9582
KidneyParenchema		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
KidneyRenalPelvis		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Bladder		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Urethra		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Conjunctiva		8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9510-9514, 9520-9582
LacrimalGland		8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9520-9582, 9700-9701
LacrimalSac		8000-8713, 8800-9136, 9141-9508, 9520-9582, 9700-9701
Brain		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
CNSOther		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Thyroid		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
IntracranialGland		8000-9136, 9141-9582, 9700-9701
Lymphoma	C00.0-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9590-9699, 9702-9729, 9735, 9737-9738
	C00.0-41.9; C42.2-3,5-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837
HemeRetic	C00.0-80.9	9740-9809, 9840-9992
	C42.0,1,4	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837
	C00.0-44.0; C44.2-68.9; C69.1-4,8-C80.9	9733, 9820, 9826, 9231-9836

Derived AJCC-6 Stage Group (NAACCR Item #3000)

01/01/2011

Replaced “M” in final instruction with “Stage Group”

Derived AJCC-7 Stage Group (NAACCR Item #3430)

01/01/2011

Replaced “M” in final instruction with “Stage Group”

CHANGES TO FORDS SECTION TWO: FIRST COURSE OF TREATMENT

2010**Approach - Surgery of the Primary Site at This Facility** (NAACCR Item #668)

05/01/2010

Changed term “laparoscopic” to “endoscopic” in instructions and codes.

Added new bullet: “If both robotic and endoscopic surgery were used, code to robotic (codes 1 or 2).”

Surgical Margins of the Primary Site (NAACCR Item #1320)

02/01/2010

Changed list of lymphoma histologies to be coded 9 when sited to lymph nodes to “9590-9726, 9728-9732, 9734-9740, 9750-9762, 9811-9831, 9940, 9948 and 9971.”

Changed list of hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease histologies that are coded 9 to “9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992.”

Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Item #1292)

02/01/2010

Changed list of lymphoma histologies to be coded 9 when sited to lymph nodes to “9590-9726, 9728-9732, 9734-9740, 9750-9762, 9811-9831, 9940, 9948 and 9971.”

Changed list of hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease histologies that are coded 9 to “9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992.”

Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility (NAACCR Item #672)

02/01/2010

Changed list of lymphoma histologies to be coded 9 when sited to lymph nodes to “9590-9726, 9728-9732, 9734-9740, 9750-9762, 9811-9831, 9940, 9948 and 9971.”

Changed list of hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease histologies that are coded 9 to “9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992.”

Surgical Procedure/Other Site (NAACCR Item #1294)

02/01/2010

Changed list of hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease histologies that are coded 1 if treated surgically to “9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992.”

Surgical Procedure/Other Site at This Facility (NAACCR Item #674)

02/01/2010

Changed list of hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease histologies that are coded 1 if treated surgically to “9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992.”

Number of Treatments to this Volume (NAACCR Item #1520)

05/01/2010

Changed code range for number of treatments to 001-998 (from 091-998).
Changed examples to 3-digit codes (from 2).

Rx Date Rad Ended Flag (NAACCR Item #3221)

02/01/2010

Modified fourth bullet to read “Code 11 if no radiation is planned or given, or if it is not yet completed.”

Modified definition of code 11 to read “No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, radiation has not been completed).”

03/01/2010

Above changes were incorrect (NCDB apologizes).

Modified fourth bullet by removing “if it is not yet completed”

Modified definition of code 11 to read “No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no radiation was administered).”

2011**RX Summ -- Treatment Status** (NAACCR Item #1285)

01/01/2011

Added instruction: Use code 0 when treatment is refused or the physician decides not to treat for any reason such as the presence of comorbidities.

Approach - Surgery of the Primary Site at This Facility (NAACCR Item #668)

01/01/2011

Changed term “endoscopic” to “endoscopic or laparoscopic” in instructions and codes.

Radiation Treatment Volume (NAACCR Item #1540)

01/01/2011

Added bullet: If two discrete volumes are treated and one of those includes the primary site, record the treatment to the primary site.

Added example for TBI (total body irradiation).

Regional Treatment Modality (NAACCR Item #1570)

01/01/2011

Added examples for PUVA and I-125

Number of Treatments to This Volume (NAACCR Item #1520)

01/01/2011

Added example for Mammosite®

Radiation/Surgery Sequence (NAACCR Item #1380)

01/01/2011

Clarified that at least two courses of radiation must be given to assign code 4.

Systemic/Surgery Sequence (NAACCR Item #1639)

01/01/2011

Clarified that at least two courses of systemic therapy must be given to assign code 4.

Other Treatment (NAACCR Item #1420)

01/01/2011

Added instruction: Code 1 for PUVA (psoralen and long-wave ultraviolet radiation)

CHANGES TO FORDS SECTION TWO: OUTCOMES

2011**Following Registry** (NAACCR Item #2440)

01/01/2011

Item deleted from **FORDS**.

CHANGES TO FORDS SECTION TWO: CASE ADMINISTRATION

2010**Override Hospseq/Site** (NAACCR Item #1988)

02/01/2010

Changed the wording of the second bullet to read “Lymph node primary sites (C77.0-C77.9) for histologies other than lymphomas, or hematopoietic primary sites (C42.0-C42.4) for histologies not in range for hematopoietic diseases. (That combination is most likely a metastatic lesion. Check whether the lesion could be a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers.)”

2011**Morphology Coding System Original** (NAACCR Item #480)

01/01/2011

Corrected instruction: For cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2010, this data item must be coded 8. [Formerly, it said 2000].

CHANGES TO FORDS SECTION TWO: APPENDIX B

2010**Section cover page**

02/01/2010

Added the following note: “The February 2010 updates changed the histologies that apply to these site-specific surgery codes. Those changes apply only to cases diagnosed in 2010 or later. Please consult *FORDS: Revised for 2009* for applicable histologies for cases diagnosed prior to that date”.

Rectum

05/01/2010

Corrected notation to indicate that codes 20-80 (rather than 20-28) send material to pathology.

Lung

02/01/2010

Corrected notation to indicate that codes 20-80 (rather than 20-25) send material to pathology.

Breast

05/01/2010

Changed explanatory note for code 30 to read: "A subcutaneous mastectomy, also called a nipple sparing mastectomy, is the removal of breast tissue without the nipple and areolar complex or overlying skin. It is performed to facilitate immediate breast reconstruction. Cases coded 30 may be considered to have undergone breast reconstruction."

Corrected indentation of subcodes under codes 40, 50 and 60.

Hematopoietic/Reticuloendothelial/Immunoproliferative/Myeloproliferative Disease

02/01/2010

Changed list of included histologies to "9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992."

Every site other than Hematopoietic/Reticuloendothelial/Immunoproliferative/Myeloproliferative Disease

02/01/2010

Changed list of excluded histologies to "9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992."

2011**Liver and Intrahepatic Bile Ducts**

01/01/2011

Reworded description of code 66: Excision of an intrahepatic bile duct PLUS partial hepatectomy

Reworded description of code 75: Extrahepatic bile duct and hepatectomy WITH transplant

Breast

01/01/2011

Added phrase to mastectomy description: A total (simple) mastectomy removes all breast tissue, the nipple, and areolar complex. An axillary dissection is not done, but sentinel lymph nodes may be removed.

Added new code 76: Bilateral mastectomy for a single tumor involving both breasts, as for bilateral inflammatory carcinoma.

Added "41 or" to this sentence about contralateral primaries: The surgical procedure is coded 41 or 51 for the first primary.

Prostate

01/01/2011

Clarified code 19: Transurethral resection (TURP), NOS, and no specimen sent to pathology or unknown if sent

Clarified code 21: Transurethral resection (TURP), NOS, with specimen sent to pathology

CHANGES TO FORDS SECTION TWO: APPENDIX D

2011

The “referred to” and “referred from” sections of the table were modified as follows:

Referred To Class of Case 00 [Must have a facility or at least one Physician]	NPI-Inst Referred To	2425
	NPI-Primary Surgeon	2485
	NPI-Physician # 3	2495
	NPI-Physician # 4	2505
Referred From Class of Case 20-22 [Must have a facility or at least one Physician]	NPI-Inst Referred From	2415
	NPI-Primary Surgeon	2485
	NPI-Physician # 3	2495
	NPI-Physician # 4	2505

APPENDIX D:

***FORDS* Items Required to Be Complete
to Enter *Date Case Completed* – *CoC* for
Cases Diagnosed in 2010 or Later**

See *Date Case Completed–CoC* (NAACCR Item #2092) for instructions.

Category	FORDS Items	NAACCR Item #
Identification Class of Case 00-22	Addr at DX–City	70
	Addr at DX–State	80
	Addr at DX–Postal Code	100
	County at DX	90
	Date of 1 st Contact	580
	Date of 1 st Contact Flag	581
	Class of Case	610
	Primary Payer at DX	630
	NPI Archive FIN	3105
	Archive FIN	3100
	Accession Number	500
	Sequence Number	560
	Abstracted By	570
	ICD Revision Comorbidities and Complications	3165
	Comorbidities and Complications # 1	3110
	Comorbidities and Complications # 2	3120
	Comorbidities and Complications # 3	3130
	Comorbidities and Complications # 4	3140
	Comorbidities and Complications # 5	3150
	Comorbidities and Complications # 6	3160
	Comorbidities and Complications # 7	3161
	Comorbidities and Complications # 8	3162
	Comorbidities and Complications # 9	3163
	Comorbidities and Complications # 10	3164
	Override Acsn/Class/Seq	1985
	CoC Coding System - Current	2140
	CoC Coding System - Original	2150
	Vendor Name	2170
	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	2116
	Date of Last Contact or Death	1750
	Date of Last Contact Flag	1751
	City/Town – Current	1810
	State – Current	1820
	Postal Code – Current	1830
	Last Name	2230
	First Name	2240
	Middle Name	2250
	Medical Record Number	2300
	Social Security Number	2320
	Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis	2330
Patient Address at Diagnosis – Supplemental	2335	
Patient Address (Number and Street) – Current	2350	
Patient Address–Current - Supplemental	2335	
Telephone	2360	
Demographic Class of Case 00-22	Race 1	160
	Race 2	161
	Race 3	162

	Race 4	163
	Race 5	164
	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	190
	Sex	220
	Age at Diagnosis	230
	Date of Birth	240
	Date of Birth Flag	241
	Birth Place	250
	Race Coding System – Current	170
	Race Coding System – Original	180
Diagnostic Class of Case 00-22	Date of Diagnosis	390
	Date of Diagnosis Flag	391
	Primary Site	400
	Laterality	410
	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	522
	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	523
	Grade	440
	Grade Path Value	441
	Grade Path System	449
	Diagnostic Confirmation	490
	Ambiguous Terminology DX	442
	Date of Conclusive DX	443
	Date Conclusive DX Flag	448
	Mult Tum Rpt as One Prim	444
	Date of Multiple Tumors	445
	Date of Mult Tumors Flag	439
	Multiplicity Counter	446
	Sequence Number - Hosp	560
	RX Hosp–DX/Stg Proc	740
	Regional Nodes Positive	820
	Regional Nodes Examined	830
	Site Coding System – Current	450
	Site Coding System – Original	460
	Morph Coding System – Current	470
	Morph Coding System – Original	480
	Override HospSeq/DxConf	1986
	Override CoC Site/Type	1987
	Override HospSeq/Site	1988
	Override Site/TNM-StgGrp	1989
	Override Age/Site/Morph	1990
	Override SeqNo/DxConf	2000
	Override Site/Lat/SeqNo	2010
	Override Surg/DxConf	2020
Override Site/Type	2030	
Override Histology	2040	
Override Leuk, Lymphoma	2070	
Override Site/Behavior	2071	
Override Site/Lat/Morph	2074	
Staging Class of Case 10-22	TNM Edition Number	1060
	TNM Path T	880
	TNM Path N	890
	TNM Path M	900
	TNM Path Stage Group	910

	TNM Path Descriptor	920
	TNM Path Staged By	930
	TNM Clin T	940
	TNM Clin N	950
	TNM Clin M	960
	TNM Clin Stage Group	970
	TNM Clin Descriptor	980
	TNM Clin Staged By	990
	Lymph-vascular Invasion	1182
	CS Tumor Size	2800
	CS Extension	2810
	CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval	2820
	CS Lymph Nodes	2830
	CS Lymph Nodes Eval	2840
	CS Mets at DX	2850
	CS Mets Eval	2860
	CS Mets at Dx-Bone	2851
	CS Mets at Dx-Brain	2852
	CS Mets at Dx-Liver	2853
	CS Mets at Dx-Lung	2854
	Site-Specific Factors 1-25 – if required for case	
	Derived SS1977	3010
	Derived SS2000	3020
	Derived AJCC–Flag	3030
	Derived SS1977–Flag	3040
	Derived SS2000–Flag	3050
	CS Version Input Current	2937
	CS Version Original	2935
	CS Version Derived	2936
	Derived AJCC 6 T	2940
	Derived AJCC 6 T Descript	2950
	Derived AJCC 6 N	2960
	Derived AJCC 6 N Descript	2970
	Derived AJCC 6 M	2980
	Derived AJCC 6 M Descript	2990
	Derived AJCC 6 Stage Grp	3000
	Derived AJCC 7 T	3400
	Derived AJCC 7 T Descript	3402
	Derived AJCC 7 N	3410
	Derived AJCC 7 N Descript	3412
	Derived AJCC 7 M	3420
	Derived AJCC 7 M Descript	3422
	Derived AJCC 7 Stage Grp	3430
Hospital-Specific Treatment	RX Hosp–Surg App 2010	668
Class of Case 10-22	Surgical Procedure of Primary Site at This Facility	670
	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at This Facility	672
	Surgical Procedure / Other Site at This Facility	674
	Chemotherapy at This Facility	700
	Hormone Therapy at This Facility	710
	Immunotherapy at This Facility	720
	Other Treatment at This Facility	730
	Palliative Care at This Facility	3280
	Date of First Course of Treatment	1270

	Date of 1 st Crs Flag	1271
	Date of First Surgical Procedure	1200
	RX Date–Surgery Flag	1201
	Date of the Most Definitive Resection of the Primary Site	3170
	RX Date–Mst Defin Srg Flag	3171
	Date of Surgical Discharge	3180
	RX Date–Surg Disch Flag	3181
	Date Radiation Started	1210
	RX Date–Radiation Flag	1211
	Date Radiation Ended	3220
	RX Date–Rad Ended Flag	3221
	Date Systemic Therapy Started	3230
	Date Chemotherapy Started	1220
	RX Date–Chemo Flag	1221
	Date Hormone Therapy Started	1230
	RX Date–Hormone Flag	1231
	Date Immunotherapy Started	1240
	RX Date–BRM Flag	1241
	Date Other Treatment Started	1250
	RX Date–Other Flag	1251
	RX Summ–Treatment Status	1285
	NPI- Managing Physician	2465
	NPI-Following Physician	2475
	NPI-Primary Surgeon	2485
	NPI-Physician # 3	2495
	NPI-Physician # 4	2505
Summary Treatment Class of Case 10, 12, 14, 20, 22	Surgical Procedure of Primary Site	1290
	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery	1292
	Surgical Procedure / Other Site	1294
	Surgical Margins of the Primary Site	1320
	Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site	1340
	Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure	1350
	Palliative Care	3270
	Radiation / Surgery Sequence	1380
	Hematological Transplant and Endocrine Procedures	3250
	Chemotherapy	1390
	Hormone Therapy	1400
	Immunotherapy	1410
	Other Treatment	1420
	Reason for No Radiation	1430
	Rx Coding System–Current	1460
	Regional Dose: cGy	1510
	Number of Treatments to This Volume	1520
	Radiation Treatment Volume	1540
	Location of Radiation Treatment	1550
	Regional Treatment Modality	1570
	Boost Treatment Modality	3200
	Boost Dose: cGy	3210
	Systemic / Surgery Sequence	1639
Referred To Class of Case 00 [Must have a facility or at least one Physician]	NPI-Inst Referred To	2425
	NPI-Primary Surgeon	2485
	NPI-Physician # 3	2495
	NPI-Physician # 4	2505

APPENDIX D: FORDS Items Required to Enter Date Case Completed – CoC 7

Referred From Class of Case 20-22 [Must have a facility or at least one Physician]	NPI-Inst Referred From	2415
	NPI-Primary Surgeon	2485
	NPI-Physician # 3	2495
	NPI-Physician # 4	2505

APPENDIX E:
CDC Comparative Effectiveness (CER) Project
DATA DICTIONARY FOR NON-NAACCR
STANDARD ITEMS

CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project

Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items

**Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention & Health Promotion
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
Cancer Surveillance Branch
Data Items Group**

Revised **July** 2011

Overview

The purpose of this document is to define data standards for the inclusion of non-NAACCR standard data items that will be collected through the CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research (CER) Project. For all variables that are not routinely collected through NPCR and are not defined by NAACCR, the following document describes the data items, the cancer site for which the items will be collected, the codes to be used, and the standard source of the data item. The information below also applies to a subset of subsequent treatment variables defined in the NAACCR Data Standards and Data Dictionary but no longer supported by CoC.

All data items should be collected as defined in the protocol and data dictionary for cases diagnosed between January 1, 2011, and December 31, 2011.

For all variables defined by NAACCR standards and listed in the attachment *CER-NPCR Required Status Table*, abstractors are to use NAACCR's *Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Record Layout Version 12.1, in use for diagnosis year 2011*.

In order to collect more complete treatment information on first course and subsequent therapies while still maintaining the critical data submission timelines for the project, abstractors are required to consider all treatment information available through twelve months following the patient's date of diagnosis. Please note:

- All first course treatment information is **required** for all breast, colorectal, and CML patients, while
- All subsequent course treatment information is **requested** as available for all breast, colorectal, and CML patients.

SITE/Histology Table for Detailed Treatment Data (table added April 2011)

Site	ICD-0-3 Site Code	Histology	Behavior	Gender	Dx Year
*Breast	C50.0-C50.9	All except 9050-9055, 9140, and 9590-9992	Insitu, Malignant	Male and Female	2011
**Colorectal	C18.0-18.9, C19.9, C20.9	All except 9050-9055, 9140, and 9590-9992	Insitu, Malignant	Male and Female	2011
Chronic Myeloid Leukemia	C42.1	Include 9863, 9875, 9876, 9945, and 9946	Malignant	Male and Female	2011

* The CSv2 Manual provides directions to access a list of inclusion histology codes.

**Colon and Rectum are each divided into separate schemas in the CSv2 Manual and the sections of each provide directions to access a list of histology codes.

Table of Contents

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators: note that SES indicators will be transmitted outside of NAACCR record layout file – *(note added May 2011)*

Data items in the Socio-Economic Indicators section are for central registry use only.

(Required for all cancer sites)

Area Level Education	7
Area Level Income.....	8
Area Level Poverty	9
Area Level Urban/Rural.....	10
Area Level Health Professional Availability	11
Area Level Poverty Index	12
Area Level Health Insurance Level Estimates.....	13

Section: Work Up Information

(Height and weight required for breast, colorectal, CML when chemotherapy and/or other drugs given; required as available all other sites/histologies)

Height.....	14
Weight.....	15

Tobacco Use (required as available for all sites/histologies).....	16
Cigarette	
Other Smoke	
Smokeless Tobacco	
Not Otherwise Specified (NOS)	

Section: Chemotherapy

(Required for breast, colorectal, CML)

Chemo 1 NSC Number	17
Chemo 2 NSC Number	19
Chemo 3 NSC Number	20
Chemo 4 NSC Number	21
Chemo 5 NSC Number	22
Chemo 6 NSC Number	23

Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned	24
Chemo 2 Number Doses Planned	26
Chemo 3 Number Doses Planned	27
Chemo 4 Number Doses Planned	28
Chemo 5 Number Doses Planned	29
Chemo 6 Number Doses Planned	30

Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Dose Units	31
Chemo 2 Planned Dose and Dose Units	32
Chemo 3 Planned Dose and Dose Units	33
Chemo 4 Planned Dose and Dose Units	34

Chemo 5 Planned Dose and Dose Units	35
Chemo 6 Planned Dose and Dose Units	36
Chemo 1 Number Doses Received	37
Chemo 2 Number Doses Received	39
Chemo 3 Number Doses Received	40
Chemo 4 Number Doses Received	41
Chemo 5 Number Doses Received	42
Chemo 6 Number Doses Received	43
Chemo 1 Received Dose and Dose Units	44
Chemo 2 Received Dose and Dose Units	45
Chemo 3 Received Dose and Dose Units	46
Chemo 4 Received Dose and Dose Units	47
Chemo 5 Received Dose and Dose Units	48
Chemo 6 Received Dose and Dose Units	49
Chemo 1 Start Date	50
Chemo 1 Start Date Flag	52
Chemo 2 Start Date	53
Chemo 2 Start Date Flag	54
Chemo 3 Start Date	55
Chemo 3 Start Date Flag	56
Chemo 4 Start Date	57
Chemo 4 Start Date Flag	58
Chemo 5 Start Date	59
Chemo 5 Start Date Flag	60
Chemo 6 Start Date	61
Chemo 6 Start Date Flag	62
Chemo 1 End Date	63
Chemo 1 End Date Flag	65
Chemo 2 End Date	66
Chemo 2 End Date Flag	67
Chemo 3 End Date	68
Chemo 3 End Date Flag	69
Chemo 4 End Date	70
Chemo 4 End Date Flag	71
Chemo 5 End Date	72
Chemo 5 End Date Flag	73
Chemo 6 End Date	74
Chemo 6 End Date Flag	75
Chemo Completion Status	76
Granulocyte CSF Status	77

Erythrocyte Growth Factors Status	79
Thrombocyte Growth Factors Status	80
 Section: Hormone Therapy	
(Required for breast, colorectal, CML)	
Hormone 1 NSC Number.....	81
Hormone 2 NSC Number	83
 Section: Biological Response Modifier	
(Required for breast, colorectal, CML)	
BRM 1 NSC Number.....	84
BRM 2 NSC Number	86
 Section: Subsequent Treatment	
(As available for breast, colorectal, CML)	
Reason Subsequent Treatment.....	87
*Subsq Rx 2nd Course Date [NAACCR #1660].....	88
Subsq Rx 2nd Course Date Flag CER	89
Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	90
Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	91
Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	92
Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm.....	93
Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM.....	94
Subsq Rx 2nd Course Transplant/Endocrine	95
Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth.....	97
Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 1 NSC.....	98
Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 2 NSC.....	99
Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 3 NSC.....	100
Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 4 NSC.....	101
Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 5 NSC.....	102
Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 6 NSC.....	103
Subsq RX 2nd Hormone 1 NSC	104
Subsq RX 2nd Hormone 2 NSC	105
Subsq RX 2nd BRM 1 NSC.....	106
Subsq RX 2nd BRM 2 NSC.....	107
* Please note that Subsq Rx 2 nd Course Date [NAACCR #1660] is available in NAACCR's <i>Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Record Layout Version 12.1</i> , but is not routinely collected and is no longer supported by CoC. As a result, we have included it in the project-specific data dictionary to highlight its inclusion in this project.	
 Section: Biomarkers BCR-ABL	
(Required for CML)	
BCR-ABL Cytogenetic.....	108
BCR-ABL Cytogenetic Date	109
BCR-ABL Cytogenetic Date Flag	110

BCR-ABL FISH.....	111
BCR-ABL FISH Date	112
BCR-ABLD Fish Date Flag.....	113
BCR-ABL RT-PCR Qual	114
BCR-ABL RT-PCR Qual Date.....	115
BCR-ABL RT-PCR Qual Date Flag.....	116
BCR-ABL RT-PCR Quant	117
BCR-ABL RT-PCR Quant Date.....	119
BCR-ABL RT-PCR Quant Date Flag.....	120

Section: National Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program (NBCCEDP)

Minimum Data Elements (Required for breast)	Data items in the NBCCEDP Minimum Data Elements section are for central registry use only.
NBCCEDP Linkage Results	121
NBCCEDP Linkage Date	123

Section: Comorbidities **The data item "Source Comorbidity" is for central registry use only.**

(Required for all cancer sites)	
Source Comorbidity	125

Section: Appendices

Appendix 1	Table for converting kilograms to pounds
Appendix 2	Table for converting feet to inches
Appendix 3	Table for converting centimeters to inches
Appendix 4	Chemotherapy coding example
Appendix 5	NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology™: Breast Cancer, v2.2010 – please see guidelines at the following location (http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp)
Appendix 6	NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology™: CML, v2.2010 – please see guidelines at the following location (http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp)
Appendix 7	NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology™: Colon Cancer, v2.2010– please see guidelines at the following location (http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp)
Appendix 8	NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology™: Rectal Cancer, v2.2010– please see guidelines at the following location (http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp)
Appendix 9	NBCCEDP MDE Link Variables

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators**
Area Level Education
(Item # NA)

Area Level Education

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
AreaEducation	NA	NA	CDC/NPCR-CER	NA

Please note: SES variables will be transmitted outside of the NAACCR record layout file. (note added May 2011)

Cancer Site

All cancer sites/histologies

Description

Registry data shall be linked to a commercially purchased external data set (purchased centrally by ICF Macro and supplied to participating registries for the purposes of populating specific area-level variables), and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Linkages shall be based on the patient's address at the time of diagnosis and completed at the census tract level.

Coding

The education level shall be coded to the exact value for a corresponding area level variable found on the commercially-purchased data set supplied to participating registries by ICF Macro, and potentially data available from the US Census Bureau. Participating registries shall link their patient level data to the data sets via the patient's census tract (based on address at diagnosis) and shall submit the resulting linked area-based variables as a component of the data submission.

***Please note that the selection and coding for the Socio-Economic Status variables are subject to change once full access to the available external data sets are obtained. The method of linking will remain the same and participating registries will be supplied with the external data sets for linking to registry data, however the exact variables and coding that will be used from the external data sets may be adjusted.*

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators** Area Level Income (Item # NA)

Area Level Income

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
AreaIncome	NA	NA	CDC/NPCR-CER	NA

Please note: SES variables will be transmitted outside of the NAACCR record layout file. (note added May 2011)

Cancer Site

All cancer sites/histologies

Description

Registry data shall be linked to a commercially purchased external data set (purchased centrally by ICF Macro and supplied to participating registries for the purposes of populating specific area-level variables), and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Linkages shall be based on the patient's address at the time of diagnosis and completed at the census tract level.

Coding

The income level shall be coded to the exact value for a corresponding area level variable found on the commercially-purchased data set supplied to participating registries by ICF Macro, and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Participating registries shall link their patient level data to the data sets via the patient's census tract (based on address at diagnosis) and shall submit the resulting linked area-based variables as a component of the data submission.

***Please note that the selection and coding for the Socio-Economic Status variables are subject to change once full access to the available external data sets are obtained. The method of linking will remain the same and participating registries will be supplied with the external data sets for linking to registry data, however the exact variables and coding that will be used from the external data sets may be adjusted.*

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators**
Area Level Poverty
(Item # NA)

Area Level Poverty

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
AreaPoverty	NA	NA	CDC/NPCR-CER	NA

Please note: SES variables will be transmitted outside of the NAACCR record layout file. (note added May 2011)

Cancer Site

All cancer sites/histologies

Description

Registry data shall be linked to a commercially purchased external data set (purchased centrally by ICF Macro and supplied to participating registries for the purposes of populating specific area-level variables), and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Linkages shall be based on the patient’s address at the time of diagnosis and completed at the census tract level.

Coding

The poverty level shall be coded to the exact value for a corresponding area level variable found on the commercially-purchased data set supplied to participating registries by ICF Macro, and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Participating registries shall link their patient level data to the data sets via the patient’s census tract (based on address at diagnosis) and shall submit the resulting linked area-based variables as a component of the data submission.

***Please note that the selection and coding for the Socio-Economic Status variables are subject to change once full access to the available external data sets are obtained. The method of linking will remain the same and participating registries will be supplied with the external data sets for linking to registry data, however the exact variables and coding that will be used from the external data sets may be adjusted.*

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators**
Area Level Urban/Rural
(Item # NA)

Area Level Urban/Rural

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
AreaUrbanRural	NA	NA	CDC/NPCR-CER	NA

Please note: SES variables will be transmitted outside of the NAACCR record layout file. (note added May 2011)

Cancer Site

All cancer sites/histologies

Description

Registry data shall be linked to a commercially purchased external data set (purchased centrally by ICF Macro and supplied to participating registries for the purposes of populating specific area-level variables), and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Linkages shall be based on the patient’s address at the time of diagnosis and completed at the census tract level.

Coding

The urban/rural level shall be coded to the exact value for a corresponding area level variable found on the commercially-purchased data set supplied to participating registries by ICF Macro, and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Participating registries shall link their patient level data to the data sets via the patient’s census tract (based on address at diagnosis) and shall submit the resulting linked area-based variables as a component of the data submission.

***Please note that the selection and coding for the Socio-Economic Status variables are subject to change once full access to the available external data sets are obtained. The method of linking will remain the same and participating registries will be supplied with the external data sets for linking to registry data, however the exact variables and coding that will be used from the external data sets may be adjusted.*

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators**
Area Level Health Professional Availability
(Item # NA)

Area Level Hlth Pro Avail

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
AreaHealthProAvail	NA	NA	CDC/NPCR-CER	NA

Please note: SES variables will be transmitted outside of the NAACCR record layout file. (note added May 2011)

Cancer Site

All cancer sites/histologies

Description

Registry data shall be linked to a commercially purchased external data set (purchased centrally by ICF Macro and supplied to participating registries for the purposes of populating specific area-level variables), and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Linkages shall be based on the patient’s address at the time of diagnosis and completed at the census tract level.

Coding

The health professional availability/shortage and specialist availability level shall be coded to the exact value for a corresponding area level variable found on the commercially-purchased data set supplied to participating registries by ICF Macro, and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Participating registries shall link their patient level data to the data sets via the patient’s census tract (based on address at diagnosis) and shall submit the resulting linked area-based variables as a component of the data submission.

***Please note that the selection and coding for the Socio-Economic Status variables are subject to change once full access to the available external data sets are obtained. The method of linking will remain the same and participating registries will be supplied with the external data sets for linking to registry data, however the exact variables and coding that will be used from the external data sets may be adjusted.*

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators** Area Level Poverty Index (Item # NA)

Area Level Poverty Index

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
AreaPovertyIndex	NA	NA	CDC/NPCR-CER	NA

Please note: SES variables will be transmitted outside of the NAACCR record layout file. (note added May 2011)

Cancer Site

All cancer sites/histologies

Description

Registry data shall be linked to a commercially purchased external data set (purchased centrally by ICF Macro and supplied to participating registries for the purposes of populating specific area-level variables), and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Linkages shall be based on the patient's address at the time of diagnosis and completed at the census tract level.

Coding

The poverty index shall be coded to the exact value for a corresponding area level variable found on the commercially-purchased data set supplied to participating registries by ICF Macro, and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Participating registries shall link their patient level data to the data sets via the patient's census tract (based on address at diagnosis) and shall submit the resulting linked area-based variables as a component of the data submission.

***Please note that the selection and coding for the Socio-Economic Status variables are subject to change once full access to the available external data sets are obtained. The method of linking will remain the same and participating registries will be supplied with the external data sets for linking to registry data, however the exact variables and coding that will be used from the external data sets may be adjusted.*

Section: Socio-Economic Status Indicators
Area Level Health Insurance Level Estimates
(Item # NA)**

Area Level Hlth Ins Est

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
AreaHealthInsEst	NA	NA	CDC/NPCR-CER	NA

Please note: SES variables will be transmitted outside of the NAACCR record layout file. (note added May 2011)

Cancer Site

All cancer sites/histologies

Description

Registry data shall be linked to a commercially purchased external data set (purchased centrally by ICF Macro and supplied to participating registries for the purposes of populating specific area-level variables), and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Linkages shall be based on the patient’s address at the time of diagnosis and completed at the census tract level.

Coding

The health insurance level estimates shall be coded to the exact value for a corresponding area level variable found on the commercially-purchased data set supplied to participating registries by ICF Macro, and potentially to data available from the US Census Bureau. Participating registries shall link their patient level data to the data sets via the patient’s census tract (based on address at diagnosis) and shall submit the resulting linked area-based variables as a component of the data submission.

***Please note that the selection and coding for the Socio-Economic Status variables are subject to change once full access to the available external data sets are obtained. The method of linking will remain the same and participating registries will be supplied with the external data sets for linking to registry data, however the exact variables and coding that will be used from the external data sets may be adjusted.*

Section: Work Up Information

Height

(Item # 9960)

Height

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Height	9960	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1236

Cancer Site

Required for breast, colorectal, and CML when chemotherapy or other drugs given
As available for all other sites/histologies

**Please see note under "Coding" for additional explanation (added July 2011)*

Description

Height is required for breast, colorectal, and CML when chemotherapy and/or other drugs were given, and should be entered when available for all other sites/histologies. Different tumors for the same patient may have different values. It should be collected from source records once for each cancer. Height should be taken from the Nursing Interview Guide, Flow Chart, or Vital Stats section from the patient's hospital medical record or physician office record. The height entered should be that listed at or around the time of diagnosis. If no height was listed on the date of diagnosis, please use the height recorded on the date closest to the date of diagnosis and before treatment was started.

Coding

Entered as 2 digit numbers and measured in inches (note that 1 foot=12 inches).

Code "98" for 98 inches or greater.

Code "99" for unknown height.

All inches values should be rounded to the nearest whole number; values with decimal place x .5 and greater should be rounded up (e.g., 62.5 inches would be 63 inches).

**When coding breast, colorectal, and CML cases that include chemotherapy or other drugs, please exhaust all potential sources for height before using code "99" ("unknown"). For all sites/histologies, "blanks" are not permitted and code "99" should be used to reflect unknown height. The CDC will use the volume of cases coded to "99" to help determine the availability of information related to height in the medical record. (added July 2011)*

Please see Appendix 1 for a height conversion chart. If you prefer, you can also use the following on-line conversion calculator:

http://manuelweb.com/in_cm.htm

If you have trouble opening the link from this file, copy and paste the address into your browser.

Section: Work Up Information
Weight
(Item # 9961)

Weight

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Weight	9961	3	CDC/NPCR-CER	1238

Cancer Site

Required for breast, colorectal, and CML when chemotherapy or other drugs given
 As available for all other sites/histologies

**Please see note under “Coding” for additional explanation (added July 2011)*

Description

Weight is required for breast, colorectal, and CML when chemotherapy and/or other drugs were given, and should be entered when available for all other sites/histologies. Different tumors for the same patient may have different values. It should be collected from source records once for each cancer. Weight should be taken from the Nursing Interview Guide, Flow Chart, or Vital Stats section from the patient’s hospital medical record or physician office record. The weight entered should be that listed on the date of diagnosis. If no weight was listed on the date of diagnosis, please use the weight recorded on the date closest to the date of diagnosis and before treatment was started.

Coding

Entered as 3 digit numbers and measured in pounds (note that 1 kg = 2.2 pounds).

Code “999” for unknown weight.

All pound values should be rounded to the nearest whole number; values with decimal place x.5 and greater should be rounded up (e.g., 155.5 pounds would be 156 pounds). Patients with a weight of less than 100 pounds should be recorded with a leading 0

**When coding breast, colorectal, and CML cases that include chemotherapy or other drugs, please exhaust all potential sources for weight before using code “999” (“unknown”). For all sites/histologies, “blanks” are not permitted and code “999” should be used to reflect unknown weight. The CDC will use the volume of cases coded to “999” to help determine the availability of information related to weight in the medical record. (added July 2011)*

Please see Appendix 2 for a weight conversion chart. If you prefer, you can also use the following on-line conversion calculator:

http://manuelsweb.com/kg_lbs.htm

If you have trouble opening this link from this file, copy and paste the address into your browser.

**Section: Work Up Information
Tobacco Use
(Items # 9965, 9966, 9967, 9968)**

Tobacco Use (separated into four possible tobacco categories)

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
TobaccoUseCigarette	9965	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1293
TobaccoUseOtherSmoke	9966	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1294
TobaccoUseSmokeless	9967	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1295
TobaccoUseNOS	9968	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1296

Cancer Site

All sites/histologies, as available in the source records

**Please see note under “Coding” for additional explanation (added July 2011)*

Description

Records the patient's past or current use of tobacco. Tobacco use should be recorded from sections such as the Nursing Interview Guide, Flow Chart, Vital Stats or Nursing Assessment section, or other available source from the patient’s hospital medical record or physician office record.

The collection of Tobacco Use will be divided into three types of tobacco products and when tobacco use is indicated, but type is not specified:

- Cigarette smoking
- Smoking tobacco products other than cigarettes (e.g., pipes, cigars, kreteks)
- Smokeless tobacco products (e.g, chewing tobacco, snuff, etc.)
- Tobacco, NOS

Codes

- 0 Never used
- 1 Current user (i.e., “current user” as of date of diagnosis) (added July 2011)
- 2 Former user, quit within one year of the date of diagnosis
- 3 Former user, quit more than one year prior to the date of diagnosis
- 4 Former user, unknown when quit
- 9 Unknown/not stated/no smoking specifics provided

If the medical record only indicates “No,” use code 9 (Unknown/not stated/no smoking specifics provided) rather than “Never used.” If the medical record indicates “None,” use 0 (“Never Used”). ** For all sites/histologies, “blanks” are not permitted and code “9” should be used to reflect unknown tobacco use. The CDC will use the volume of cases coded to “9” to help determine the availability of information related to tobacco use in the medical record. (added July 2011)*

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number
(Item # 9751)

Chemo 1 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1NSC	9751	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	804

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

NSC number (*see below for description of NSC numbers) for the first chemotherapy agent administered **as all or part of the first course** of treatment at any facility.

Code original agent NSC numbers using the most current SEER*Rx (<http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/seerrx/>). Include treatment given at all facilities **as all or part of the first course** of therapy.

SEER*Rx allows you to look up the treatment category for over 1600 drugs and the individual treatment categories for the drugs in over 700 regimens. The SEER*Rx screen provides information on generic name, brand name, NSC number, drug category and subcategory, cancer sites where the drug is used, and other details, including whether or not the drug should be coded as treatment. Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

*Please note that the term “NSC” [number] refers to (part of) the acronym of the Cancer Chemotherapy National Service Center (CCNSC)). The NSC number is a National Service Center assigned number from the National Cancer Institute (NCI). This number is assigned to a drug during its investigational phase, prior to the adoption of a United States Adopted Name (USAN). A full list of NSC codes is maintained in SEER*Rx.

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent’s information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

Enter NSC codes as 6 digit numbers, as found in the SEER*Rx database. If the agent is 5 digits, enter a leading 0 to ensure a 6 digit entry. **If SEER*Rx lists more than one NSC # for the agent, use the first NSC # listed in SEER*Rx. (added July 2011)**

- ##### NSC Number (enter the actual number)
- 000000 Chemotherapy was not planned to be administered OR no additional chemotherapy agents were planned
- 999998 Chemotherapy was planned and/or administered, but the agent NSC code is unknown; the code “999998” is a temporary code that registries should use while they contact ICF Macro to obtain a permanent code to enter for agents that do not have SEER*Rx-assigned NSC codes.
- 999999 Unknown if chemotherapy therapy planned OR not required for this primary site/histology

Example 1:

Regimen

If the chart states that the patient’s first course of treatment was “FLOX regimen,” abstractor should go to SEER*Rx database and type “FLOX” in the “Search for Regimen” entry box at the bottom of the screen. SEER*Rx will return a screen that shows the FLOX regimen consists of 5-fluorouracil (code as chemotherapy), folinic acid -- generic name leucovorin (this is an ancillary agent, and therefore is not collected), and oxaliplatin (code as chemotherapy). Abstractor should click on each chemotherapy drug name to obtain the corresponding NSC number and enter the NSC number in the Chemo_NSC data fields in order:

Chemotherapy Agent #1 NSC Number would correspond to 5-fluorouracil (entry = 027640)

Chemotherapy Agent #2 NSC Number would correspond to oxaliplatin (entry = 266046)

Chemotherapy Agent #3, #4, #5, and #6 NSC Number would correspond to “No additional chemotherapy documented” (entry = 000000)

Example 2:

Single Agent

If the chart states that the patient’s first course of treatment was a single chemotherapeutic agent, abstractor should go to the SEER*Rx database and type the agent’s name to go to the screen that will list that agent’s NSC number.

Chemotherapy Agent #1 NSC Number would correspond to the agent’s NSC number as listed in SEER*RX and

Chemotherapy Agent #2, Agent #3, #4, #5, and #6 NSC Number would correspond to “No additional chemotherapy documented” (entry = 000000)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 NSC Number
(Item # 9752)

Chemo 2 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2NSC	9752	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	850

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 NSC Number
(Item # 9753)

Chemo 3 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3NSC	9753	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1300

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 NSC Number
(Item # 9754)

Chemo 4 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4NSC	9754	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1346

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 NSC Number
(Item # 9755)

Chemo 5 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5NSC	9755	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1624

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 NSC Number
(Item # 9756)

Chemo 6 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6NSC	9756	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1670

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 Number Doses Planned
(Item # 9761)

Chemo 1 Num Doses Planned

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1NumDosesPlanned	9761	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	810

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

For the first chemotherapy agent, this item records the total **number** of chemotherapy doses **planned** to be delivered to the patient **as all or part of the first course of treatment** at any facility.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent’s information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

Record the total number of chemotherapy doses planned.

- 00 Chemotherapy was not planned OR no additional chemotherapy agents were planned
- 01-96 Actual number of chemotherapy doses planned*
- 97 97 or more chemotherapy doses planned
- 98 Chemo was planned and/or administered, but number doses is unknown
- 99 Unknown if chemotherapy planned OR not required for this primary site/histology

*For doses 1-9, use a leading 0.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self administered, the

total number of doses **planned** should be coded “98.” For example, Gleevec would be coded “98.” (note added May 2011)

Example:

Patient’s first course of therapy is consistent with the FLOX treatment protocol for stage II and III colon cancer. FLOX consists of FULV regimen (5-FU, 500 mg/m² iv bolus weekly x 6; LV, 500 mg/m² iv weekly x 6, each 8 week cycle x 3) with oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² iv administered on weeks 1, 3, and 5 of each 8 week cycle x 3.

Drug	Dose	Schedule (D= Day #)	# of Cycles	Total # Doses Planned	Total Dose
5-FU	500 mg/m ²	Weekly x 6 weeks (i.e., D 1, 8, 15, 22, 29, 36)	3	6 x 3 = 18	14,490 mg
Folinic Acid/Leucovorin*	500 mg/m ²	Weekly x 6 weeks (i.e., D 1, 8, 15, 22, 29, 36)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Oxaliplatin	85 mg/m ²	Week 1, 3, and 5 (D 1, 15, 29)	3	3 x 3 = 9	1232 mg

*Folinic Acid/Leucovorin is considered an ancillary agent, no information related to it will be collected.

In the above example, for this set of variables, the relevant coding would be:

Chemotherapy Agent #1 Planned Number of Doses is **18** (corresponding to the 5-FU, which is also the corresponding chemotherapy agent collected in variable Chemo1NSC previously)

Chemotherapy Agent #2 Planned Number of Doses is **09** (corresponding to the oxaliplatin, which is also the corresponding chemotherapy agent collected in variable Chemo2NSC previously)

Chemotherapy Agent #3 Planned Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent Received doses given

Chemotherapy Agent #4 Planned Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent received doses given

Chemotherapy Agent #5 Planned Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent received doses given

Chemotherapy Agent #6 Planned Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent received doses given

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 Number Doses Planned
(Item # 9762)

Chemo 2 Number Doses Planned

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2NumDosesPlanned	9762	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	856

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 Number Doses Planned
(Item # 9763)

Chemo 3 Number Doses Planned

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3NumDosesPlanned	9763	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1306

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 Number Doses Planned
(Item # 9764)

Chemo 4 Number Doses Planned

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4NumDosesPlanned	9764	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1352

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 Number Doses Planned
(Item # 9765)

Chemo 5 Number Doses Planned

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5NumDosesPlanned	9765	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1630

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 Number Doses Planned
(Item # 9766)

Chemo 6 Number Doses Planned

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6NumDosesPlanned	9766	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1676

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Planned in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Unit
(Items # 9771, 9781)

Chemotherapy 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Unit

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1PlanDose	9771	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	812
Chemo1PlanDoseUnits	9781	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	818

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

For the first chemotherapy agent, this item records the planned **total dose** to be delivered to the patient **as all or part of the first course** of treatment at any facility (note that this is the total dosage, not the total *number* of doses.)

Total dose for a given agent is the sum of each dose planned for that agent. Add all doses planned into a single total value; do not record per dose rate or individual dose value.

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

Record the overall total chemotherapy dose planned, including the units (when dose volume is less than 6 digits, use leading zeros):

Chemo1PlanDose Enter Dose Volume (as numbers):	Chemo1PlanDoseU Select Units:
##### Chemotherapy dose planned	00 Chemotherapy was not planned OR no additional chemotherapy agents were planned
000000 Chemotherapy was not planned OR no additional chemotherapy agents were planned	01 Mg
999998 Chemotherapy was planned and/or administered, but the dose planned is unknown	02 Grams
999999 Unknown if chemotherapy planned or not required for this primary site/histology	07 Other (please specify in chemo text field)
	98 Chemo was planned and/or administered, but dose planned unk
	99 Unk if chemo planned or not required for this primary site/histology

*If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self administered, the **planned** dose and units should be coded "999998" and "98." For example, Gleevec would be coded "999998" and "98." (note added May 2011)*

For more information regarding chemo dose, see Appendix 4: Chemotherapy Example.

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 Planned Dose and
Planned Dose Unit
(Items # 9772, 9782)**

Chemotherapy 2 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Unit

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2PlanDose	9772	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	858
Chemo2PlanDoseUnits	9782	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	864

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 Planned Dose and
Planned Dose Unit
(Items # 9773, 9783)**

Chemotherapy 3 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Unit

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3PlanDose	9773	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1308
Chemo3PlanDoseUnits	9783	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1314

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 Planned Dose and
Planned Dose Unit
(Items # 9774, 9784)

Chemotherapy 4 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4PlanDose	9774	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1354
Chemo4PlanDoseUnits	9784	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1360

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 Planned Dose and
Planned Dose Unit
(Items # 9775, 9785)**

Chemotherapy 5 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Unit

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5PlanDose	9775	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1632
Chemo5PlanDoseUnits	9785	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1638

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 Planned Dose and
Planned Dose Unit
(Items # 9776, 9786)**

Chemotherapy 6 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Unit

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6PlanDose	9776	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1678
Chemo6PlanDoseUnits	9786	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1684

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Planned Dose and Planned Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 Number Doses Received
(Item # 9791)

Chemo 1 Number Doses Received

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1NumDosesRec	9791	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	820

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

For the first chemotherapy agent, this item records the total **number** of chemotherapy doses delivered to the patient **as all or part of the first course of treatment** at any facility.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent’s information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

Record the total number of chemotherapy doses received.

00 Chemotherapy was not received OR no additional chemotherapy agents were received

01-96 Actual number of chemotherapy doses received*

97 97 or more chemotherapy doses received

98 Chemotherapy was received, but the number of doses is unknown

99 Unknown if chemotherapy received or not required for this primary site/histology

*For doses 1-9, use a leading 0.

*If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the total number of doses **received** should be coded “99.” For example, Gleevec would be coded “99.” (note added May 2011)*

Example:

Patient's first course of therapy is consistent with the FLOX treatment protocol for stage II and III colon cancer. FLOX consists of FULV regimen (5-FU, 500 mg/m² iv bolus weekly x 6; LV, 500 mg/m² iv weekly x 6, each 8 week cycle x 3) with oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² iv administered on weeks 1, 3, and 5 of each 8 week cycle x 3.

Patient became too ill to finish third cycle (as planned), and missed the last two doses of 5-FU and LV, and the last dose of oxaliplatin.

Drug	Dose	Schedule (D=Day #)	# of Cycles	Total # Doses Received	Total Dose Received
5-FU	500 mg/m ²	Weekly x 6 weeks (i.e., D 1, 8, 15, 22, 29, 36)	3	6 x 3 = 18 less 2 doses = 16 total	12,880 mg
Folinic Acid/Leucovorin*	500 mg/m ²	Weekly x 6 weeks (i.e., D 1, 8, 15, 22, 29, 36)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Oxaliplatin	85 mg/m ²	Week 1, 3, and 5 (D 1, 15, 29)	3	3 x 3 = 9 less 1 dose = 8 total	1095 mg

*Folinic Acid/Leucovorin is considered an ancillary agent, no information related to it will be collected.

In the above example, for this set of variables, the relevant coding would be:

Chemotherapy Agent #1 Received Number of Doses is **16** (corresponding to the 5-FU, which is also the corresponding chemotherapy agent collected in variable Chemo1NSC and Chemo1PlanDose previously)

Chemotherapy Agent #2 Received Number of Doses is **08** (corresponding to the oxaliplatin, which is also the corresponding chemotherapy agent collected in variable Chemo2NSC and Chemo2PlanDose previously)

Chemotherapy Agent #3 Received Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent Received doses given

Chemotherapy Agent #4 Received Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent received doses given

Chemotherapy Agent #5 Received Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent received doses given

Chemotherapy Agent #6 Received Number of Doses will be coded **00**, no additional chemo agent received doses given

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 Number Doses Received
(Item # 9792)

Chemo 2 Number Doses Received

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2NumDosesRec	9792	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	866

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 Number Doses Received
(Item # 9793)

Chemo 3 Number Doses Received

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3NumDosesRec	9793	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1316

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 Number of Doses Received
(Item # 9794)

Chemo 4 Number Doses Received

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4NumDosesRec	9794	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1362

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 Number Doses Received
(Item # 9795)

Chemo 5 Number Doses Received

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5NumDosesRec	9795	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1640

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 Number Doses Received
(Item # 9796)

Chemo 6 Number Doses Received

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6NumDosesRec	9796	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1686

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Number Doses Received in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy Chemotherapy 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units (Items # 9801, 9811)

Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1RecDose	9801	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	822
Chemo1RecDoseUnits	9811	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	828

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

For the first chemotherapy agent, this item records the **total dose** actually delivered to the patient **as all or part of the first course** of treatment at any facility. Note that this is the total dosage received, not the total *number* of doses.)

Total dose for a given agent is the sum of each dose given for that agent. Add all doses received into a single total value; do not record per dose rate or the individual dose value.

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

Record the overall total chemotherapy dose received, including the units (when dose volume is less than 6 digits, use leading zeros):

Chemo1RcvDose Enter Dose Volume (as numbers):	Chemo1RcvDoseU Select Units:
##### Chemotherapy dose received	00 Chemo was not received OR no
000000 Chemotherapy was not	additional chemotherapy agents
received OR no additional	were received
chemo agents were received	01 Mg
999998 Chemotherapy was received,	02 Grams
but the dose Received is	07 Other (please specify in chemo text
unknown	field, item # XX)
999999 Unknown if chemotherapy	98 Chemo received, but dose recd unk
received OR not required for	99 Unk if chemo received OR not required
this primary site/histology	for this primary site/histology

*If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the **received** dose and units should be coded "999999" and "99." For example, Gleevec would be coded "999999" and "99." (note added May 2011)*

For more information regarding chemo dose, see Appendix 4: Chemotherapy Example.

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 Received Dose and
Received Dose Units
(Items # 9802, 9812)**

Chemotherapy 2 Received Dose and Received Dose Units

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2RecDose	9802	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	868
Chemo2RecDoseUnits	9812	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	874

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 Received Dose and
Received Dose Units
(Items # 9803, 9813)**

Chemo 3 Received Dose and Received Dose Units

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3RecDose	9803	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1318
Chemo3RecDoseUnits	9813	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1324

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 Received Dose and
Received Dose Units
(Items # 9804, 9814)**

Chemo 4 Received Dose and Received Dose Units

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4RecDose	9804	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1364
Chemo4RecDoseUnits	9814	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1370

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 Received Dose and
Received Dose Units
(Items # 9805, 9815)**

Chemo 5 Received Dose and Received Dose Units

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5RecDose	9805	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1642
Chemo5RecDoseUnits	9815	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1648

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 Received Dose and
Received Dose Units
(Items # 9806, 9816)**

Chemo 6 Received Dose and Received Dose Units

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6RecDose	9806	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1688
Chemo6RecDoseUnits	9816	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1694

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Received Dose and Received Dose Units in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 Start Date
(Item # 9821)

Chemo 1 Start Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1StartDate	9821	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	830

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

For the first chemotherapy agent, this item records the date for the first day of the first cycle that the patient started chemotherapy **as all or part of the first course** of treatment at any facility.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent’s information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

Record the first date the patient received the first cycle of chemotherapy **as all or part of the first course** of treatment.

See *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, page 97 for date format.*

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy start date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded “12.” (note added May 2011)

Example:

Patient’s first course of therapy is consistent with the FLOX treatment protocol for stage II and III colon cancer. FLOX consists of FULV regimen (5-FU, 500 mg/m² iv bolus weekly x 6; LV, 500 mg/m² iv weekly x 6, each 8 week cycle x 3) with oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² iv administered on weeks 1, 3, and 5 of each 8 week cycle x 3. **Patient’s first treatment was on May 24, 2010.**

Patient became too ill to finish third cycle (as planned), and missed the last two doses of 5-FU and LV, and the last dose of oxaliplatin. Last day chemotherapy administered was October 4, 2010 for 5-FU and LV (patient missed October 11 and 18 planned treatments) and September 27 for oxaliplatin (patient missed October 11 planned treatment). See chart for full listing of how dates correspond to 3 cycles, 8 weeks each:

Cycle 1: Week 1 (Day 1): May 24, 2010 Start 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 2 (Day 8): May 31, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 3 (Day 15): June 7, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 4 (Day 22): June 14, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 5 (Day 29): June 21, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 6 (Day 36): June 28, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 7 (Day 43): July 5, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled
Week 8 (Day 50): July 12, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled

Cycle 2: Week 1 (Day 1): July 19, 2010 Start 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 2 (Day 8): July 26, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 3 (Day 15): August 2, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 4 (Day 22): August 9, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 5 (Day 29): August 16, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 6 (Day 36): August 23, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 7 (Day 43): August 30, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled
Week 8 (Day 50): September 6, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled

Cycle 3: Week 1: September 13, 2010 Start 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 2: September 20, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 3: September 27, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 4: October 4, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 5: October 11, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin -- Patient became too ill to finish third cycle and missed this treatment
Week 6: October 18, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV -- Patient became too ill to finish third cycle and missed this treatment
Week 7: October 25, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled
Week 8: November 1, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled

In the above example, for this variable, the relevant coding would be:

Chemotherapy Agent #1 Start Date is 20100524

Chemotherapy Agent #2 Start Date is 20100524

Chemotherapy Agent #3, #4, #5, and #6 State Date is Blank

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 Start Date Flag
(Item # 9831)

Chemo 1 Start Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1StartDateFlag	9831	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	838

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 1 Start Date [9821].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 1 Start Date [9821], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy start date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 Start Date
(Item # 9822)

Chemo 2 Start Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2StartDate	9822	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	876

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 Start Date Flag
(Item # 9832)

Chemo 2 Start Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2StartDateFlag	9832	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	884

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 2 Start Date [9822].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 2 Start Date [9822], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy start date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 Start Date
(Item # 9823)

Chemo 3 Start Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3StartDate	9823	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1326

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 Start Date Flag
(Item # 9833)

Chemo 3 Start Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3StartDateFlag	9833	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1334

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 3 Start Date [9823].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 3 Start Date [9823], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy start date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 Start Date
(Item # 9824)

Chemo 4 Start Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4StartDate	9824	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1372

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 Start Date Flag
(Item # 9834)

Chemo 4 Start Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4StartDateFlag	9834	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1380

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 4 Start Date [9824].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 4 Start Date [9824], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy start date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 Start Date
(Item # 9825)

Chemo 5 Start Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5StartDate	9825	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1650

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 Start Date Flag
(Item # 9835)

Chemo 5 Start Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5StartDateFlag	9835	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1658

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 5 Start Date [9825].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 5 Start Date [9825], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy start date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 Start Date
(Item # 9826)

Chemo 6 Start Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6StartDate	9826	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1696

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 Start Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 Start Date Flag
(Item # 9836)

Chemo 6 Start Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6StartDateFlag	9836	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1704

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 6 Start Date [9826].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 6 Start Date [9826], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy start date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 End Date
(Item # 9841)

Chemo 1 End Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1EndDate	9841	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	840

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

For the first chemotherapy agent, this item records the date for the last day of the last cycle that the patient received chemotherapy **as all or part of the first course** of treatment at any facility.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent’s information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

Record the last date that the patient received chemotherapy **as all or part of the first course** of treatment

See *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, page 97* for date format.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy end date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded “12.” (note added May 2011)

Example:

Patient’s first course of therapy is consistent with the FLOX treatment protocol for stage II and III colon cancer. FLOX consists of FULV regimen (5-FU, 500 mg/m² iv bolus weekly x 6; LV, 500 mg/m² iv weekly x 6, each 8 week cycle x 3) with oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² iv administered on weeks 1, 3, and 5 of each 8 week cycle x 3. **Patient’s first treatment was on May 24, 2010.**

Patient became too ill to finish third cycle (as planned), and missed the last two doses of 5-FU and LV, and the last dose of oxaliplatin. Last day chemotherapy

administered was October 4, 2010 for 5-FU and LV (patient missed October 11 and 18 planned treatments) and September 27 for oxaliplatin (patient missed October 11 planned treatment). See chart for full listing of how dates correspond to 3 cycles, 8 weeks each:

Cycle 1: Week 1 (Day 1): May 24, 2010 Start 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 2 (Day 8): May 31, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 3 (Day 15): June 7, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 4 (Day 22): June 14, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 5 (Day 29): June 21, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 6 (Day 36): June 28, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 7 (Day 43): July 5, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled
Week 8 (Day 50): July 12, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled

Cycle 2: Week 1 (Day 1): July 19, 2010 Start 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 2 (Day 8): July 26, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 3 (Day 15): August 2, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 4 (Day 22): August 9, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 5 (Day 29): August 16, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 6 (Day 36): August 23, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 7 (Day 43): August 30, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled
Week 8 (Day 50): September 6, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled

Cycle 3: Week 1: September 13, 2010 Start 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 2: September 20, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 3: September 27, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin
Week 4: October 4, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV
Week 5: October 11, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV; oxaliplatin -- Patient became too ill to finish third cycle and missed this treatment
Week 6: October 18, 2010 Continue 5-FU, LV -- Patient became too ill to finish third cycle and missed this treatment
Week 7: October 25, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled
Week 8: November 1, 2010 No chemo agents scheduled

In the above example, for this variable, the relevant coding would be:

Chemotherapy Agent #1 End Date is 20101004

Chemotherapy Agent #2 End Date is 20100927

Chemotherapy Agent #3, #4, #5, and #6 End Date is Blank

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 1 End Date Flag
(Item # 9851)

Chemo 1 End Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo1EndDateFlag	9851	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	848

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 1 End Date [9841].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 1 End Date [9841], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy end date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 End Date
(Item # 9842)

Chemo 2 End Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2EndDate	9842	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	886

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 2 End Date Flag
(Item # 9852)

Chemo 2 End Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo2EndDateFlag	9852	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	894

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 2 End Date [9842].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 2 End Date [9842], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy end date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 End Date
(Item # 9843)

Chemo 3 End Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3EndDate	9843	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1336

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 3 End Date Flag
(Item # 9853)

Chemo 3 End Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo3EndDateFlag	9853	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1344

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 3 End Date [9843].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 3 End Date [9843], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy end date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 End Date
(Item # 9844)

Chemo 4 End Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4EndDate	9844	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1382

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 4 End Date Flag
(Item # 9854)

Chemo 4 End Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo4EndDateFlag	9854	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1390

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 4 End Date [9844].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 4 End Date [9844], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy end date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 End Date
(Item # 9845)

Chemo 5 End Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5EndDate	9845	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1660

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 5 End Date Flag
(Item # 9855)

Chemo 5 End Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo5EndDateFlag	9855	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1668

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 5 End Date [9845].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 5 End Date [9845], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy end date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 End Date
(Item # 9846)

Chemo 6 End Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6EndDate	9846	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1706

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Note: If there is more than one chemotherapy agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1, agent 2, or agent 3, etc., is unimportant as long as all of the agent's information is consistently entered in the same order across all chemotherapy fields (i.e., the same chemo agent is entered as agent 1 across NSC, chemo number doses, chemo total dose, and chemo date fields).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemo 1 End Date in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy 6 End Date Flag
(Item # 9856)

Chemo 6 End Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemo6EndDateFlag	9856	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1714

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Chemo 6 End Date [9846].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any chemotherapy agent administered)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no chemotherapy agent administered)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., chemotherapy administered but date is unknown).
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., chemotherapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow up).
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Chemo 6 End Date [9846], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

If the agent is given via a prescription to be taken at home and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy end date should be left blank and the corresponding date flag should be coded "12." (note added May 2011)

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Chemotherapy Completion Status
(Item # 9859)**

Chemotherapy Completion Status

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
ChemoCompletionStatus	9859	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1716

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This data item is used to code the completion status of chemotherapy for the first course of treatment. The chemotherapy must be part of the **first course of treatment**. Chemotherapy not complete includes only the situation that chemotherapy was terminated prematurely.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Coding

Code indicating whether or not the patient’s chemo therapy was completed as outlined in the initial treatment plan.

Codes

- 0 No chemo treatment
- 1 Treatment completed as planned
- 2 Chemo not completed as planned, patient health/complications
- 3 Chemo not completed as planned, patient expired
- 4 Chemo not completed as planned, patient/family choice
- 5 Chemo not completed as planned, cytopenia
- 6 Chemo not completed as planned, other reason
- 7 Chemo treatment extends beyond the end of data collection for this project
- 8 Chemotherapy administered, unknown if completed
- 9 Unknown if Chemo therapy given or not required for this primary site/histology

If the agent is given via a prescription and/or self-administered, the chemotherapy completion status should be coded “8.” For example, Gleevec should be coded “8.” (note added May 2011)

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Granulocyte CSF Status
(Item # 9880)

GranulocyteCSF Status

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
GCSFStatus	9880	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	2074

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This data item is used to code if the patient was given Granulocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines (G-CSF) agents during the twelve months after diagnosis.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

SEER*Rx allows you to look up the treatment category for over 1600 drugs and the individual treatment categories for the drugs in over 700 regimens, including G-CSF agents. The SEER*Rx screen provides information on generic name, brand name, drug category and subcategory. If you are uncertain if the agent is a G-CSF agent, use SEER*Rx to confirm by looking up the agent name.

Three forms of G-CSF are commercially available: filgrastim (Neupogen®), pegfilgrastim (Neulasta®), and lenograstim (Granocyte®).

For additional information and descriptions on growth factors/cytokines for cancer, please use the following website as a reference:

<http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/factsheet/Therapy/biological>

Examples of agents that fall into this category are the following:

- Filgrastim (Neupogen®) (brand)
- Pegfilgrastim (Neulasta®) (brand)
- Lenograstim (Granocyte®) (brand)

Coding

Code indicating whether or not the patient received G-CSF agents during the first twelve months of treatment after date of diagnosis.

Codes

- 0 No G-CSF treatment given
- 1 G-CSF treatment was given

- 7 G-CSF treatment prescribed – patient, patient’s family member, or patient’s guardian refused
- 8 G-CSF treatment prescribed, unknown if administered
- 9 Unknown if G-CSF therapy given or not required for this primary site/histology

Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Erythrocyte Growth Factor Status
(Item # 9881)

Erythro Growth FactorSta

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
EGFStatus	9881	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	2075

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This data item is used to code if the patient was given Erythrocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines agents during the twelve months after diagnosis.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

For additional information and descriptions on growth factors/cytokines for cancer, please use the following website as a reference:

<http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/factsheet/Therapy/biological>

Examples of agents that fall into this category are the following:

- Epoetin alfa - Procrit® (brand)
- Darbepoietin alfa - Aranesp® (brand)

Coding

Code indicating whether or not the patient received Erythrocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines agents during the first twelve months of treatment after date of diagnosis.

Codes

- 0 No Erythrocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines treatment given
- 1 Erythrocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines therapy was given
- 7 Erythrocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines treatment prescribed – patient, patient’s family member, or patient’s guardian refused
- 8 Erythrocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines treatment prescribed, unknown if administered
- 9 Unknown if Erythrocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines therapy given or not required for this primary site/histology

**Section: Treatment – Chemotherapy
Thrombocyte Growth Factor Status
(Item # 9882)**

Thrombocyte GrowthFactSta

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
TGFStatus	9882	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	2076

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

This data item is used to code if the patient was given Thrombocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines agents during the twelve months after diagnosis.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

For additional information and descriptions on growth factors/cytokines for cancer, please use the following website as a reference:

<http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/factsheet/Therapy/biological>

An examples of an agent that falls into this category is the following:

- Oprelvekin - Neumega® (brand)

Coding

Code indicating whether or not the patient received Thrombocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines agents during the first twelve months of treatment after date of diagnosis.

Codes

- 0 No Thrombocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines treatment given
- 1 Thrombocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines treatment was given
- 7 Thrombocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines treatment prescribed – patient, patient’s family member, or patient’s guardian refused
- 8 Thrombocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines treatment prescribed, unknown if administered
- 9 Unknown if Thrombocyte-Growth Factors/Cytokines therapy given or not required for this primary site/histology

Section: Treatment – Hormonal Hormone 1 NSC Number (Item # 9861)

Hormone 1 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Hormone1NSC	9861	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	2050

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

NSC number (*see below for description of NSC numbers) for the first hormonal agent administered **as all or part of the first course** of treatment at any facility.

Code original agent NSC numbers using the most current SEER*Rx (<http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/seerrx/>). Include treatment given at all facilities **as all or part of the first course** of therapy.

SEER*Rx allows you to look up the treatment category for over 1600 drugs and the individual treatment categories for the drugs in over 700 regimens. The SEER*Rx screen provides information on generic name, brand name, NSC number, drug category and subcategory, cancer sites where the drug is used, and other details, including whether or not the drug should be coded as treatment. Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

*Please note that the term “NSC” [number] refers to (part of) the acronym of the Cancer Chemotherapy National Service Center (CCNSC)). The NSC number is a National Service Center assigned number from the National Cancer Institute (NCI). This number is assigned to a drug during its investigational phase, prior to the adoption of a United States Adopted Name (USAN). A full list of NSC codes is maintained in SEER*Rx.

Coding

NSC codes should be entered as 6 digit numbers, as found in the SEER*Rx database. If the agent is 5 digits, enter a leading 0 to ensure a 6 digit entry. *If there is more than one hormone agent, the order in which they are entered as agent 1 or agent 2 is unimportant.* **If SEER*Rx lists more than one NSC # for the agent, use the first NSC # listed in SEER*Rx. (added July 2011)**

NSC Number (enter the actual number)

000000 Hormonal therapy was not planned to be administered OR no additional hormonal therapy agents were planned

999998 Hormone therapy was planned, but the agent NSC code is unknown; the code “999998” is a temporary code that registries should use while they contact ICF Macro to obtain a permanent code to enter for agents that do not have SEER*Rx-assigned NSC codes.

999999 Unknown if hormonal therapy was planned or not required for this primary site/histology

Example:

If the chart states that patient’s first course of treatment included Tamoxifen abstractor should go to SEER*Rx database and type “tamoxifen” in the “Search for Drug” entry box in the middle of the screen. SEER*Rx will return a screen that displays information on Tamoxifen. Abstractor should look for the corresponding NSC number and enter the NSC number in the data fields using the following pattern:

Hormonal Agent #1 NSC Number would correspond to Tamoxifen (entry = 180973)

Hormonal Agent #2 NSC Number would correspond to “No additional hormonal therapy documented” (entry = 000000)

As noted in the FORDS manual and the SEER manual, when coding hormone:

- Record prednisone as hormonal therapy when administered as one of the treatment agents used in combination with chemotherapy, such as MOPP (mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone) or COPP (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone) whether it affects cancer cells or not.
- Do not code prednisone as hormone therapy when it is administered for reasons other than with chemotherapeutic treatment.
- Do not code hormone therapy used to prolong a patient’s life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain or to make the patient more comfortable.

**Section: Treatment – Hormonal
Hormone 2 NSC Number
(Item # 9862)**

Hormone 2 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Hormone2NSC	9862	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	2056

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for Hormone 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Hormone 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Treatment – Biological Response Modifier
BRM 1 NSC Number
(Item # 9871)**

BRM 1 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BRM1NSC	9871	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	2062

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

NSC number (*see below for description of NSC numbers) for the first BRM agent administered **as all or part of the first course** of treatment at any facility.

Code original agent NSC numbers using the most current SEER*Rx (<http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/seerrx/>). Include treatment given at all facilities **as all or part of the first course** of therapy.

SEER*Rx allows you to look up the treatment category for over 1600 drugs and the individual treatment categories for the drugs in over 700 regimens. The SEER*Rx screen provides information on generic name, brand name, NSC number, drug category and subcategory, cancer sites where the drug is used, and other details, including whether or not the drug should be coded as treatment. Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

*Please note that the term “NSC” [number] refers to (part of) the acronym of the Cancer Chemotherapy National Service Center (CCNSC)). The NSC number is a National Service Center assigned number from the National Cancer Institute (NCI). This number is assigned to a drug during its investigational phase, prior to the adoption of a United States Adopted Name (USAN). A full list of NSC codes is maintained in SEER*Rx.

Coding

NSC codes should be entered as 6 digit numbers, as found in the SEER*Rx database. If the agent is 5 digits, enter a leading 0 to ensure a 6 digit entry. *If there is more than one BRM agent planned, the order in which they are entered as agent 1 or agent 2 is unimportant. If SEER*Rx lists more than one NSC # for the agent, use the first NSC # listed in SEER*Rx. (added July 2011)*

- ##### NSC Number (enter the actual number)
- 000000 BRM therapy was not planned to be administered OR no additional BRM therapy agents were planned
- 777777 Bone marrow transplant, stem cell harvests, or surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy
- 999998 BRM therapy was planned, but the agent NSC code is unknown; the code “999998” is a temporary code that registries should use while they contact ICF Macro to obtain a permanent code to enter for agents that do not have SEER*Rx-assigned NSC codes.
- 999999 Unknown if BRM therapy was planned or not required for this primary site/histology

Example:

If the chart states that patient’s first course of treatment included diftiox, abstractor should go to SEER*Rx database and first type “diftiox” in the “Search for Drug” entry box in the middle of the screen. SEER*Rx will return a screen that displays information on diftiox. Abstractor should look for the corresponding NSC numbers and enter the NSC numbers in the data fields using the following pattern:

BRM Agent #1 NSC Number would correspond to diftiox (entry = 714744)

BRM Agent #2 NSC Number would be no additional BRM administered (entry = Blank)

If patient received bone marrow transplant, stem cell harvests, or surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy that do not fit in these parameters, please code 777777

777777 Bone marrow transplant, stem cell harvests, or surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy

Section: Treatment – Biological Response Modifier
BRM 2 NSC Number
(Item # 9872)

BRM 2 NSC Number

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BRM2NSC	9872	6	SEER-Rx	2068

Cancer Site

Breast, Colorectal, CML

Description

See description information listed for BRM 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for BRM 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Subsequent Treatment Reason for Subsequent Treatment (Item # 9920)

Reason Subsequent Rx

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
ReasSubsqRx	9920	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1788

Cancer Site

Required, Breast, Colorectal, CML (*added July 2011*)

NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This data item is used to code the reason that the patient received subsequent treatment. Subsequent treatment begins after first course is completed, stopped or changed. Please use the following link to access the SEER Program Code Manual for the full definition of first course of treatment.

http://seer.cancer.gov/manuals/2007/SPCSM_2007_maindoc.pdf

Patient's medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Coding

Code indicating the reason that the patient received subsequent or palliative treatment beyond their first course of therapy.

Codes

- 0 No subsequent or palliative treatment
- 1 Subsequent or palliative treatment due to disease progression*
- 2 Subsequent or palliative treatment due to recurrence of disease*
- 4 Subsequent or palliative treatment due to development of medical condition (e.g., heart failure or liver disease develops in patient)
- 5 Subsequent or palliative treatment due to other reason
- 9 Unknown if subsequent or palliative therapy given or not required for this primary site/histology

For breast, colorectal, and CML cases, please do not leave any cases blank (use "0" if no subsequent or palliative treatment was given or "9" if it is unknown). If codes 1-5 are entered, at least one of the subsequent treatment type fields (i.e., items #9921-9927) must have an entry other than "0" (i.e., no or none) or blank. If item 9920 (above) is coded "0" or "9," items #9921-9927 are permitted to be blank, as appropriate. (added July 2011)

**Note: Usually, the treating physician will note in the patient's medical record explicitly if subsequent treatment is being given as a result of disease progression or disease recurrence. If it is not noted explicitly, please use the following guideline to determine which code applies:*

If disease progresses, the interval between initial treatment and treatment change will be zero. If there is a recurrence, there will be a time interval that passes before new therapy shows up in the record.

Section: Subsequent Treatment
Subsequent Treatment Second Course Date Started
(Item # 1660)

Subsequent Rx 2nd Course Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SusqRx2ndDate	1660	8	NAACCR	1724

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML

NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

Date of initiation of subsequent treatment.

Patient's medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003), but is being collected for the purposes of the CER special study.

Coding

See *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, page 97 for date format.*

Section: Subsequent Treatment
Subsequent Treatment Second Date Flag CER
(Item # 9955)

Subsq RX 2nd DateFlag CER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndDateFlagCER	9955	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1862

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, Subsq RX 2nd Course Date [1660].
This data item was first available in Volume II Version 12 (effective January 2010).

Rationale

Prior to Version 12 (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields.

Codes (see Appendix H for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if any subsequent therapy)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no subsequent therapy)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., subsequent therapy given, but date is unknown)
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., subsequent therapy ordered, but has not been administered at the time of the most recent follow up)
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item Subsq RX 2nd Course Date [1660], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

Section: Subsequent Treatment
Subsequent Treatment Second Course – Surgery
(Item # 9921)

Subsq Rx 2nd Crs Surg

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndSurg	9921	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1789

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This variable is used to code the type of surgery given as part of the subsequent course of treatment. Subsequent treatment is defined as: all cancer-directed therapies administered after the first course is complete due to lack of response or disease progression. Therapy administered after the first course is completed, stopped or changed is recorded as subsequent therapy.

Patient’s medical records should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data. Subsequent surgery is a treatment consideration for local, regional or distant recurrence or progression of disease. Subsequent surgery is also a treatment consideration when other planned first course of treatment fails.

Coding

Refer to staging rules to determine if subsequent surgery is local, regional or for distant metastasis. Code “00” for no subsequent surgery.

Codes

- 00 None OR Not applicable (e.g., not required for this primary site/histology) OR Unknown information
- 10 Surgery to local site
- 20 Surgery to regional site/lymph nodes
- 30 Surgery to distant site/lymph nodes
- 90 Surgery, NOS; a subsequent surgical procedure was done, but no information on the type of surgical procedure is provided.

Section: Subsequent Treatment
Subsequent Treatment Second Course – Radiation
(Item #9922)

Subsq Rx 2nd Crs Rad

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndRad	9922	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1791

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This variable is used to code radiation therapy as subsequent treatment. Subsequent treatment is defined as: all cancer-directed therapies administered after the first course is complete due to lack of response or disease progression. Therapy administered after the first course is completed, stopped or changed is recorded as subsequent therapy.

Patient’s medical records should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Subsequent radiation therapy is a treatment consideration for local, regional or distant recurrence or progression of disease. Subsequent radiation therapy is also a treatment consideration when other planned first course of treatment fails. Subsequent radiation may be administered as part of other subsequent treatments (surgery, chemotherapy, etc).

- Radiation may be localized (at the primary site)
- Radiation may be directed to regional site and/or to regional lymph nodes
- Radiation may be directed to a distant or metastatic site or lymph nodes

Coding

Refer to staging rules to determine if subsequent radiation is for local, regional or distant progression or metastasis. Code “00” if no subsequent radiation.

Codes

- 00 None OR Not applicable (e.g., not required for this primary site/histology)
OR Unknown information
- 10 Local radiation
- 20 Regional radiation
- 30 Distant radiation, NOS **OR other radiation, NOS** (*note: text in red font added June 2011*)
- 31 Bone
- 32 Brain
- 33 Liver
- 34 Lung
- 35 Other distant sites/lymph nodes or more than one distant site

Section: Subsequent Treatment

Subsequent Treatment Second Course – Chemotherapy (Item #9923)

Subsq Rx 2nd Crs Chemo

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndChemo	9923	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1793

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This variable is used to code for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the subsequent course of treatment. Subsequent treatment is defined as: all cancer-directed therapies administered after the first course is complete due to lack of response or disease progression. Therapy administered after the first course is completed, stopped or changed is recorded as subsequent therapy.

When coding subsequent chemotherapy, note that if the patient has an adverse reaction, the physician may change one of the drugs in a combination regimen. If the replacement drug belongs to the same group as the original drug there is no change in the regimen. If the replacement drug is in a different group than the original drug, code the new regime as subsequent therapy.

Patient's medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Coding

- Code 00 if no subsequent chemotherapy
- Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of chemotherapeutic agents.
- If the managing physician changes one of the agents in a combination regimen, and the replacement agent belongs to a different group (chemotherapeutic agents are grouped as alkylating agents, antimetabolites, natural products, or other miscellaneous) than the original agent, the new regimen represents the start of subsequent therapy.

Codes

- 00 None OR Not applicable (e.g., not required for this primary site/histology) OR Unknown information
- 01 Chemotherapy administered as subsequent therapy, but the type and number of agents is not documented in patient record.
- 02 Single-agent chemotherapy administered as subsequent therapy.
- 03 Multiagent chemotherapy administered as subsequent therapy.

Section: Subsequent Treatment

Subsequent Treatment Second Course – Hormone (Item #9924)

Subsq Rx 2ndCrs Horm

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndHorm	9924	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1795

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML

NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This variable is used to code for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the subsequent course of treatment. Subsequent treatment is defined as: all cancer-directed therapies administered after the first course is complete due to lack of response or disease progression. Therapy administered after the first course is completed, stopped or changed is recorded as subsequent therapy.

Patient's medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Coding

- Record prednisone as hormonal therapy when administered in combination with chemotherapy, such as MOPP (mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone) or COPP (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone).
- Do not code prednisone as hormone therapy when it is administered for reasons other than chemotherapeutic treatment.
- Tumor involvement or treatment may destroy hormone-producing tissue. Hormone replacement therapy will be given if the hormone is necessary to maintain normal metabolism and body function. Do not code hormone replacement therapy as part of first course therapy.
- Code 00 if hormone therapy was not administered as subsequent treatment.
- Refer to the SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of hormonal agents.

Codes

- 00 None OR Not applicable (e.g., not required for this primary site/histology) OR Unknown information
- 01 Hormone therapy administered as subsequent therapy.

Section: Subsequent Treatment
Subsequent Treatment Second Course – BRM
(Item #9925)

Subsq Rx 2ndCrs BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndBRM	9925	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1797

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This variable is used to code for the type of biological response modifier therapy (immunotherapy) given as part of the subsequent course of treatment. Subsequent treatment is defined as: all cancer-directed therapies administered after the first course is complete due to lack of response or disease progression. Therapy administered after the first course is completed, stopped or changed is recorded as subsequent therapy.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Coding

- Code 00 if immunotherapy was not administered as subsequent treatment
- Refer to the *SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database* (<http://seer.cancer.gov/>) for a list of immunotherapeutic agents.

Codes

- 00 None OR Not applicable (e.g., not required for this primary site/histology) OR Unknown information
- 01 Immunotherapy administered as subsequent therapy.

Section: Subsequent Treatment
Subsequent Treatment Second Course – Transplant/Endocrine
(Item # 9927)

Subsq Rx 2nd Crs Trans/End

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndTransEnd	9927	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1800

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This variable is used to code for the type of transplant/endocrine therapy given as part of the subsequent course of treatment. Subsequent treatment is defined as: all cancer-directed therapies administered after the first course is complete due to lack of response or disease progression. Therapy administered after the first course is completed, stopped or changed is recorded as subsequent therapy.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Coding

- Bone marrow transplants should be coded as either autologous (bone marrow originally taken from the patient) or allogeneic (bone marrow donated by a person other than the patient). For cases in which the bone marrow transplant was syngeneic (transplanted marrow from an identical twin), the item is coded as allogeneic.
- Stem cell harvests involve the collection of immature blood cells from the patient and the reintroduction by transfusion of the harvested cells following chemotherapy or radiation therapy.
- Endocrine irradiation and/or endocrine surgery are procedures which suppress the naturally occurring hormonal activity of the patient and thus alter or affect the long-term control of the cancer’s growth. These procedures must be bilateral to qualify as endocrine surgery or endocrine radiation. If only one gland is intact at the start of treatment, surgery and/or radiation to that remaining gland qualifies as endocrine surgery or endocrine radiation.
- Code 00 if a subsequent transplant or endocrine procedure was not administered to the patient.

Codes

- 00 None OR Not applicable (e.g., not required for this primary site/histology) OR Unknown information
- 10 A bone marrow transplant procedure was administered, but the type was not specified.
- 11 Bone marrow transplant–autologous.
- 12 Bone marrow transplant–allogeneic.
- 20 Stem cell harvest and infusion. Umbilical cord stem cell transplant.
- 30 Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation therapy.
- 40 Combination of endocrine surgery and/or radiation with a transplant procedure. (Combination of codes 30 and 10, 11, 12, or 20.)

Section: Subsequent Treatment

Subsequent Treatment Second Course – Other (Item #9926)

Subsq Rx 2nd Crs Oth

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndOth	9926	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1799

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML

NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

This variable is used to code for the type of other treatment given as part of the subsequent course of treatment. Subsequent treatment is defined as: all cancer-directed therapies administered after the first course is complete due to lack of response or disease progression. Therapy administered after the first course is completed, stopped or changed is recorded as subsequent therapy.

Patient’s medical records and available pharmacy data sets should be included as potential sources for obtaining this data.

Coding

- The principal treatment for certain reportable hematopoietic diseases could be supportive care that does not meet the usual definition of treatment that “modifies, controls, removes, or destroys” proliferating cancer tissue.
- Supportive care may include phlebotomy, transfusion, or aspirin. In order to report the hematopoietic cases in which the patient received supportive care, SEER and the Commission on Cancer have agreed to record treatments such as phlebotomy, transfusion, or aspirin as “Other Treatment” (Code 1) for the hematopoietic diseases ONLY. (See instructions for coding in Section One).

Codes

- 0 None -All subsequent cancer treatment was coded in other treatment fields (surgery, radiation, systemic therapy) OR Not applicable (e.g., not required for this primary site/histology) OR Unknown information.
- 1 Other -subsequent treatment that cannot be appropriately assigned to specified treatment data items (surgery, radiation, systemic therapy, hematopoietic cases, such as phlebotomy, transfusion, or aspirin).
- 2 Other–Experimental This code is not defined. It may be used to record participation in institution-based clinical trials.
- 3 Other–Double Blind A patient is involved in a double-blind clinical trial. Code the treatment actually administered when the double-blind trial code is broken.
- 6 Other–Unproven Cancer treatments administered by nonmedical personnel.

Section: Subsequent Treatment – Chemotherapy
Subsequent Treatment Second
Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number
(Item # 9931)

Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 1 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndChemo1NSC	9931	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1802

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Subsequent Treatment – Chemotherapy
Subsequent Treatment Second
Chemotherapy 2 NSC Number
(Item # 9932)

Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 2 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndChemo2NSC	9932	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1808

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Subsequent Treatment – Chemotherapy
Subsequent Treatment Second
Chemotherapy 3 NSC Number
(Item # 9933)**

Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 3 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndChemo3NSC	9933	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1814

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Subsequent Treatment – Chemotherapy
Subsequent Treatment Second
Chemotherapy 4 NSC Number
(Item # 9934)

Subsq RX 2nd Chemo 4 NSC *(note: Name Corrected June 2011)*

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndChemo4NSC	9934	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1820

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Subsequent Treatment – Chemotherapy
Subsequent Treatment Second
Chemotherapy 5 NSC Number
(Item # 9935)

Subsq RX 2nd Chemo5 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Subsq2ndChemo5NSC	9935	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1826

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Subsequent Treatment – Chemotherapy
Subsequent Treatment Second
Chemotherapy Agent 6 NSC Number
(Item # 9936)

Subsq RX 2nd Chemo6 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndChemo6NSC	9936	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1832

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Chemotherapy 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Subsequent Treatment – Hormone
Subsequent Treatment Second
Hormone 1 NSC Number
(Item # 9941)**

Subsq RX 2nd Horm1 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndHorm1NSC	9941	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1838

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Hormone 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Hormone 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

**Section: Subsequent Treatment – Hormone
Subsequent Treatment Second
Hormone 2 NSC Number
(Item # 9942)**

Subsq RX 2nd Horm 2 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndHorm2NSC	9942	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1844

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for Hormone 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for Hormone 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Subsequent Treatment – Biological Response Modifier
Subsequent Treatment Second
BRM 1 NSC Number
(Item # 9951)

Subsq RX 2nd BRM 1 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndBRM1NSC	9951	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1850

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for BRM 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for BRM 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Subsequent Treatment – Biological Response Modifier
Subsequent Treatment Second
BRM 2 NSC Number
(Item # 9952)

Subsq RX 2nd BRM 2 NSC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SubsqRX2ndBRM2NSC	9952	6	CDC/NPCR-CER	1856

Cancer Site

As available, Breast, Colorectal, CML
NOT collected for all other sites/histologies

Description

See description information listed for BRM 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Coding

See coding information listed for BRM 1 NSC Number in this data dictionary (CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research Project Data Dictionary for Non-NAACCR Standard Data Items).

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic
(Item # 9900)

BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic Analysis

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABLCytogenetic	9900	3	CDC/NPCR-CER	1241

Cancer Site

CML

Description

Record the results of the cytogenetic analysis for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at the time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in the source records, use the results that are closest to the date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2. Cytogenetic analysis may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Do not record results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzymeogenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzymeogenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzymeogenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Note 1: Other names for this test include: Karyotyping, conventional cytogenetics, Philadelphia chromosome analysis, chromosomal banding analysis

Coding

- 000* Negative result OR
 Not applicable (e.g., information not collected for this case) OR
 Test not done (e.g., test not ordered and was not performed) OR
 Unknown information (e.g., not documented in source record) OR
 OR Test ordered (e.g., results not in source records)

- 010 Positive

*Please note that this variable will be used in combination with the corresponding BCR-ABL related date and date flag variables to further substantiate which reason applies for coding “000” for a given case.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic Date
(Item # 9901)

BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABLCytogeneticDate	9901	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1244

Cancer Site

CML

Description

Record the date of the cytogenetic analysis for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at the time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in the source records, use the date of the test results that are closest to the date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2. Cytogenetic analysis may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Use the date that the specimen was obtained and sent for analysis and not the report date. Do not record date related to results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzyme genetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzyme genetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzyme genetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Note 1: Other names for this test include: Karyotyping, conventional cytogenetics, Philadelphia chromosome analysis, chromosomal banding analysis

Coding

See NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, page 97 for date format.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: Cytogen Date Flag
(Item # 9902)

BCR-ABL: Cytogen Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABLCytogenDateFlag	9902	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1252

Cancer Site

CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic Date [9901].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic test done)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic test done or not applicable)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic test done, but date is unknown)
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic test ordered, but has not been administered at the time of the most recent follow up)
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item BCR-ABL: Cytogenetic Date [9901], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: FISH
(Item # 9903)

BCR-ABL: FISH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_FISH	9903	3	CDC/NPCR-CER	1254

Cancer Site

CML

Description

Record the results of only the Fluorescence in Situ Hybridization for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at the time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in the source records, use the results that are closest to the date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2.

BCR-ABL FISH may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Do not record results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Coding

- 000* Negative result OR
 Not applicable (e.g., information not collected for this case) OR
 Test not done (e.g., test not ordered and was not performed) OR
 Unknown information (e.g., not documented in source record) OR
 OR Test ordered (e.g., results not in source records)
- 010 Positive

*Please note that this variable will be used in combination with the corresponding BCR-ABL related date and date flag variables to further substantiate which reason applies for coding “000” for a given case.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: FISHDate
(Item # 9904)

BCR-ABL: FISH Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_FISHDate	9904	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1257

Cancer Site

CML

Description

Record the date of only the Fluorescence in Situ Hybridization for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at the time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in the source records, use the date of the test results that are closest to the date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2.

BCR-ABL FISH may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Use the date that the specimen was obtained and sent for analysis and not the report date. Do not record results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Coding

See *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, page 97* for date format.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: FISH Date Flag
(Item # 9905)

BCR-ABL: FISH Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABLFISHDateFlag	9905	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1265

Cancer Site

CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, BCR-ABL: FISH Date [9904].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if BCR-ABL: FSH test done)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no BCR-ABL: FISH test done or not applicable)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., BCR-ABL: FISH test done, but date is unknown)
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., BCR-ABL: FISH test ordered, but has not been administered at the time of the most recent follow up)
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item BCR-ABL: FISH Date [9904], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qualitative
(Item # 9906)

BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_RTPCRQUAL	9906	3	CDC/NPCR-CER	1267

Cancer Site
CML

Description

Record the results of the *qualitative* Reverse Transcriptase Polymerase Chain Reaction RT-PCR for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at the time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in the source records, use the results that are closest to the date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2.

RT-PCR Qualitative may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Do not record results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Coding

- 000* Negative result OR
Not applicable (e.g., information not collected for this case) OR
Test not done (e.g., test not ordered and was not performed) OR
Unknown information (e.g., not documented in source record) OR
OR Test ordered (e.g., results not in source records)
- 010 Positive

*Please note that this variable will be used in combination with the corresponding BCR-ABL related date and date flag variables to further substantiate which reason applies for coding “000” for a given case.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual Date
(Item # 9907)

BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_RTPCRQUALDATE	9907	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1270

Cancer Site

CML

Description

Record the date of the *qualitative* Reverse Transcriptase Polymerase Chain Reaction RT-PCR for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at the time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in the source records, use the date of the results that are closest to the date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2. RT-PCR Qualitative may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Use the date that the specimen was obtained and sent for analysis and not report date. Do not record results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Coding

See *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, page 97* for date format.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual Date Flag
(Item # 9908)

BCR-ABL: RT PCR Qual Date Flag

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_RTPCRQualDateFlag	9908	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1278

Cancer Site

CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual Date [9907].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual test done)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual test done or not applicable)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual test done, but date is unknown)
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual test ordered, but has not been administered at the time of the most recent follow up)
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Qual Date [9907], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant
(Item # 9909)

BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_RTPCRQUANT	9909	3	CDC/NPCR-CER	1280

Cancer Site

CML

Description

Record results of the quantitative Reverse Transcriptase Polymerase Chain Reaction RT-PCR for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in the source records, use results that are closest to the date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2.

Quantitative RT-PCR may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Do not record results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Quantitative units for BCR-ABL transcript levels are reported as a ratio of fusion gene transcript to β -2-microglobulin reference gene transcript.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Note 1: Other names for this test include: real time RT-PCR, BCR-ABL Gene Rearrangement Analysis

Coding

000* Negative result OR
 Not applicable (e.g., information not collected for this case) OR
 Test not done (e.g., test not ordered and was not performed) OR
 Unknown information (e.g., not documented in source record) OR
 OR Test ordered (e.g., results not in source records)

001 - 998 Ratio of 0.001 to 0.998 (enter exact ratio)
999 Ratio greater than or equal to 0.999

*Please note that this variable will be used in combination with the corresponding BCR-ABL related date and date flag variables to further substantiate which reason applies for coding "000" for a given case.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant Date
(Item # 9910)

BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_RTPCRQUANTDATE	9910	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	1283

Cancer Site

CML

Description

Record date of quantitative Reverse Transcriptase Polymerase Chain Reaction RT-PCR for BCR-ABL t(9;22) (q34;q11) at time of initial diagnosis. If multiple test results are recorded in source records, use date related to results that are closest to date of diagnosis. This variable refers to all BCR-ABL transcriptions, including BCR-ABL2.

Quantitative RT-PCR may be used to monitor disease response to therapy and relapse.

Use the date that the specimen was obtained and sent for analysis and not the report date. Do not record results of this test after initiation of treatment.

Quantitative units for BCR-ABL transcript levels are reported as a ratio of fusion gene transcript to β -2-microglobulin reference gene transcript.

Additional information and sample reports can be found at:

<http://www.healthline.com/sw/cs-cml-how-cytogenetic-testing-is-used-for-diagnosis-and-to-monitor-treatment>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-mutation-analysis-positive.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-bcr-abl-gene-rearrangement-quantitative-rt-pcr-analysis.pdf>

<http://www.genzymegenetics.com/~media/Files/Genetics/PDF/SampleReports/OncologyPathology/sample-report-chromosome-analysis-cytogenetic-positive.pdf>

Note 1: Other names for this test include: real time RT-PCR, BCR-ABL Gene Rearrangement Analysis

Coding

See NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, page 97 for date format.

Section: Biomarkers – BCR-ABL
BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quan Date Flag
(Item # 9911)

BCR-ABL: RT PCR Quan Dt Flg

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
BCRABL_RTPCRQuantDateFlag	9911	2	CDC/NPCR-CER	1291

Cancer Site

CML

Description

This flag explains why no appropriate value is in the field, BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quan Date [9910].

Rationale

Prior to *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12* (through 2009 diagnosis), date fields included codes that provided information other than dates. As part of an initiative to standardize date fields, new fields were introduced to accommodate non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. The non-standard data items for the CDC/NPCR-CER project dates fields have been designed to follow the model set by the NAACCR standards.

Codes (see Appendix H of *NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifteenth Edition, Version 12*, for the complete Flavors of Null table, which includes the NAACCR codes, HL7 codes and definitions).

- 10 No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (e.g., unknown if BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant test done)
- 11 No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., no BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant test done or not applicable)
- 12 A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (e.g., BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant test done, but date is unknown)
- 15 Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (e.g., BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant test ordered, but has not been administered at the time of the most recent follow up)
- Blank A valid date value is provided in item BCR-ABL: RT-PCR Quant Date [9910], or the date was not expected to have been transmitted

Comment: This is consistent with part of the initiative of the transformation from the old NAACCR date standards to interoperable dates.

Section: NBCCEDPLinkage Results (Item # 9980)

NBCCEDP Linkage Results

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
NBCCEDPLinkageResults	9980	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	2840

Cancer Site

Breast, Cervix

Description

The purpose of this variable is to enhance the completeness and quality of the central registry database by expanding the linkage with the state Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program (BCCEDP) data system, and to capture and maintain the resulting information. The information to be captured and maintained includes a BCCEDP link variable and BCCEDP link date. The NBCCEDP MDE Link variable will identify breast or cervical cancer cases in the registry database that matched the same patient and tumor in the NBCCEDP data set (i.e.; patient Jane Doe right breast infiltrating duct carcinoma diagnosed in 2004 in the registry database matched the same Jane Doe right breast infiltrating duct carcinoma diagnosed in 2004 in the NBCCEDP data set).

The BCCEDP link date indicates the date this linkage occurred.

Results from the linkage between central cancer registries and the breast and cervical cancer screening programs should be used to:

- Update MDE data with central cancer registry staging and final diagnosis data
- Identify missing cancer cases in either data set
- Reconcile differences between the two data sets
- Registries are expected to expand these linkages to include post-linkage capture and maintenance of selected data from the BCCEDP data system within the cancer registry; and submit those variables to CDC in the annual NPCR-CSS Call for Data.

Coding

0	record sent for linkage, no match for this cancer with BCCEP data
1	record sent for linkage, match for this cancer with BCCEP data
BLANK	record not sent for linkage or linkage result pending <i>(note: "or linkage result pending" added June 2011)</i>

For reportable breast and cervical cancer cases, use the BCCEDP MDE Link variable and BCCEDP MDE Link date to record results from your registry's data linkage with the

appropriate BCCEDP program(s) in your state/territory/jurisdiction. For the BCCEDP MDE Link variable, use codes 0 (record sent for linkage, no match for this cancer with BCCEDP data) or 1 (record sent for linkage, match for this cancer with BCCEDP data) to indicate linkage results. If the record was not sent for linkage, this variable is to be left blank. If the registry database record links with a BCCEDP database record, indicated by code 1 in the BCCEDP MDE Link variable, the BCCEDP MDE Link date must be completed to indicate the date the linkage occurred. Otherwise, the BCCEDP MDE Link date must be blank.

See Appendix 9: NBCCEDP MDE Link Variables for additional background.

Section: NBCCEDP Linkage Date (Item # 9981)

NBCCEDP Linkage Date

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
NBCCEDPLinkageDate	9981	8	CDC/NPCR-CER	2841

Cancer Site

Female Breast, Cervix

Description

The purpose of this variable is to enhance the completeness and quality of the central registry database by expanding the linkage with the state Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program (BCCEDP) data system and to capture and maintain the resulting information. The information to be captured and maintained includes a BCCEDP link variable and BCCEDP link date. The NBCCEDP MDE Link variable will identify breast or cervical cancer cases in the registry database that matched the same patient and tumor in the NBCCEDP data set (i.e.; patient Jane Doe right breast infiltrating duct carcinoma diagnosed in 2004 in the registry database matched the same Jane Doe right breast infiltrating duct carcinoma diagnosed in 2004 in the NBCCEDP data set).

The BCCEDP link date indicates the date this linkage occurred.

Results from the linkage between central cancer registries and the breast and cervical cancer screening programs should be used to:

- Update MDE data with central cancer registry staging and final diagnosis data
- Identify missing cancer cases in either data set
- Reconcile differences between the two data sets
- Registries are expected to expand these linkages to include post-linkage capture and maintenance of selected data from the BCCEDP data system within the cancer registry; and submit those variables to CDC in the annual NPCR-CSS Call for Data.

Coding

YYYYMMDD = date this cancer linked with BCCEDP data

BLANK = record did not link with BCCEDP data **or linkage result pending**

(note: "or linkage result pending" added June 2011)

For reportable breast and cervical cancer cases, use the BCCEDP MDE Link variable and BCCEDP MDE Link date to record results from your registry's data linkage with the appropriate BCCEDP program(s) in your state/territory/jurisdiction. For the BCCEDP

MDE Link variable, use codes 0 (record sent for linkage, no match for this cancer with BCCEDP data) or 1 (record sent for linkage, match for this cancer with BCCEDP data) to indicate linkage results. If the record was not sent for linkage, this variable is to be left blank. If the registry database record links with a BCCEDP database record, indicated by code 1 in the BCCEDP MDE Link variable, the BCCEDP MDE Link date must be completed to indicate the date the linkage occurred. Otherwise, the BCCEDP MDE Link date must be blank.

See Appendix 9: NBCCEDP MDE Link Variables for additional background.

Section: Comorbidities
Source Comorbidity
(Item # 9970)

Source Comorbidity

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
SourceComorbidity	9970	1	CDC/NPCR-CER	1297

Cancer Site

All

Description

This data item is to record the data source from which comorbidities/complications were collected. This data item refers back to standard NAACCR data item # 3110, 3120, 3130, 3140, 3150, 3160, 3161, 3162, 3163, and 3164.

Coding

- 0 No comorbid condition or complication identified/Not Applicable
- 1 Collected from facility face sheet
- 2 Linkage to facility/hospital discharge data set
- 3 Linkage to Medicare/Medicaid data set
- 4 Linkage with another claims data set
- 5 Combination of two or more sources above
- 9 Other source

APPENDIX F:
NEW HAMPSHIRE RULES & REGULATIONS

PART He-P 304 CANCER REGISTRY RULES

He-P 304.01 Definitions.

(a) “Commissioner” means “commissioner” as defined in RSA 141-B:3, I namely “the commissioner of the department of health and human services”.

(b) “Confidence interval” means an estimated range of values, which is likely to include an unknown population parameter, the estimated range being calculated from a given set of sample data.

(c) “Courier service” means a mail delivery service that provides guaranteed delivery of documents or packages by using a reliable tracking system.

(d) “Definitive report” means an electronic or paper document that describes a reportable cancer, including the information described in He-P 304.02 (b), and is submitted to the state cancer registry (SCR) in accordance with the following:

(1) No sooner than 90 days and no later than 180 days of an initial diagnosis or treatment; or

(2) In cases where the patient has died, or is transferred to hospice care, within 90 days of death and transfer.

(e) “Department” means the New Hampshire department of health and human services.

(f) “Facility” means a governmental or private agency, department, institution, clinic, laboratory, hospital, health maintenance organization, association, physician, hospice, or other similar unit that diagnoses or provides treatment for cancer.

(g) “Formal agreement” means a mutual understanding, arrangement, or stipulation between 2 organizations, such as the SCR and a reporting facility or 2 separate reporting facilities, which is to be made through the exchange of letters filed with the SCR.

(h) “Oncology clinic” means a health care facility where a physician, nurse practitioner, or other health care professional provides cancer diagnosis and treatment or both, and that is not an operational entity of and not affiliated with a hospital.. Such facilities include urology clinics, out-patient surgical centers, ambulatory oncology treatment centers, ambulatory radiation treatment centers, and physician group practices devoted to oncology.

(i) “Pathology report” means a written report prepared by a pathologist that provides a description of cells and tissues based on microscopic evidence from a piece of body tissue, and sometimes used to make a diagnosis of a disease.

(j) “Protected health information” means protected health information as defined in 45 CFR 160.103.

(k) “Rapid report” means an electronic or paper document that describes a reportable cancer, including the information described in He-P 304.02 (c), and is submitted to the SCR within 45 days of diagnosis.

(l) “Reportable cancer” means any syndrome, condition, or disease which is listed in the 9th Revision of the “International Classification of Diseases,” ICD-9 CM codes 140-239, published by Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), available at the CDC website www.cdc.gov/nchs/icd9.htm or comparable ICD-O codes listed in the “International Classification of

Diseases for Oncology,” 3rd Edition published by the World Health Organization (WHO), available at the WHO website www.who.int/classifications/icd/adaptations/oncology/en/ but excluding:

- (1) Carcinoma in-situ of skin, ICD code 232, and other malignant neoplasms of the skin, ICD code 173 with histology 8000-8110;
- (2) Benign neoplasms, ICD codes 210-219; and
- (3) Carcinoma in-situ of the cervix, ICD code 233.1.

(m) “State cancer registry (SCR)” means the organization, system, or individual contracted by the department to collect information on cases of reportable cancer pursuant to RSA 141:B:5.

Source. #4055, eff 5-27-86; amd by #4869, eff 7-24-90; ss by #5601, eff 3-24-93; amd by #6075, eff 8-5-95; ss by #7406, eff 11-21-00; ss by #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.02 Reporting Requirements.

(a) In accordance with RSA 141-B:7, all facilities shall provide a report to the SCR regarding any diagnosis or treatment of a reportable cancer in accordance with these rules and as required by the CDC National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR), as available from the reporting facility.

(b) Pursuant to (a) above, each report of cancer shall include items with the following elements listed in the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) Case Record Layout (Version 11). {Havener L, Hultstrom D, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Tenth Edition, Version 11. Springfield, IL: North American Association of Central Cancer Registries, November 2004}, and, on or after January 1, 2008, the 12th Edition, Version 11.2 at the NAACCR website www.naacr.org/index.asp?Col_SectionKey=7&Col_ContentID=133

- (1) Item numbers defining demographics;
- (2) Item numbers defining cancer identification;
- (3) Item numbers defining hospital-specific information;
- (4) Item numbers defining stage prognostic factors;
- (5) Item numbers defining the first course of treatment;
- (6) Item numbers defining follow-up, recurrence, and death;
- (7) Item numbers defining confidential patient information;
- (8) Item numbers defining confidential hospital information;
- (9) Item numbers defining other confidential information; and
- (10) Item numbers defining diagnosis.

(c) Of the item numbers specified in (b), the following shall require rapid reporting as defined in He-P 304.01(k) and described in He-P 304.03(b) and (c), 304.04(a), 304.05(a) and 304.06(a) and (b):

- (1) Item numbers defining demographics;
- (2) Item numbers defining cancer identification;
- (3) Item numbers defining hospital-specific information;
- (4) Item numbers defining confidential patient information; and
- (5) Item numbers defining other confidential information.

(d) With the exception of (c) above, all items specified in (b) above shall require definitive reporting as defined in He-P 304.01(d) and described in 304.03(b) and (d) and 304.06(c)

(e) All reports required under this part shall be in a format secure from inadvertent and unwarranted intrusion.

(f) Facilities using an electronic system for reporting data to the SCR in accordance with (a) above, shall submit reports using one of the following methods:

- (1) Through a secure internet-based encrypted mechanism such as direct file transfer or web-based reporting form supported by the SCR, or
- (2) Through encrypted computer disk mailed to the SCR via regular mail or a courier service.

(g) All electronic filings shall be written in a format following the requirements in this section.

(h) All facilities that diagnose or treat at least 105 new reportable cancer cases per year shall report those cases to the SCR in an electronic format in accordance with (e)-(g) above.

(i) All facilities that diagnose or treat less than 105 new reportable cancer cases per year shall report those cases to the SCR in one of the following formats:

- (1) Electronic format in accordance with (e)-(g) above; or
- (2) Paper reporting form as provided by the department, and faxed or mailed by the facilities to the SCR, via regular mail or a courier service.

Source. #4055, eff 5-27-86, EXPIRED: 5-27-92

New. #5601, eff 3-24-93; amd by #6075, eff 8-5-95; ss by #7406, eff 11-21-00; ss by #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.03 Reporting of Information by Hospitals Licensed by the State of New Hampshire.

(a) Hospitals licensed by the state of New Hampshire that diagnose or treat at least 105 new reportable cancer cases per year shall employ a cancer registrar to abstract the definitive report.

(b) Hospitals licensed by the state of New Hampshire that diagnose or treat at least 105 new reportable cancer cases per year shall provide a rapid report in accordance with He-P 304.01(k) and a definitive report in accordance with He-P 304.01(d) and transmit the case to SCR.

(c) Hospitals licensed by the state of New Hampshire that diagnose or treat fewer than 105 reportable cancer cases per year shall provide a rapid report in accordance with He-P 304.01(k) and transmit the case to SCR.

(d) The hospital shall make available the medical records of all patients with a reportable cancer to the SCR annually for creation of the definitive report in accordance with He-P 304.01(d).

Source. #4055, eff 5-27-86, EXPIRED: 5-27-92

New. #5601, eff 3-24-93, EXPIRED: 3-24-99

New. #7406, eff 11-21-00; ss by #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.04 Reporting of Information by a Physician Licensed by the State of New Hampshire.

(a) A physician, surgeon, or other licensed health care practitioner that diagnoses or treats cancer patients shall complete and transmit a rapid report in accordance with He-P 304.01(k) for each newly diagnosed cancer case when that patient will not be immediately referred to a hospital or other treatment center for additional diagnosis or treatment.

(b) A physician, surgeon, or other licensed health care practitioner shall be contacted by the SCR if additional information regarding a patient is considered necessary for abstraction of required cancer incidence data.

Source. #4055, eff 5-27-86, EXPIRED: 5-27-92

New. #5601, eff 3-24-93, EXPIRED: 3-24-99

New. #7406, eff 11-21-00; ss by #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.05 Reporting of Information by a Medical Laboratory Licensed by the State of New Hampshire.

(a) A medical laboratory licensed by the state of New Hampshire that obtains a specimen of human tissue which, upon examination, shows evidence of cancer, shall:

- (1) Within 45 days after that pathology report is complete, provide information concerning its findings to the SCR;
- (2) Fax, mail, or electronically transmit a copy of the pathology report using procedures described in this section;
- (3) Submit the pathology report to the SCR through a formal agreement allowing cases to be submitted by the cancer registrar at a hospital or other facility; and
- (4) In the absence of a formal agreement referenced in (3) above, the laboratory shall be responsible for the submission of all pathology reports to the SCR.

(b) The SCR shall be granted access to all cancer pathology reports by medical laboratories for the purpose of case finding and quality assurance.

(c) The SCR shall be authorized to identify cancer cases from the pathology reports and request information about missing cancer reports from the reporting facility.

(d) A medical laboratory that reports fewer than 500 cases per year to the SCR shall request a less frequent reporting timeline to report cases as described in (a) above through a formal agreement with the SCR.

(e) Medical laboratories shall provide information about current reporting practices annually upon request by the SCR.

Source. #4055, eff 5-27-86; amd by #4869, eff 7-24-90; ss by #5601, eff 3-24-93, EXPIRED: 3-24-99

New. #7406, eff 11-21-00; ss by #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.06 Reporting of Information by Oncology Clinics Licensed by the State of New Hampshire.

(a) An oncology clinic licensed by the state of New Hampshire shall provide a rapid report for each case as defined in He-P 304.01 (k).

(b) An oncology clinic licensed by the state of New Hampshire shall:

(1) Develop a formal agreement with the SCR for the submission of a rapid report to the SCR by utilizing a cancer registrar at a hospital or other facility; or

(2) In the absence of such a formal agreement, the oncology clinic shall be responsible for the submission of all rapid reports to the SCR.

(c) An oncology clinic licensed by the state of New Hampshire that diagnoses or treats more than 105 reportable cancer cases per year shall:

(1) Develop a formal agreement with the SCR for the submission of a definitive report; or

(2) In the absence of such an agreement, the oncology clinic shall be required by the SCR to use the services of a cancer registrar to create and submit a definitive report.

Source. #4055, eff 5-27-86; ss by #4377, eff 3-1-88; ss by #5601, eff 3-24-93, EXPIRED: 3-24-99

New. #7406, eff 11-21-00; ss by #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.07 Quality Assurance, Verification, and Confidentiality.

(a) Reporting facilities shall respond to SCR requests for case information pursuant to He-P 304.02(b) and (c) within 14 working days of receipt of such requests.

(b) In order to monitor the completeness and accuracy of submitted reports, the SCR shall perform a site visit to all facilities at least quarterly to review and copy reports and records as described in (d) below.

(c) Reporting facilities shall make personnel available to the SCR during site visits to assist with questions that arise from the quality assurance review.

(d) Upon request of the SCR, each facility shall make available for reviewing and copying all paper or electronically stored information including the following:

(1) Laboratory analyses including tissue, cytology, and pathology reports;

(2) Records regarding radiological examinations, in relation to cancer diagnoses or treatment;

- (3) Reports of diagnoses of malignant disease, and notations of the reasons for such diagnoses, including both primary clinicians' reports and consultants' reports;
- (4) Pharmacy records;
- (5) Reports regarding any operations or an autopsy;
- (6) Discharge plans and abstracts regarding cancer diagnoses;
- (7) List of disease indices based on discharge diagnoses in relation to cancer diagnoses or treatment; and
- (8) Consult notes in relation to cancer diagnoses or treatment.

(e) Pursuant to 42 USC 280e(c)(2)(D)(viii), for individuals complying with the law, no person shall be held liable in any civil action with respect to a cancer case report provided to the SCR, or with respect to access to cancer case information provided to the SCR.

Source. #4377, eff 3-1-88; ss by #5601, eff 3-24-93,
EXPIRED: 3-24-99

New. #7406, eff 11-21-00; ss by #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.08 Procedures for Disclosure of Protected Health Information.

(a) The SCR shall use and disclose protected health information in accordance with RSA 141-B:9 and the provisions of 45 CFR 164 generally, and specifically, 45 CFR 164.502, 164.506 and 164.512.

(b) The department shall maintain the confidentiality of reports submitted to the SCR pursuant to RSA 141-B:9 except in accordance with (c) below.

(c) A report submitted to the SCR concerning an individual, and any other information maintained by the SCR, which, because of a personal identifier, can be readily associated with an individual, shall only be released:

- (1) To the individual upon:
 - a. Receipt of a written request which shall be signed by the individual; and
 - b. Presentation of identification, such as a driver's license, by the individual;
- (2) If the individual is a minor, to a parent of the individual upon:
 - a. Receipt of a written request, which shall be signed by the parent;
 - b. Receipt of a certified copy of the birth certificate of the individual; and
 - c. Receipt of a copy of the parent's identification, such as a driver's license of the parent;
- (3) If the individual has a court-appointed guardian or if the individual is deceased, to the court-appointed guardian or to the executor or administrator of the individual's estate upon:

- a. Receipt of a written request, which shall be signed by the court-appointed guardian, executor, or administrator of the estate;
- b. Receipt of a certified copy of the order or decree which appoints the guardian, executor, or administrator; and
- c. Receipt of a copy of identification, such as a driver's license, by the guardian, executor, or administrator;

(4) To an attorney or other person designated by the individual upon receipt of a written medical release request which shall be signed by the individual;

(5) To persons conducting health related research, upon receipt and approval pursuant to He-P 304.09 of a written application to the department, which shall be signed by the applicant and includes:

a. The following information about the principal investigator:

1. Name, address, and phone number;
2. Organizational affiliation;
3. Professional qualification; and
4. Name and phone number of principal investigator's contact person, if any;

b. The following information about the data or record copies being requested:

1. Type of event or record copies;
2. Time period of the data or record copies;
3. Specific data items required, if applicable;
4. Medium in which the data or record copies are to be supplied by the bureau; and
5. Any special format or layout of data required by the principal investigator;

c. A research protocol which shall contain:

1. A summary of background and origin of the research;
2. A statement of the health-related problem or issue to be addressed by the research;
3. The primary research hypothesis to be tested;
4. The research design, which shall include:
 - (i) Case definition;
 - (ii) Method of case selection; and
 - (iii) Method of data analysis;
5. The research methodology, which shall include:

- (i) The way in which the requested data will be used; and
- (ii) The procedures for follow-back to any persons or facilities named in records, if applicable;

6. Procedures to obtain informed consent from the research participants, if applicable;

7. The procedures that will be followed to maintain the confidentiality of any data or copies of records provided to the requester; and

8. The intended completion date;

d. A statement signed by the principal investigator agreeing to the following:

1. The investigator shall acknowledge the department as the source of the data in any and all public reports, publications, or presentations generated by the requester from these data;

2. The investigator shall specify that the analyses, conclusions, and recommendations drawn from such data are solely those of the requester and are not necessarily those of the department;

3. Any data or record copies provided shall not be used for any purpose other than that described in the application;

4. The principal investigator and the research staff shall not disclose the identity of individuals revealed in the data or record copies to any persons except as is necessary to perform the research described in the application;

5. The data record shall not be further released to any other person or organization without the written consent of the the commissioner or his designee; and

6. No form of information derived from the data or record copies that identifies any individuals shall be made public;

e. A written statement ensuring that the investigator shall hold all information confidential; and

f. When contact with patients will occur, submission of an Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval for the study by an IRB formed in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Code of Federal Regulations for Protection of Human Subjects, 45 CFR 46, June 23, 2005; or

(6) In association with an audit as required under Title III of Public Health Services Act, 42 U.S.C. 241 et seq.

(d) Persons fraudulently requesting data shall be subject to penalty for unsworn falsifications in accordance with RSA 641:3.

Source. #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.09 Approval Criteria for Release of Confidential Data for Research Purposes.

(a) The commissioner shall review applications for the use of confidential SCR data, by based on the following criteria:

- (1) Completeness of application, pursuant to He-P 304.08(b)(5);
- (2) Documentation of adequate measures to insure confidentiality of patients, pursuant to He-P 304.08(b)(5);
- (3) Determination of whether the study, if carried out according to the application submitted pursuant to He-P 304.08(b)(5), will be able to answer the research hypothesis as stated in this application; and
- (4) Qualifications of investigator(s) and research staff, as indicated by:
 - a. Documentation of training and previous research, such as peer reviewed publications, in the proposed or related area; and
 - b. Affiliation with a university, medical center or other institution, which will provide sufficient research resources.

(b) The commissioner shall deny an application in accordance with RSA 541-A: 29, II (a) when it has been determined that one or more of the requirements of He-P 304.08(b)(5) or He-P 304.09(a) have not been met.

[Source.](#) #9046, eff 12-5-07

He-P 304.10 Aggregate Data.

(a) Statistics derived from the SCR data shall be considered to be aggregate data if published by towns with a population of 5,500 or more.

(b) Population estimates shall be derived from the most recent decennial census.

(c) If the numbers of cases are between 1 and 4 for towns with population less than 5,500, then the data at the town level shall not be released, to prevent constructive identification of individuals.

(d) The age-adjusted rates and age-specific rates shall:

- (1) Not be calculated for cases fewer than 10; and
- (2) Be provided with confidence intervals.

APPENDIX G: NEW HAMPSHIRE TOWN/COUNTY & ZIP CODES

The city, town, and village zip codes with county were taken from the website of the New Hampshire Hospital Association (<http://www.nhha.org/>) and reformatted by NHSCR to reflect the required county names and codes to be used by reporting registries.

If the town you are looking for is not in "Town Name" column, check the "Zip Name" column, which is sorted by the town's zip code name.

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
ACWORTH,NH	ACWORTH,NH	03601	Sullivan	019
ACWORTH,NH	SOUTH ACWORTH, NH	03607	Sullivan	019
ALBANY,NH	CONWAY,NH	03818	Carroll	003
ALEXANDRIA,NH	BRISTOL,NH	03222	Grafton	009
ALLENSTOWN,NH	SUNCOOK,NH	03275	Merrimack	013
ALSTEAD,NH	ALSTEAD,NH	03602	Cheshire	005
ALTON BAY,NH	ALTON BAY,NH	03810	Belknap	001
ALTON,NH	ALTON,NH	03809	Belknap	001
AMHERST,NH	AMHERST,NH	03031	Hillsborough	011
ANDOVER,NH	ANDOVER,NH	03216	Merrimack	013
ANTRIM,NH	ANTRIM,NH	03440	Hillsborough	011
ASHLAND,NH	ASHLAND,NH	03217	Grafton	009
ASHUELOT,NH	ASHUELOT,NH	03441	Cheshire	005
ATKINSON & GILMANTON,NH	ERROL,NH	03579	Coos	007
ATKINSON,NH	ATKINSON,NH	03811	Rockingham	015
AUBURN,NH	AUBURN,NH	03032	Rockingham	015
BARNSTEAD,NH	BARNSTEAD,NH	03218	Belknap	001
BARRINGTON,NH	BARRINGTON,NH	03825	Strafford	017
BARTLETT,NH	BARTLETT,NH	03812	Carroll	003
BATH,NH	BATH,NH	03740	Grafton	009
BEANS PURCHASE,NH	GORHAM,NH	03581	Coos	007
BEDFORD,NH	BEDFORD,NH	03110	Hillsborough	011
BEEBE RIVER,NH	BEEBE RIVER,NH	03219	Grafton	009
BELMONT,NH	BELMONT,NH	03220	Belknap	001
BENNINGTON,NH	BENNINGTON,NH	03442	Hillsborough	011
BENTON,NH	WOODSVILLE,NH	03785	Grafton	009
BERLIN,NH	BERLIN,NH	03570	Coos	007
BETHLEHEM,NH	BETHLEHEM,NH	03574	Grafton	009
BLODGETT'S LANDING,NH	NEWBURY,NH	03255	Merrimack	013
BLOOMFIELD, VT	NORTH STRATFORD, NH	03590	Grafton	009
BOSCAWEN,NH	CONCORD,NH	03303	Merrimack	013
BOW,NH	BOW,NH	03304	Merrimack	013
BRADFORD,NH	BRADFORD,NH	03221	Merrimack	013
BRENTWOOD,NH	EXETER,NH	03833	Rockingham	015
BRETTON WOODS,NH	BRETTON WOODS,NH	03575	Coos	007
BRIDGEWATER,NH	BRISTOL,NH	03222	Grafton	009
BRISTOL,NH	BRISTOL,NH	03222	Grafton	009
BROOKFIELD,NH	SANBORNVILLE,NH	03872	Carroll	003
BROOKLINE,NH	BROOKLINE,NH	03033	Hillsborough	011
BURKEHAVEN,NH	SUNAPEE,NH	03782	Carroll	003
CAMBRIDGE,NH	MILAN,NH	03588	Coos	007
CAMPTON,NH	CAMPTON,NH	03223	Grafton	009
CANAAN,NH	CANAAN,NH	03741	Grafton	009

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
CANDIA,NH	CANDIA,NH	03034	Rockingham	015
CANTERBURY,NH	CANTERBURY,NH	03224	Merrimack	013
CARROLL,NH	WHITEFIELD,NH	03598	Coos	007
CASCADE,NH	GORHAM,NH	03581	Coos	007
CENTER BARNSTEAD,NH	CTR BARNSTEAD,NH	03225	Belknap	001
CENTER HARBOR,NH	CENTER HARBOR,NH	03226	Belknap	001
CENTER OSSIPEE,NH	CTR OSSIPEE,NH	03814	Carroll	003
CENTER SANDWICH,NH	CTR SANDWICH,NH	03227	Carroll	003
CENTER STRAFFORD,NH	CTR STRAFFORD,NH	03815	Strafford	017
CENTER TUFTONBORO,NH	CTR TUFTNBORO,NH	03816	Carroll	003
CHARLESTOWN,NH	CHARLESTOWN,NH	03603	Sullivan	019
CHATHAM,NH	CENTER CONWAY,NH	03813	Carroll	003
CHESTER,NH	CHESTER,NH	03036	Rockingham	015
CHESTERFIELD,NH	CHESTERFIELD,NH	03443	Cheshire	005
CHICHESTER,NH	CHICHESTER,NH	03258	Merrimack	013
CHOCORUA,NH	CHOCORUA,NH	03817	Carroll	003
CLAREMONT,NH	CLAREMONT,NH	03743	Sullivan	019
CLARKSVILLE,NH	PITTSBURG,NH	03592	Coos	007
COLEBROOK,NH	COLEBROOK,NH	03576	Coos	007
COLUMBIA,NH	COLEBROOK,NH	03576	Coos	007
CONCORD,NH	CONCORD,NH	03301	Merrimack	013
CONCORD,NH	CONCORD,NH	03302	Merrimack	013
CONCORD,NH	CONCORD,NH	03304	Merrimack	013
CONCORD,NH	CONCORD,NH	03305	Merrimack	013
CONCORD,NH	CONCORD,NH	03306	Merrimack	013
CONTOOCOOK,NH	CONTOOCOOK,NH	03229	Merrimack	013
CONWAY,NH	CONWAY,NH	03818	Carroll	003
CORNISH FLAT,NH	CORNISH FLAT,NH	03746	Sullivan	019
CORNISH,NH	CORNISH,NH	03745	Sullivan	019
CROYDON,NH	NEWPORT,NH	03773	Sullivan	019
CRYSTAL,NH	GROVETON,NH	03582	Coos	007
DALTON,NH	WHITEFIELD,NH	03598	Coos	007
DANBURY,NH	DANBURY,NH	03230	Merrimack	013
DANVILLE, NH	S DANVILLE, NH	03881	Rockingham	015
DANVILLE,NH	DANVILLE,NH	03819	Rockingham	015
DEERFIELD,NH	DEERFIELD,NH	03037	Rockingham	015
DEERING,NH	HILLSBORO,NH	03244	Hillsborough	011
DERRY,NH	DERRY,NH	03038	Rockingham	015
DIXVILLE,NH	COLEBROOK,NH	03576	Coos	007
DORCHESTER,NH	RUMNEY,NH	03266	Grafton	009
DOVER,NH	DOVER,NH	03820	Strafford	017
DOVER,NH	DOVER,NH	03821	Strafford	017
DOVER,NH	DOVER,NH	03822	Strafford	017
DREWSVILLE,NH	DREWSVILLE,NH	03604	Cheshire	005
DUBLIN,NH	DUBLIN,NH	03444	Cheshire	005

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
DUMMER,NH	MILAN,NH	03588	Coos	007
DUNBARTON,NH	DUNBARTON,NH	03046	Merrimack	013
DURHAM,NH	DURHAM,NH	03824	Strafford	017
EAST ANDOVER,NH	EAST ANDOVER,NH	03231	Merrimack	013
EAST CANDIA,NH	EAST CANDIA,NH	03040	Rockingham	015
EAST DERRY,NH	EAST DERRY,NH	03041	Rockingham	015
EAST HAMPSTEAD,NH	EAST HAMPSTEAD,NH	03826	Rockingham	015
EAST HEBRON,NH	EAST HEBRON,NH	03232	Grafton	009
EAST KINGSTON,NH	EAST KINGSTON,NH	03827	Rockingham	015
EAST LEMPSTER,NH	EAST LEMPSTER,NH	03605	Sullivan	019
EAST ROCHESTER,NH	EAST ROCHESTER,NH	03868	Strafford	017
EAST SWANZEY,NH	EAST SWANZEY,NH	03446	Cheshire	005
EAST WAKEFIELD,NH	EAST WAKEFIELD,NH	03830	Carroll	003
EASTON,NH	FRANCONIA,NH	03580	Grafton	009
EATON,NH	EATON CENTER,NH	03832	Carroll	003
EFFINGHAM,NH	SOUTH EFFINGHAM,NH	03882	Carroll	003
ELKINS,NH	ELKINS,NH	03233	Merrimack	013
ELLSWORTH,NH	PLYMOUTH,NH	03264	Grafton	009
ENFIELD CENTER,NH	ENFIELD CTR,NH	03749	Grafton	009
ENFIELD,NH	ENFIELD,NH	03748	Grafton	009
EPPING,NH	EPPING,NH	03042	Rockingham	015
EPSOM,NH	EPSOM,NH	03234	Merrimack	013
ERROL,NH	ERROL,NH	03579	Coos	007
ERVINGS LOCATION,NH	COLEBROOK,NH	03576	Coos	007
ETNA,NH	ETNA,NH	03750	Grafton	009
EXETER,NH	EXETER,NH	03833	Rockingham	015
FARMINGTON,NH	FARMINGTON,NH	03835	Strafford	017
FITZWILLIAM,NH	FITZWILLIAM,NH	03447	Cheshire	005
FRANCESTOWN,NH	FRANCESTOWN,NH	03043	Hillsborough	011
FRANCONIA,NH	FRANCONIA,NH	03580	Grafton	009
FRANKLIN,NH	FRANKLIN,NH	03235	Merrimack	013
FREEDOM,NH	FREEDOM,NH	03836	Carroll	003
FREMONT,NH	FREMONT,NH	03044	Rockingham	015
GEORGES MILLS,NH	GEORGES MILLS,NH	03751	Sullivan	019
GERRISH,NH	CONCORD,NH	03303	Merrimack	013
GILFORD,NH	GILFORD,NH	03249	Belknap	001
GILMANTON IRON WORKS,NH	GLMTN IRN WKS,NH	03837	Belknap	001
GILMANTON,NH	GILMANTON,NH	03237	Belknap	001
GILSUM,NH	GILSUM,NH	03448	Cheshire	005
GLEN,NH	GLEN,NH	03838	Carroll	003
GLENCLIFF (HOME FOR,NH	WOODSVILLE,NH	03785	Grafton	009
GLENCLIFF,NH	GLENCLIFF,NH	03238	Grafton	009
GOFF'S FALLS,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03103	Hillsborough	011
GOFFSTOWN,NH	GOFFSTOWN,NH	03045	Hillsborough	011
GONIC,NH	GONIC,NH	03839	Strafford	017

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
GOSHEN,NH	GOSHEN,NH	03752	Sullivan	019
GOSSVILLE,NH	EPSOM,NH	03234	Merrimack	013
GRAFTON,NH	GRAFTON,NH	03240	Grafton	009
GRANTHAM,NH	GRANTHAM,NH	03753	Sullivan	019
GRASMERE,NH	GOFFSTOWN,NH	03045	Hillsborough	011
GREENFIELD,NH	GREENFIELD,NH	03047	Hillsborough	011
GREENLAND,NH	GREENLAND,NH	03840	Rockingham	015
GREENS GRANT,NH	GORHAM,NH	03581	Coos	007
GREENVILLE,NH	GREENVILLE,NH	03048	Hillsborough	011
GROTON,NH	HEBRON,NH	03241	Grafton	009
GROVETON,NH	GROVETON,NH	03582	Coos	007
GUILD,NH	GUILD,NH	03754	Sullivan	019
HAMPSTEAD,NH	HAMPSTEAD,NH	03841	Rockingham	015
HAMPTON FALLS,NH	HAMPTON FALLS,NH	03844	Rockingham	015
HAMPTON,NH	HAMPTON,NH	03842	Rockingham	015
HAMPTON,NH	HAMPTON	03843	Rockingham	015
HANCOCK,NH	HANCOCK,NH	03449	Hillsborough	011
HANOVER,NH	HANOVER,NH	03755	Grafton	009
HANOVER,NH	HANOVER,NH	03756	Grafton	009
HARRISVILLE(CHESHAM)	CHESHAM	03455	Cheshire	005
HARRISVILLE,NH	HARRISVILLE,NH	03450	Cheshire	005
HARTS LOCATION,NH	BARTLETT,NH	03812	Carroll	003
HAVERHILL,NH	HAVERHILL,NH	03765	Grafton	009
HEBRON,NH	HEBRON,NH	03241	Grafton	009
HEDDING,NH	EPPING,NH	03042	Rockingham	015
HENNIKER,NH	HENNIKER,NH	03242	Merrimack	013
HILL,NH	HILL,NH	03243	Merrimack	013
HILLSBORO, HILLSBORO,NH	HILLSBORO,NH	03244	Hillsborough	011
HINSDALE,NH	HINSDALE,NH	03451	Cheshire	005
HOLDERNESS,NH	HOLDERNESS,NH	03245	Grafton	009
HOLLIS,NH	HOLLIS,NH	03049	Hillsborough	011
HOOKSETT,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03106	Merrimack	013
HOPKINTON,NH	CONTOOCOOK,NH	03229	Merrimack	013
HUDSON,NH	HUDSON,NH	03051	Hillsborough	011
INTERVALE,NH	INTERVALE,NH	03845	Carroll	003
JACKSON,NH	JACKSON,NH	03846	Carroll	003
JAFFREY CENTER,NH	JAFFREY CTR,NH	03454	Cheshire	005
JAFFREY,NH	JAFFREY,NH	03452	Cheshire	005
JEFFERSON,NH	JEFFERSON,NH	03583	Coos	007
KEARSARGE,NH	KEARSARGE,NH	03847	Carroll	003
KEENE STATE COLLEGE, NH	KEENE STATE COLLEGE, NH	03435	Cheshire	005
KEENE,NH	KEENE,NH	03431	Cheshire	005
KELLYVILLE,NH	NEWPORT,NH	03773	Sullivan	019
KENSINGTON,NH	EXETER,NH	03833	Rockingham	015
KILKENNY TOWNSHIP,NH	BERLIN,NH	03570	Coos	007

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
KINGSTON,NH	KINGSTON,NH	03848	Rockingham	015
LACONIA P.O.,NH	LACONIA,NH	03247	Belknap	001
LACONIA,NH	LACONIA,NH	03246	Belknap	001
LAKEPORT,NH	LACONIA,NH	03246	Belknap	001
LANCASTER,NH	LANCASTER,NH	03584	Coos	007
LANDAFF,NH	LISBON,NH	03585	Grafton	009
LANGDON,NH	ALSTEAD,NH	03602	Sullivan	019
LEBANON,NH	LEBANON,NH	03766	Grafton	009
LEE,NH	DOVER,NH	03820	Strafford	017
LEMPSTER,NH	LEMPSTER,NH	03606	Sullivan	019
LINCOLN,NH	LINCOLN,NH	03251	Grafton	009
LISBON,NH	LISBON,NH	03585	Grafton	009
LITCHFIELD,NH	LITCHFIELD,NH	03052	Hillsborough	011
LITTLETON,NH	LITTLETON,NH	03561	Grafton	009
LIVERMORE,NH	BARTLETT,NH	03812	Grafton	009
LOCHMERE,NH	LOCHMERE,NH	03252	Belknap	001
LONDONDERRY,NH	LONDONDERRY,NH	03053	Rockingham	015
LOUDON,NH	LOUDON,NH	03307	Merrimack	013
LYMAN,NH	LISBON,NH	03585	Grafton	009
LYME CENTER,NH	LYME CENTER,NH	03769	Grafton	009
LYME,NH	LYME,NH	03768	Grafton	009
LYNDEBOROUGH, LYNDEB,NH	LYNDEBOROUGH,NH	03082	Hillsborough	011
MADBURY,NH	DOVER,NH	03820	Strafford	017
MADISON,NH	MADISON,NH	03849	Carroll	003
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03101	Hillsborough	011
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03102	Hillsborough	011
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03103	Hillsborough	011
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03104	Hillsborough	011
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03105	Hillsborough	011
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03107	Hillsborough	011
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03108	Hillsborough	011
MANCHESTER,NH	MANCHESTER,NH	03109	Hillsborough	011
MARLBORO, MARLBOROU,NH	MARLBOROUGH,NH	03455	Cheshire	005
MARLOW,NH	MARLOW,NH	03456	Cheshire	005
MARTINS LOCATION,NH	GORHAM,NH	03581	Coos	007
MASCOMA,NH	LEBANON,NH	03766	Grafton	009
MASON,NH	GREENVILLE,NH	03048	Hillsborough	011
MEADOWS,NH	MEADOWS,NH	03587	Coos	007
MELVIN MILLS,NH	WARNER,NH	03278	Merrimack	013
MELVIN VILLAGE,NH	MELVIN VLG,NH	03850	Carroll	003
MEREDITH,NH	MEREDITH,NH	03253	Belknap	001
MERIDEN,NH	MERIDEN,NH	03770	Sullivan	019
MERRIMACK,NH	MERRIMACK,NH	03054	Hillsborough	011
MIDDLETON,NH	UNION,NH	03887	Strafford	017
MILAN,NH	MILAN,NH	03588	Coos	007

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
MILFORD,NH	MILFORD,NH	03055	Hillsborough	011
MILLSFIELD,NH	ERROL,NH	03579	Coos	007
MILTON MILLS,NH	MILTON MILLS,NH	03852	Strafford	017
MILTON,NH	MILTON,NH	03851	Strafford	017
MIRROR LAKE,NH	MIRROR LAKE,NH	03853	Carroll	003
MONROE,NH	MONROE,NH	03771	Grafton	009
MONT VERNON,NH	MONT VERNON,NH	03057	Hillsborough	011
MOULTONBORO,NH	MOULTONBORO,NH	03254	Carroll	003
MOULTONVILLE,NH	CTR OSSIPEE,NH	03814	Carroll	003
MOUNT SUNAPEE,NH	MOUNT SUNAPEE,NH	03772	Merrimack	013
MOUNT WASHINGTON,NH	MT WASHINGTON,NH	03589	Coos	007
MUNSONVILLE,NH	MUNSONVILLE,NH	03457	Cheshire	005
NASHUA,NH	NASHUA,NH	03060	Hillsborough	011
NASHUA,NH	NASHUA,NH	03061	Hillsborough	011
NASHUA,NH	NASHUA,NH	03062	Hillsborough	011
NASHUA,NH	NASHUA,NH	03063	Hillsborough	011
NASHUA,NH	NASHUA,NH	03064	Hillsborough	011
NELSON,NH	MUNSONVILLE,NH	03457	Cheshire	005
NEW BOSTON,NH	NEW BOSTON,NH	03070	Hillsborough	011
NEW CASTLE,NH	NEW CASTLE,NH	03854	Rockingham	015
NEW DURHAM,NH	NEW DURHAM,NH	03855	Strafford	017
NEW HAMPTON,NH	NEW HAMPTON,NH	03256	Belknap	001
NEW IPSWICH,NH	NEW IPSWICH,NH	03071	Hillsborough	011
NEW LONDON,NH	NEW LONDON,NH	03257	Merrimack	013
NEWBURY,NH	NEWBURY,NH	03255	Merrimack	013
NEWFIELDS,NH	NEWFIELDS,NH	03856	Rockingham	015
NEWINGTON,NH	PORTSMOUTH,NH	03801	Rockingham	015
NEWMARKET,NH	NEWMARKET,NH	03857	Rockingham	015
NEWPORT,NH	NEWPORT,NH	03773	Sullivan	019
NEWTON JUNCTION,NH	NEWTON JCT,NH	03859	Rockingham	015
NEWTON,NH	NEWTON,NH	03858	Rockingham	015
NORTH CONWAY,NH	NORTH CONWAY,NH	03860	Carroll	003
NORTH HAMPTON,NH	NORTH HAMPTON,NH	03862	Rockingham	015
NORTH HAVERHILL,NH	NORTH HAVERHILL,NH	03774	Grafton	009
NORTH SALEM,NH	NORTH SALEM,NH	03073	Rockingham	015
NORTH SANDWICH,NH	NORTH SANDWICH,NH	03259	Carroll	003
NORTH SUTTON,NH	NORTH SUTTON,NH	03260	Merrimack	013
NORTH WALPOLE,NH	NORTH WALPOLE,NH	03609	Cheshire	005
NORTH WOODSTOCK,NH	NORTH WOODSTOCK,NH	03262	Grafton	009
NORTHFIELD,NH	TILTON,NH	03276	Merrimack	013
NORTHUMBERLAND,NH	GROVETON,NH	03582	Coos	007
NORTHWOOD,NH	NORTHWOOD,NH	03261	Rockingham	015
NOTTINGHAM,NH	NOTTINGHAM,NH	03290	Rockingham	015
ODELL,NH	COLEBROOK,NH	03576	Coos	007
ORANGE,NH	CANAAN,NH	03741	Grafton	009

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
ORFORD,NH	ORFORD,NH	03777	Grafton	009
ORFORDVILLE,NH	ORFORD,NH	03777	Grafton	009
OSSIPEE,NH	OSSIPEE,NH	03864	Carroll	003
PELHAM,NH	PELHAM,NH	03076	Hillsborough	011
PEMBROKE,NH	SUNCOOK,NH	03275	Merrimack	013
PENACOOK,NH	CONCORD,NH	03303	Merrimack	013
PERCY,NH	GROVETON,NH	03582	Coos	007
PETERBOROUGH, NH	PETERBOROUGH,NH	03458	Hillsborough	011
PETERBOROUGH, NH	PETERBOROUGH, NH	03460	Hillsborough	011
PIERMONT,NH	PIERMONT,NH	03779	Grafton	009
PIKE,NH	PIKE,NH	03780	Grafton	009
PINKHAMS GRANT,NH	GORHAM,NH	03581	Coos	007
PITTSBURG,NH	PITTSBURG,NH	03592	Coos	007
PITTSFIELD,NH	PITTSFIELD,NH	03263	Merrimack	013
PLAINFIELD,NH	PLAINFIELD,NH	03781	Sullivan	019
PLAISTOW,NH	PLAISTOW,NH	03865	Rockingham	015
PLYMOUTH,NH	PLYMOUTH,NH	03264	Grafton	009
PORTSMOUTH,NH	PORTSMOUTH,NH	03801	Rockingham	015
PORTSMOUTH,NH	PORTSMOUTH,NH	03802	Rockingham	015
PORTSMOUTH,NH	PORTSMOUTH,NH	03803	Rockingham	015
PORTSMOUTH,NH	PORTSMOUTH,NH	03804	Rockingham	015
POTTER PLACE,NH	POTTER PLACE,NH	03265	Merrimack	013
QUINCY,NH	RUMNEY,NH	03266	Grafton	009
RANDOLPH,NH	BERLIN,NH	03570	Coos	007
RAYMOND,NH	RAYMOND,NH	03077	Rockingham	015
REDSTONE,NH	CENTER CONWAY,NH	03813	Carroll	003
REEDS FERRY,NH	MERRIMACK,NH	03054	Hillsborough	011
RICHMOND,NH	WINCHESTER,NH	03470	Cheshire	005
RINDGE,NH	RINDGE,NH	03461	Cheshire	005
RIVERHILL,NH	CONCORD,NH	03303	Merrimack	013
RIVERSIDE,NH	COLEBROOK,NH	03576	Coos	007
RIVERTON,NH	JEFFERSON,NH	03583	Coos	007
ROCHESTER,NH	ROCHESTER	03866	Strafford	017
ROCHESTER,NH	ROCHESTER,NH	03867	Strafford	017
ROLLINSFORD,NH	ROLLINSFORD,NH	03869	Strafford	017
ROXBURY,NH	KEENE,NH	03431	Cheshire	005
RUMNEY,NH	RUMNEY,NH	03266	Grafton	009
RYE BEACH,NH	RYE BEACH,NH	03871	Rockingham	015
RYE,NH	RYE,NH	03870	Rockingham	015
SALEM,NH	SALEM,NH	03079	Rockingham	015
SALISBURY,NH	SALISBURY,NH	03268	Merrimack	013
SALMON FALLS,NH	ROLLINSFORD,NH	03869	Strafford	017
SANBORNTON,NH	SANBORNTON,NH	03269	Belknap	001
SANBORNVILLE,NH	SANBORNVILLE,NH	03872	Carroll	003
SANDOWN,NH	SANDOWN,NH	03873	Rockingham	015

TOWN NAME	ZIP NAME	ZIP CODE	NHSCR Residence Code	
			County	Code
SANDWICH,NH	SANDWICH,NH	03270	Carroll	003
SEABROOK,NH	SEABROOK,NH	03874	Rockingham	015
SHARON,NH	PETERBOROUGH,NH	03458	Hillsborough	011
SHELBURNE,NH	GORHAM,NH	03581	Coos	007
SHORT FALLS,NH	EPSOM,NH	03234	Merrimack	013
SILVER LAKE,NH	SILVER LAKE,NH	03875	Carroll	003
SMITHTOWN,NH	SEABROOK,NH	03874	Rockingham	015
SNOWVILLE,NH	MADISON,NH	03849	Carroll	003
SOMERSWORTH,NH	SOMERSWORTH,NH	03878	Strafford	017
SOUTH EFFINGHAM,NH	SOUTH EFFINGHAM,NH	03882	Carroll	003
SOUTH HAMPTON,NH	EAST KINGSTON,NH	03827	Rockingham	015
SOUTH NEWBURY,NH	SOUTH NEWBURY,NH	03272	Merrimack	013
SOUTH SUTTON,NH	SOUTH SUTTON,NH	03273	Merrimack	013
SOUTH TAMWORTH,NH	SOUTH TAMWORTH,NH	03883	Carroll	003
SPOFFORD,NH	SPOFFORD,NH	03462	Cheshire	005
SPRINGFIELD,NH	WEST SPRINGFIELD,NH	03284	Sullivan	019
STARK,NH	GROVETON,NH	03582	Coos	007
STATELINE,NH	FITZWILLIAM,NH	03447	Cheshire	005
STATELINE,NH	FITZWILLIAM,NH	03447	Cheshire	005
STEWARTSTOWN,NH	COLEBROOK,NH	03576	Coos	007
STINSON LAKE,NH	STINSON LAKE,NH	03274	Grafton	009
STODDARD,NH	STODDARD,NH	03464	Cheshire	005
STRAFFORD,NH	STRAFFORD,NH	03884	Strafford	017
STRATFORD,NH	NORTH STRATFORD,NH	03590	Coos	007
STRATHAM,NH	STRATHAM,NH	03885	Rockingham	015
STRAWBERRY BANKE,NH	PORTSMOUTH,NH	03801	Rockingham	015
SUCCESS, SUCCESS TOW,NH	MILAN,NH	03588	Coos	007
SUGAR HILL,NH	LISBON,NH	03585	Grafton	009
SULLIVAN,NH	EAST SULLIVAN,NH	03445	Cheshire	005
SUNAPEE,NH	SUNAPEE,NH	03782	Sullivan	019
SUNCOOK,NH	SUNCOOK,NH	03275	Merrimack	013
SURRY,NH	KEENE,NH	03431	Cheshire	005
SUTTON,NH	BRADFORD,NH	03221	Merrimack	013
SWANZEY,NH	WINCHESTER,NH	03470	Cheshire	005
TAMWORTH,NH	TAMWORTH,NH	03886	Carroll	003
TEMPLE,NH	TEMPLE,NH	03084	Hillsborough	011
THORNTON,NH	CAMPTON,NH	03223	Grafton	009
TILTON,NH	TILTON,NH	03276	Belknap	001
TROY,NH	TROY,NH	03465	Cheshire	005
TUFTONBORO,NH	OSSIPEE,NH	03864	Carroll	003
TWIN MOUNTAIN,NH	TWIN MOUNTAIN,NH	03595	Coos	007
UNION,NH	UNION,NH	03887	Carroll	003
UNITY,NH	CHARLESTOWN,NH	03603	Sullivan	019
WAKEFIELD,NH	SANBORNVILLE,NH	03872	Carroll	003
WALPOLE,NH	WALPOLE,NH	03608	Cheshire	005

APPENDIX H: CASEFINDING LIST

This list is taken from the Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) program. (Available at: <http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/casefinding/>)

It consists of ICD-9-CM codes used to identify potentially reportable cancer cases. Some of these codes may contain conditions that are not considered reportable; however, these diagnoses may indicate a reportable cancer associated with the condition. Casefinding must include both primary and secondary diagnoses. The patient medical record should be reviewed to verify whether or not the case is a reportable cancer to the NHSCR.

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

COMPREHENSIVE ICD-9-CM CASEFINDING CODE LIST FOR REPORTABLE TUMORS (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
140.0 – 208.92	Malignant Neoplasms
209.00 – 209.29	Neuroendocrine tumors
209.30	Malignant poorly differentiated neuroendocrine carcinoma, any site <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>High grade neuroendocrine carcinoma, any site</i> <i>Malignant poorly differentiated neuroendocrine tumor NOS</i>
209.31 – 209.36	Merkel cell carcinoma
209.70 – 209.79	Secondary neuroendocrine tumors <i>Reportable inclusion terms: Secondary carcinoid tumors</i> <i>Note: All neuroendocrine or carcinoid tumors specified as secondary are malignant</i>
225.0 – 225.9	Benign neoplasm of brain and spinal cord neoplasm
227.3	Benign neoplasm of pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct (pouch) <i>Reportable inclusion terms: Benign neoplasm of craniobuccal pouch, hypophysis, Rathke's pouch or sella turcica</i>
227.4	Benign neoplasm of pineal gland
228.02	Hemangioma; of intracranial structures <i>Reportable inclusion terms: Angioma NOS, Cavernous nevus, Glomus tumor, Hemangioma (benign)</i>
228.1	Lymphangioma, any site <i>Note: This code includes Lymphangiomas of Brain, Other parts of nervous system and endocrine glands, which are reportable.</i>
230.0 – 234.9	Carcinoma in situ
236.0	Endometrial stroma, low grade (8931/1) <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Stromal endometriosis (8931/3 per ICD-O-3)</i> <i>Stromal myosis (endolymphatic) (8931/3 per ICD-O-3)</i> <i>Stromatosis, endometrial (8931/3 per ICD-O-3)</i>
237.0-237.1	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior [borderline] of pituitary gland, craniopharyngeal duct and pineal gland
237.5-237.6	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior [borderline] of brain, spinal cord and meninges
237.72	Neurofibromatosis, type 2 [acoustic neurofibromatosis] <i>Note: Acoustic neuromas growing along the acoustic nerve.</i> See "supplementary" list for Neurofibromatosis, unspecified (237.70) and Neurofibromatosis, type 1 (237.71)
237.9	Neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system (cranial nerves)
238.4	Polycythemia vera (9950/3)

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

COMPREHENSIVE ICD-9-CM CASEFINDING CODE LIST FOR REPORTABLE TUMORS (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
238.6	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of other and unspecified sites and tissues, Plasma cells (Plasmacytoma, extramedullary, 9734/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Plasmacytoma NOS (9731/3)</i> <i>Solitary myeloma (9731/3)</i>
238.7	Other lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues <i>Note: This code was expanded 10/2006. It is now a subcategory and is no longer valid for coding purposes. It should be included in extract programs for quality control purposes.</i>
238.71	Essential thrombocythemia (9962/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Essential hemorrhagic thrombocythemia</i> <i>Idiopathic (hemorrhagic) thrombocythemia</i>
238.72	Low grade myelodysplastic syndrome lesions (includes 9980/3, 9982/3, 9983/3, 9985/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Refractory anemia (RA) (9980/3)</i> <i>Refractory anemia with excess blasts-1 (RAEB-1) (9983/3)</i> <i>Refractory anemia with ringed sideroblasts (RARS) (9982/3)</i> <i>Refractory cytopenia with multilineage dysplasia (RCMD) (9985/3)</i> <i>Refractory cytopenia with multilineage dysplasia and ringed sideroblasts (RCMD-RS) (9985/3)</i>
238.73	High grade myelodysplastic syndrome lesions (includes 9983/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms: Refractory anemia with excess blasts-2 (RAEB-2)</i>
238.74	Myelodysplastic syndrome with 5q deletion (9986/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms: 5q minus syndrome NOS</i>
238.75	Myelodysplastic syndrome, unspecified (9985/3, 9987/3)
238.76	Myelofibrosis with myeloid metaplasia (9961/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Agnogenic myeloid metaplasia</i> <i>Idiopathic myelofibrosis (chronic)</i> <i>Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia</i>
238.77	Post transplant lymphoproliferative disorder (9987/3)
238.79	Other lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues (includes 9960/3, 9961/3, 9970/1, 9931/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Lymphoproliferative disease (chronic) NOS (9970/1)</i> <i>Megakaryocytic myelosclerosis (9961/3)</i>

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

COMPREHENSIVE ICD-9-CM CASEFINDING CODE LIST FOR REPORTABLE TUMORS (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
	<i>Myeloproliferative disease (chronic) NOS (9960/3)</i> <i>Panmyelosis (acute) (9931/3)</i>
239.6	Neoplasms of unspecified nature, brain
239.7	Neoplasms of unspecified nature; endocrine glands and other parts of nervous system
273.2	Other paraproteinemias <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Franklin's disease (heavy chain) (9762/3)</i> <i>Heavy chain disease (9762/3)</i> <i>Mu-chain disease (9762/3)</i>
273.3	Macroglobulinemia <i>Reportable inclusion terms:</i> <i>Waldenström's macroglobulinemia (9761/3)</i> <i>Waldenström's (macroglobulinemia) syndrome</i>
277.89	Other specified disorders of metabolism Hand-Schuller-Christian disease Histiocytosis (acute) (chronic) Histiocytosis X (chronic)
288.4	Hemophagocytic syndrome (9751/3, 9754/3) <i>Reportable inclusion terms: Histiocytic syndromes</i>
795.06	Papanicolaou smear of cervix with cytologic evidence of malignancy
795.16	Papanicolaou smear of vagina with cytologic evidence of malignancy
796.76	Papanicolaou smear of anus with cytologic evidence of malignancy
V10.0 – V10.89	Personal history of malignancy <i>Note: Screen for recurrences, subsequent primaries, and/or subsequent treatment</i>
V10.90	Personal history of unspecified malignant neoplasm <i>Note: Screen for recurrences, subsequent primaries, and/or subsequent treatment</i>
V10.91	Personal history of malignant neuroendocrine tumor, carcinoid tumor, Merkel cell carcinoma <i>Note: Screen for recurrences, subsequent primaries, and/or subsequent treatment</i>
V12.41	Personal history of benign neoplasm of the brain

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

The following codes are not reportable per se, but they should alert registrars to look for the first malignant neoplasm associated with these codes.

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST #1-ICD-9-CM CODES THAT SHOULD BE FOLLOWED BY or ASSOCIATED WITH A NEOPLASM CODE^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
258.02 – 258.03	Multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) type IIA and IIB (rare familial cancer syndrome) <i>Note: Use additional codes to identify any malignancies and other conditions associated with the syndrome</i>
285.22	Anemia in neoplastic disease <i>Note: Assign also a code for the neoplasm causing the anemia</i> <i>Excludes: anemia due to antineoplastic chemotherapy, new code 285.3</i>
289.83	Myelofibrosis (NOS) (9961/3) <i>Note: Not every case of myelofibrosis is associated with a malignancy. Review terms included in ICD-O-3 to determine if case is reportable. See ICD-9-CM</i>
338.3	Neoplasm related pain (acute, chronic); Cancer associated pain; Pain due to malignancy (primary/secondary); Tumor associated pain
511.81	Malignant pleural effusion <i>Note: Code first malignant neoplasm if known. If the primary site is not known, code 199.0, disseminated carcinomatosis, or code 199.1, malignancy NOS, should be assigned</i>
789.51	Malignant ascites <i>Note: Code first malignant neoplasm if known. If the primary site is not known, code 199.0, disseminated carcinomatosis, or code 199.1, malignancy NOS, should be assigned</i>

NOTE: Cases with these codes should be screened as registry time allows. These are neoplasm-related secondary conditions for which there should also be a primary diagnosis of a reportable neoplasm. Experience in the SEER registries has shown that using the supplementary list increases casefinding for benign brain and CNS, hematopoietic, and other reportable neoplasms.

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST #2-ICD-9-CM CODE LIST TO SCREEN FOR CANCER CASES NOT IDENTIFIED BY OTHER CODES (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
042	Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS) <i>Note: This is not a malignancy. Medical coders are instructed to add codes for AIDS-associated malignancies. Screen 042 for history of cancers that might not be coded.</i>
079.4	Human papillomavirus
079.50 – 079.59	Retrovirus (HTLV, types I, II and 2)

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST #2-ICD-9-CM CODE LIST TO SCREEN FOR CANCER CASES NOT IDENTIFIED BY OTHER CODES (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
209.40-209.69	Benign carcinoid tumors
210.0 – 229.9	Benign neoplasms (except for 225.0-225.9, 227.3, 227.4, 228.02, and 228.1, which are listed in the Reportable list) <i>Note: Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors.</i>
235.0 – 236.7, 236.90 - 236.99	Neoplasms of uncertain behavior (except for 236.0, which is listed in the Reportable list) <i>Note: Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors</i>
237.2-237.4	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of adrenal gland, paraganglia and other and unspecified endocrine glands <i>Note: Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors</i>
237.70-237.71	Neurofibromatosis, unspecified and Type 1 <i>Note: An inherited condition with developmental changes in the nervous system, muscles, bones and skin; multiple soft tumors (neurofibromas) distributed over the whole body. (See “must report” for Neurofibromatosis, type 2, 237.72)</i>
237.73	Schwannomatosis <i>Note: Effective date 10/1/2010. Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors</i>
237.79	Other neurofibromatosis <i>Note: Effective date 10/1/2010 Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors</i>
238.0 – 239.9	Neoplasms of uncertain behavior (except for 238.4, 238.6, 238.71-238.79, 239.6, 239.7, which are listed in the Reportable list) <i>Note: Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors</i>
253.6	Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the “notes” section.</i>
259.2	Carcinoid Syndrome
259.8	Other specified endocrine disorders
273.0	Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinemia (Waldenstrom) <i>Note: Review for miscodes</i>
273.1	Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (9765/1) <i>Note: Screen for incorrectly coded Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia or progression</i>
273.8	Other disorders of plasma protein metabolism
273.9	Unspecified disorder of plasma protein metabolism

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST #2-ICD-9-CM CODE LIST TO SCREEN FOR CANCER CASES NOT IDENTIFIED BY OTHER CODES (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
	<i>Note: Screen for incorrectly coded Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia</i>
275.42	Hypercalcemia <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
277.88	Tumor lysis syndrome/Tumor lysis syndrome following antineoplastic drug therapy
279.00	Hypogammaglobulinemia <i>Note: Predisposed to lymphoma or stomach cancer</i>
279.02 – 279.06	Selective IgM immunodeficiency <i>Note: Associated with lymphoproliferative disorders</i>
279.10	Immunodeficiency with predominant T-cell defect, NOS
279.12	Wiskott-Aldrich Syndrome
279.13	Nezelof's Syndrome
279.2 – 279.9	Combined immunity deficiency – Unspecified disorder of immune mechanism
284.81	Red cell aplasia (acquired, adult, with thymoma)
284.89	Other specified aplastic anemias due to drugs (chemotherapy or immunotherapy), infection, radiation
284.9	Aplastic anemia, unspecified <i>Note: Review for miscodes</i>
285.0	Sideroblastic anemia
285.3	Antineoplastic chemotherapy induced anemia (Anemia due to antineoplastic chemotherapy)
288.03	Drug induced neutropenia
288.3	Eosinophilia <i>Note: This is the code for eosinophilia (9964/3). Not every case of eosinophilia is associated with a malignancy. Diagnosis must be "Hypereosonophilic syndrome" to be reportable.</i>
289.6	Familial polycythemia <i>Note: This is a symptom of polycythemia vera</i>
289.89	Other specified diseases of blood and blood-forming organs <i>Note: Review for miscodes</i>
289.9	Other specified diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
323.81	Encephalomyelitis; specified cause NEC <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
379.59	Opsoclonia <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
528.01	Mucositis due to antineoplastic therapy

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST #2-ICD-9-CM CODE LIST TO SCREEN FOR CANCER CASES NOT IDENTIFIED BY OTHER CODES (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
630	Hydatidiform Mole (9100/0) <i>Note: This is a benign tumor that can become malignant. If malignant, it should be reported as Choriocarcinoma (9100/3) and will have a malignancy code in the 140-209 range.</i>
686.01	Pyoderma gangrenosum <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
695.89	Sweet's syndrome <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
701.2	Acanthosis nigricans <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
710.3	Dermatomyositis <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
710.4	Polymyositis <i>Note: Part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. See note of explanation in the "notes" section.</i>
733.10-733.16	Pathologic fracture <i>Note: pathologic fractures can be due to bone structure weakening by pathological processes (e.g. osteoporosis, <u>neoplasms</u> and osteomalacia)</i>
758.0	Down's Syndrome <i>Note: Screen for myeloid leukemia associated with Down's Syndrome (9898/3)</i>
785.6	Enlargement of lymph nodes <i>Note: Screen for large B-cell lymphoma arising in HHV8-associated multicentric Castleman disease (9738/3)</i>
790.93	Elevated prostate specific antigen [PSA]
795.8_	Abnormal tumor markers; Elevated tumor associated antigens [TAA]; Elevated tumor specific antigens [TSA]; <i>Excludes: Elevated prostate specific antigen [PSA] (790.93)</i>
795.81	Elevated carcinoembryonic antigen [CEA]
795.82	Elevated cancer antigen 125 [CA 125]
795.89	Other abnormal tumor markers
999.31	Infection due to central venous catheter (porta-cath)
999.81	Extravasation of vesicant chemotherapy
E879.2	Adverse effect of radiation therapy
E930.7	Adverse effect of antineoplastic therapy
E933.1	Adverse effect of immunosuppressive drugs

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST #2-ICD-9-CM CODE LIST TO SCREEN FOR CANCER CASES NOT IDENTIFIED BY OTHER CODES (EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/2011)^	
ICD-9-CM Code^	Explanation of Code
V07.31, V07.39	Other prophylactic chemotherapy
V07.8	Other specified prophylactic measure
V12.72	Colonic polyps (history of)
V15.3	Irradiation: previous exposure to therapeutic or ionizing radiation
V42.81	Organ or tissue replaced by transplant, Bone marrow transplant
V42.82	Transplant; Peripheral stem cells
V51.0	Encounter for breast reconstruction following mastectomy
V52.4	Breast prosthesis and implant
V54.2_	Aftercare for healing pathologic fracture
V58.0	Encounter for radiation therapy
V58.1	Encounter for antineoplastic chemotherapy and immunotherapy <i>Note: This code was discontinued as of 10/2006 but should be included in extract programs for quality control purposes</i>
V58.11	Encounter for antineoplastic chemotherapy
V58.12	Encounter for antineoplastic immunotherapy
V58.42	Aftercare following surgery for neoplasm
V58.9	Unspecified aftercare
V66.1	Convalescence following radiotherapy
V66.2	Convalescence following chemotherapy
V66.7	Encounter for palliative care
V67.01	Follow-up vaginal pap smear Vaginal pap smear, status-post hysterectomy for malignant condition
V67.1	Radiation therapy follow up
V67.2	Chemotherapy follow up
V71.1	Observation for suspected malignant neoplasm
V76.0 – V76.9	Special screening for malignant neoplasm
V78.0 – V78.9	Special screening for disorders of blood and blood-forming organs
V82.71	Screening for genetic disease carrier status
V82.79	Other genetic screening
V82.89	Genetic screening for other specified conditions
V82.9	Genetic screening for unspecified condition
V84.01 – V84.09	Genetic susceptibility to malignant neoplasm
V84.81	Genetic susceptibility to multiple endocrine neoplasia [MEN]
V86.0	Estrogen receptor positive status [ER+]
V86.1	Estrogen receptor negative status [ER-]
V87.41	Personal history of antineoplastic chemotherapy

NOTES:

- Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia (PIN III) M-8148/2 is not required by SEER.

2011 Casefinding List: Expanded Version

- Pilocytic/juvenile astrocytoma M-9421 moved from behavior /3 (malignant) to /1 (borderline malignancy) in ICD-O-3. However, SEER registries will CONTINUE to report these cases and code behavior a /3 (malignant).
- Borderline cystadenomas M-8442, 8451, 8462, 8472, 8473, of the ovaries moved from behavior /3 (malignant) to /1 (borderline malignancy) in ICD-O-3. SEER registries are not required to collect these cases for diagnoses made 1/1/2001 and after. However, cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2001 should still be abstracted and reported to SEER.
- Codes 253.6, 686.01, 695.89, 701.2, 710.3 and 710.4 are part of the paraneoplastic syndrome. "Paraneoplastic syndrome isn't cancer. It's a disease or symptom that is the consequence of cancer but is not due to the local presence of cancer cells. A paraneoplastic syndrome may be the first sign of cancer."

[^] *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification, 2011.*



AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS
663 N. SAINT CLAIR ST.
CHICAGO, IL 60611-321

New Hampshire State Cancer Registry
P.O. Box 186
Hanover, NH 03755
(603)653-6630